

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2021/102114 A1**

(43) International Publication Date  
27 May 2021 (27.05.2021)

(51) International Patent Classification:

A61K 31/407 (2006.01) A61K 31/444 (2006.01)  
A61K 31/437 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2020/061239

(22) International Filing Date:

19 November 2020 (19.11.2020)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

62/937,665 19 November 2019 (19.11.2019) US

(71) Applicant: **NEW YORK BLOOD CENTER, INC.**  
[US/US]; 310 East 67th Street, New York, New York 10065  
(US).

(72) Inventors: **DEBNATH, Asim Kumar**; 2100 Linwood Avenue, Apt. 221, Fort Lee, New Jersey 07024 (US). **CURRELLI, Francesca**; 6207 Kennedy Boulevard East, Apt. 4AN, West New York, New Jersey 07093 (US).

(74) Agent: **CULLMAN, Louis C. et al.**; K&L Gates LLP, 1 Park Plaza, Twelfth Floor, Irvine, California 92614 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,

AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, IT, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, WS, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

(54) Title: SUBSTITUTED HETEROCYCLICS WITH THERAPEUTIC ACTIVITY IN HIV

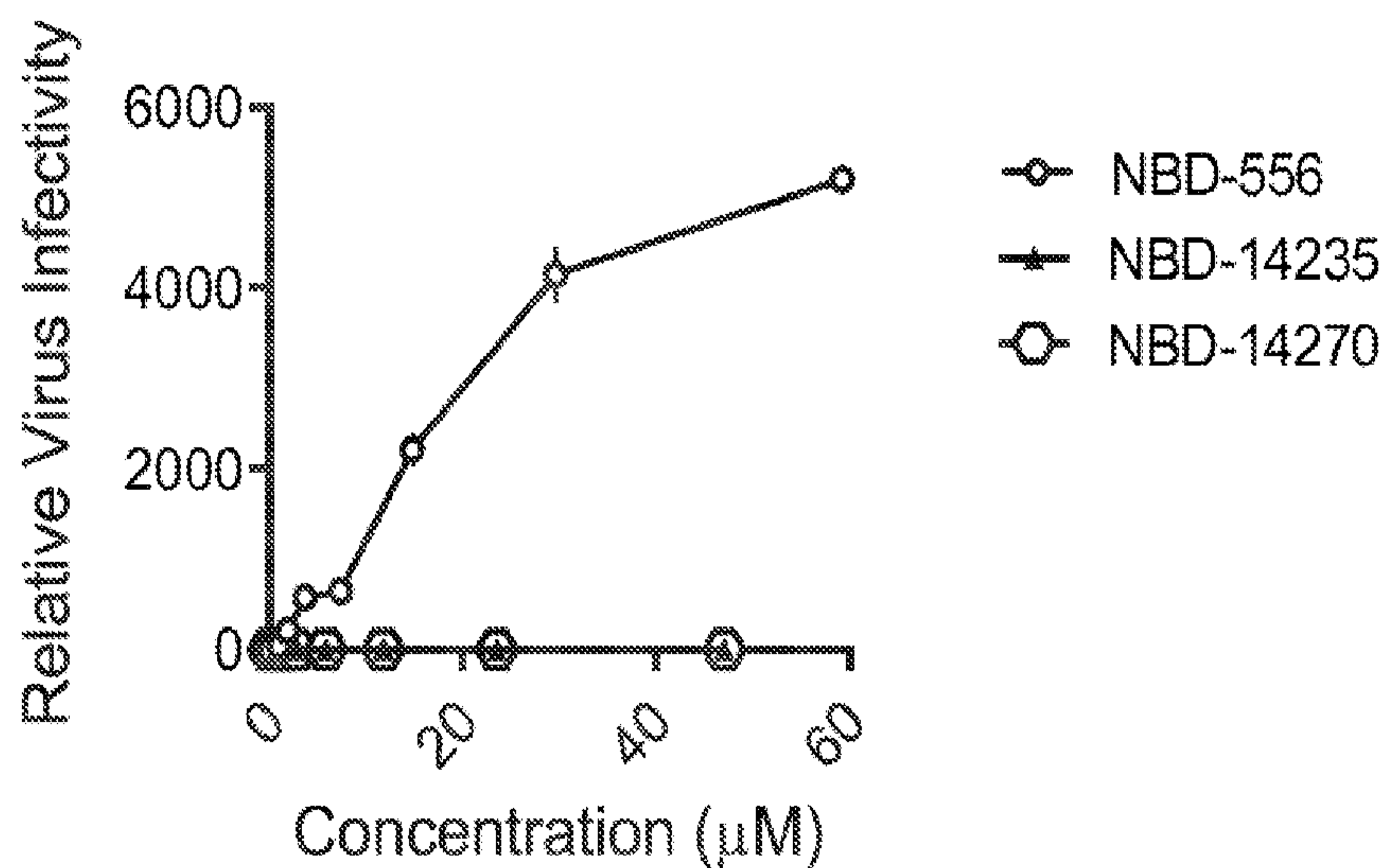


Fig. 1

(57) Abstract: Substituted heterocyclic substituted pyrrole carboxamide compounds such as those represented by Formula I or Formula II are provided herein. Such compounds, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, can be used in the treatment of HIV infection and related conditions.

WO 2021/102114 A1

**SUBSTITUTED HETEROCYCLICS WITH THERAPEUTIC ACTIVITY IN HIV****GOVERNMENT SUPPORT.**

**[001]** This invention was made with government support under Grant Number R01AI104416 awarded by the National Institutes of Health. The Government has certain rights in the invention.

**RELATED APPLICATIONS**

**[002]** This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 62/937,665, filed November 19, 2019, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

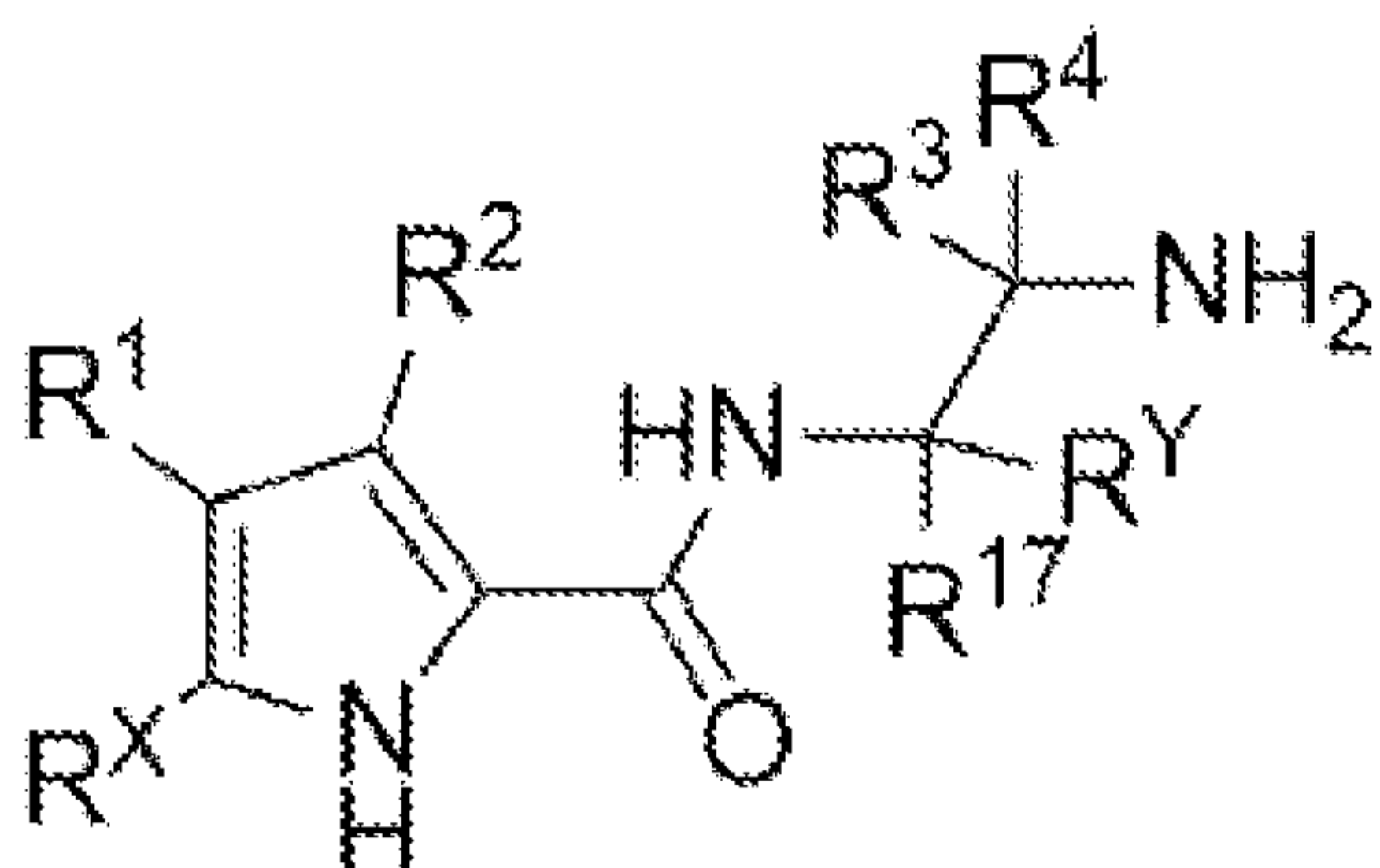
**BACKGROUND**

**[003]** Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) is known to cause AIDS. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) cell entry process is thought to start when its surface envelope glycoproteins gp120 bind to the host cell primary receptor CD4. The binding triggers conformational changes in gp120 that facilitate its binding to the host cell co-receptor (secondary) CCR5 or CXCR4. There is no drug available yet that targets HIV-1 gp120.

**SUMMARY**

**[004]** Disclosed herein are anti-HIV compounds and methods of treating HIV infection utilizing them. Generally, the compounds are heterocyclic substituted pyrrole carboxamides.

**[005]** In some embodiments, the anti-HIV compounds are represented by Formula (I):



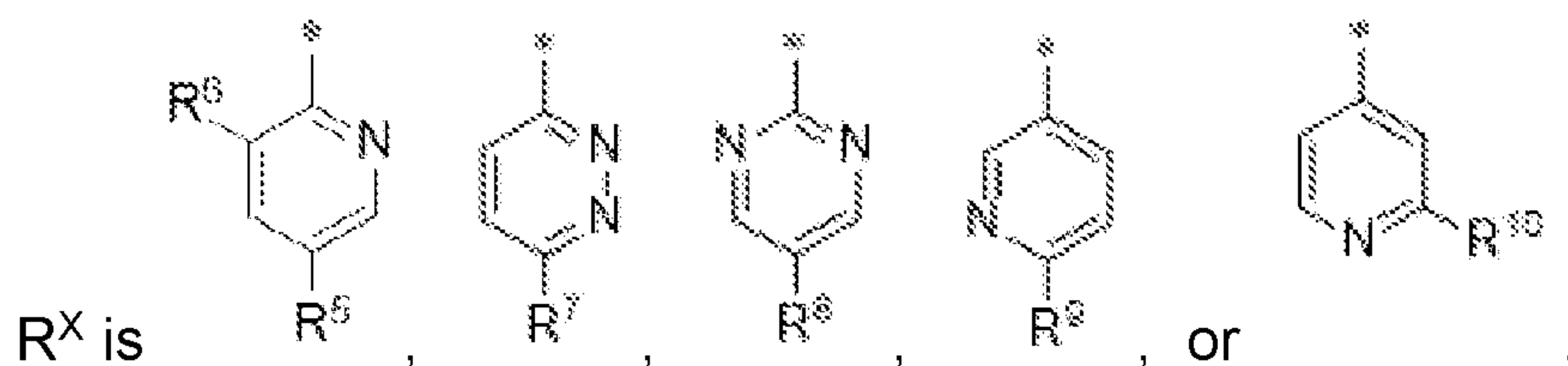
Formula (I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein in some embodiments:

each of R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, and R<sup>4</sup>, is, independently, H or C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>17</sup> is H or CH<sub>3</sub>;

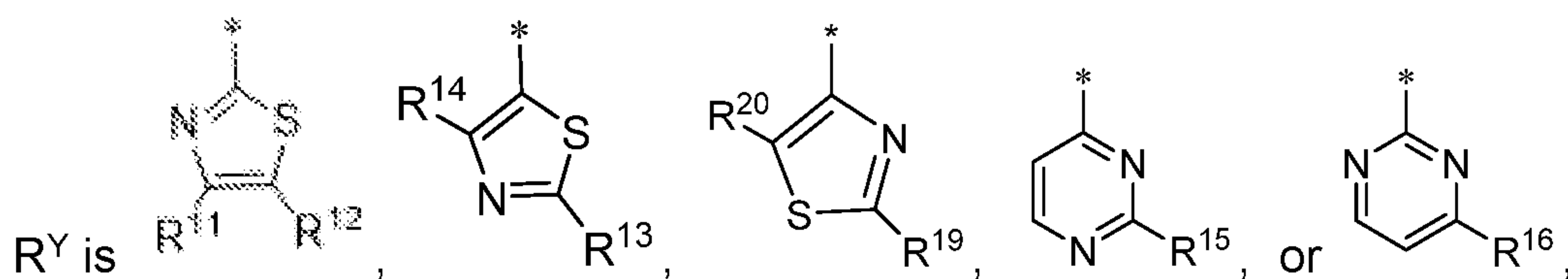


wherein \* indicates the point of attachment to the pyrrolyl ring,

each of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> is H, CH<sub>3</sub>, halogen, or CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>6</sup> is H or halogen; and

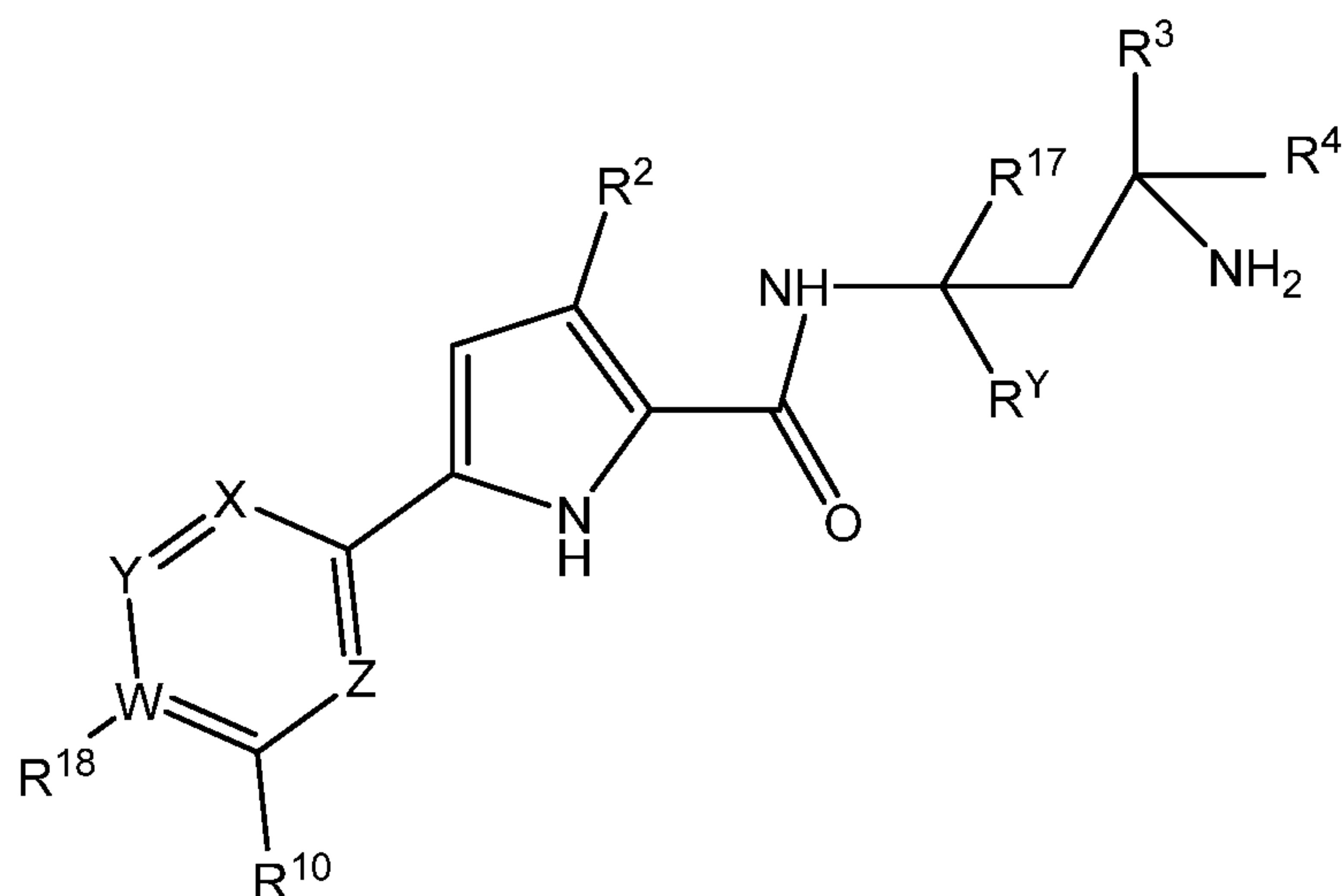
R<sup>10</sup> is H, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>3</sub> or OCF<sub>3</sub>; and



wherein \* indicates the point of attachment to the Formula I backbone; and

each of R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, R<sup>15</sup>, R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>19</sup>, and R<sup>20</sup>, is, independently, H, CH<sub>2</sub>OH, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OH or CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[006]** In some embodiments, the anti-HIV compounds are represented by Formula (II):



Formula (II)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

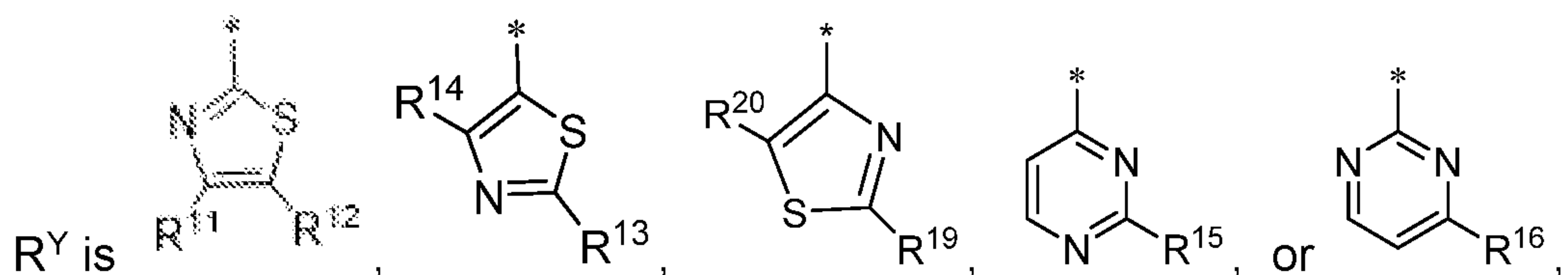
wherein in some embodiments:

W is C or N;

X, Y, and Z are independently CH or N, and at least one of W, X, Y, or Z is N; if more than one of W, X, Y, or Z is N, then only X and Y, or X and Z, are both N.

each of  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ , and  $R^4$ , is, independently, H or  $CH_3$ ;

$R^{10}$  is H when X is N, and is H or  $OCH_3$  when X is CH;



wherein \* indicates the point of attachment to the Formula II backbone; and

each of  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ ,  $R^{15}$ ,  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{19}$ , and  $R^{20}$ , is, independently, H,  $CH_2OH$ ,  $CH_2CH_2OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_3OH$ , or  $CH(OH)CH_2OH$ ;

$R^{17}$  is H or  $CH_3$ ; and

$R^{18}$  is absent when W is N, and is H,  $CH_3$ , Cl, F,  $CH_2F$ ,  $CHF_2$ , or  $CF_3$  when W is C.

**[007]** Some embodiments include a pharmaceutical composition, such as an antiviral composition, comprising a compound represented by Formula (I), Formula (II), or species or subgenera thereof.

**[008]** In some embodiments, the compound of Formula I or Formula II has a selectivity index ( $SI = CC_{50}/IC_{50}$ ) greater than a threshold value, which in some embodiments is 100,

200, 300, or 400. Other embodiments exclude subject compounds with an SI less than a threshold value, which in some embodiments is 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, or 70.

**[009]** In some embodiments, the compound of Formula I or Formula II has an IC<sub>50</sub> below a threshold value, which in some embodiments is 20, 15, 10, 5, 2, 1, 0.5, or 0.2 μM. Other embodiments exclude subject compounds with an IC<sub>50</sub> greater than a threshold value, which in some embodiments is 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, or 15 μM.

**[010]** In some embodiments, the compound of Formula I or Formula II has a CC<sub>50</sub> greater than a threshold value, which in some embodiments is 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, or 140 μM. Other embodiments exclude subject compounds with a CC<sub>50</sub> less than a threshold value, which in some embodiments is 70, 60, 50, 40, 30 μM.

**[011]** Some embodiments, include a method of inhibiting HIV comprising administering a subject compound to a human being infected with HIV virus.

**[012]** Some embodiments include a method of treating HIV infection comprising administering a subject compound to a human being infected with HIV virus.

**[013]** Further embodiments, corresponding to methods of treatment, include use of a subject compound in the manufacture of a medicament for treatment of HIV infection, and the like, or the subject compounds for use in treating HIV infection, and the like.

**[014]** Further embodiments include methods of preparing the subject compounds according to the synthetic schemes disclosed in Examples 5 and 6 (below).

### **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

Fig. 1 depicts the infectivity of CD4 negative Cf2Th-CCR5 cells by HIV-1<sub>NL4-3/ADA</sub> (CD4-dependent virus) in the presence of indicated control and subject compounds.

### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION**

**[015]** Disclosed herein are compounds useful for treating or preventing HIV infection, and methods of using those compounds. Some of the compounds described herein may target and inhibit gp120 from binding to the host cell receptor, CD4. In some embodiments, the herein disclosed compounds do not promote binding to CCR5 by gp120 nor thereby facilitate HIV entry into CD4 negative cells.

**[016]** Unless otherwise indicated, when a compound or chemical structural feature such as aryl is referred to as being “optionally substituted,” it includes a feature that has no substituents (i.e. unsubstituted), or a feature that is “substituted,” meaning that the feature has one or more substituents. The term “substituent” includes a moiety that replaces one or more hydrogen atoms in a parent compound or structural feature. The term “replaces” is merely used herein for convenience, and does not require that the compound be formed by replacing one atom with another.

**[017]** For convenience, the term “molecular weight” is used with respect to a moiety or part of a molecule to indicate the sum of the atomic masses of the atoms in the moiety or part of a molecule, even though it may not be a complete molecule. If a substituent is anionic or cationic, only the covalently bonded atoms are counted in the molecular weight. Although counter-ions can be present, they are not included in the determination of molecular weight. Thus,  $\text{-CO}_2\text{-Na}^+$  would be considered have a molecular weight of about 44 Da and not about 67 Da.

**[018]** As used herein, the term “alkyl” is a moiety composed of carbon and hydrogen containing no double or triple bonds. Alkyl may be linear alkyl, branched alkyl, or a combination thereof, and in some embodiments, may contain from one to thirty-five carbon atoms. In some embodiments, alkyl may include  $\text{C}_{1-10}$  linear alkyl, for example  $\text{C}_{1-3}$  or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl, such as methyl ( $\text{-CH}_3$ ), ethyl ( $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), n-propyl ( $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), n-butyl ( $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), n-pentyl ( $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), n-hexyl ( $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), etc.; or  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  branched alkyl, such as  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_7$  (e.g. isopropyl),  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_9$  (e.g. branched butyl isomers),  $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}$  (e.g. branched pentyl isomers), or  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{13}$  (e.g. branched hexyl isomers). As used herein  $\text{C}_{1-3}$  alkyl means a methyl ( $\text{C}_1$ ), ethyl ( $\text{C}_2$ ), or propyl group ( $\text{C}_3$ ), or any combination thereof. Propyl may be n-propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, or any subset thereof.

**[019]** As used herein the term “aryl” is a ring or a ring system having at least one aromatic ring, such as phenyl, naphthyl, etc.

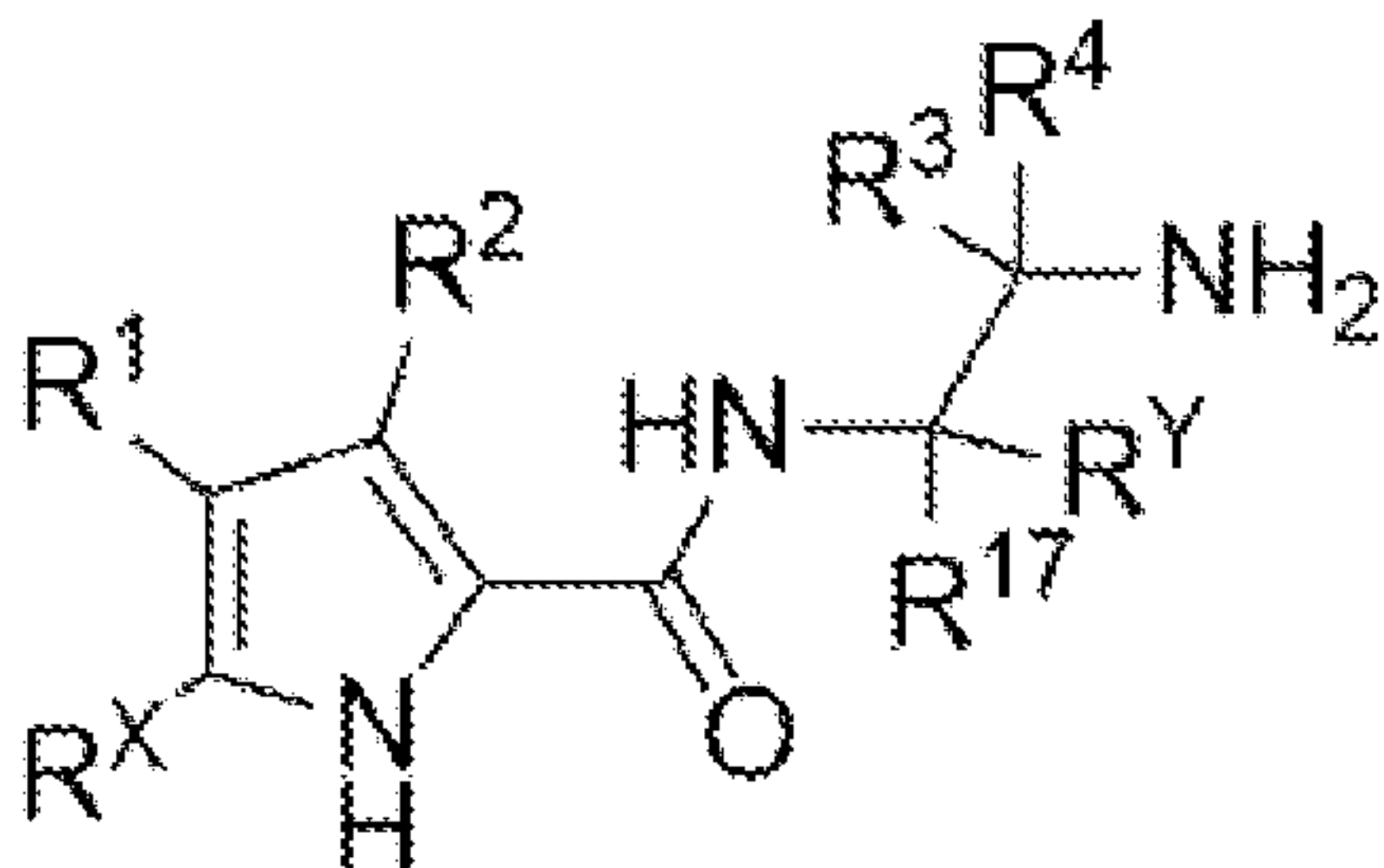
**[020]** The term “heteroaryl” refers to an “aryl” that has one or more heteroatoms in the ring or ring system. Examples of “heteroaryl” may include, but are not limited to, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl,

quinolinyl, benzofuranyl, benzothienyl, benzooxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoimidazolyl, etc.

**[021]** As used herein, the term “halogen” can include Cl, F, Br, or I. Some embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. In some embodiments, the halogen is limited to: Cl, F, or I; Cl or F; Cl; F; or I. Some embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[022]** The compounds provided herein may include pharmaceutically acceptable salts, such as sodium, potassium, and ammonium salts, as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts found in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 17<sup>th</sup> ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., 1985, p. 1418 and Journal of Pharmaceutical Science, 66, 2 (1977), each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The compounds provided herein may also take the form of: prodrugs, such as ester prodrugs; alternate solid forms, such as polymorphs, solvates, hydrates, etc.; tautomers; or any other chemical species that may rapidly convert to a compound described herein under conditions in which the compounds are used as described herein.

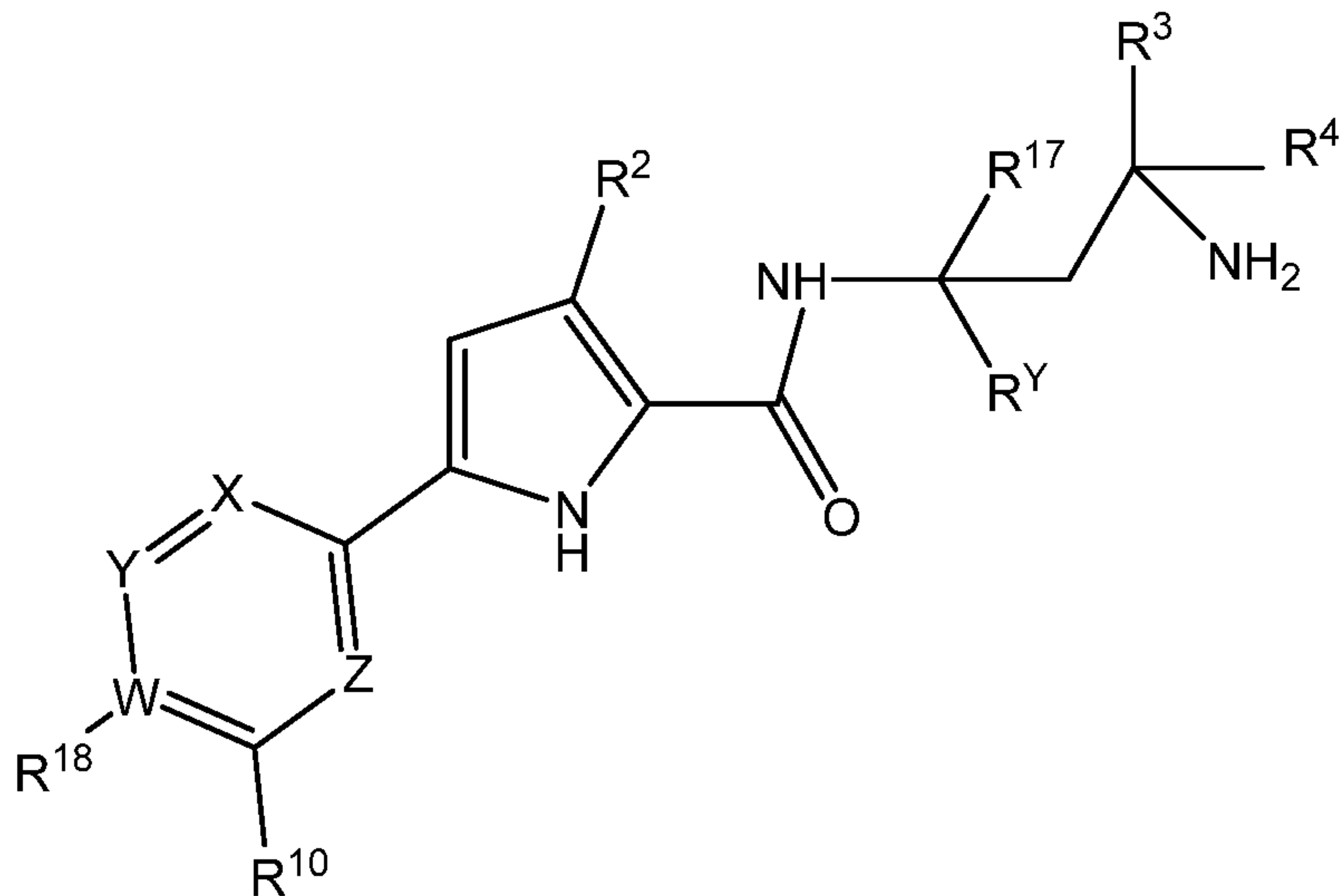
**[023]** In some embodiments, the herein disclosed compounds have a structure corresponding to Formula I



Formula (I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the R groups are as defined below.

**[024]** In some embodiments, the herein disclosed compounds have a structure corresponding to Formula II



Formula (II)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein W, X, Y, Z, and the R groups are as defined below.

**[025]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^1$  is, independently, H, or  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl. In some embodiments,  $R^1$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^1$  is methyl. In some embodiments,  $R^1$  is ethyl. In some embodiments,  $R^1$  is propyl. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[026]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^2$  is, independently, H, or  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is methyl. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is ethyl. In some embodiments,  $R^2$  is propyl. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

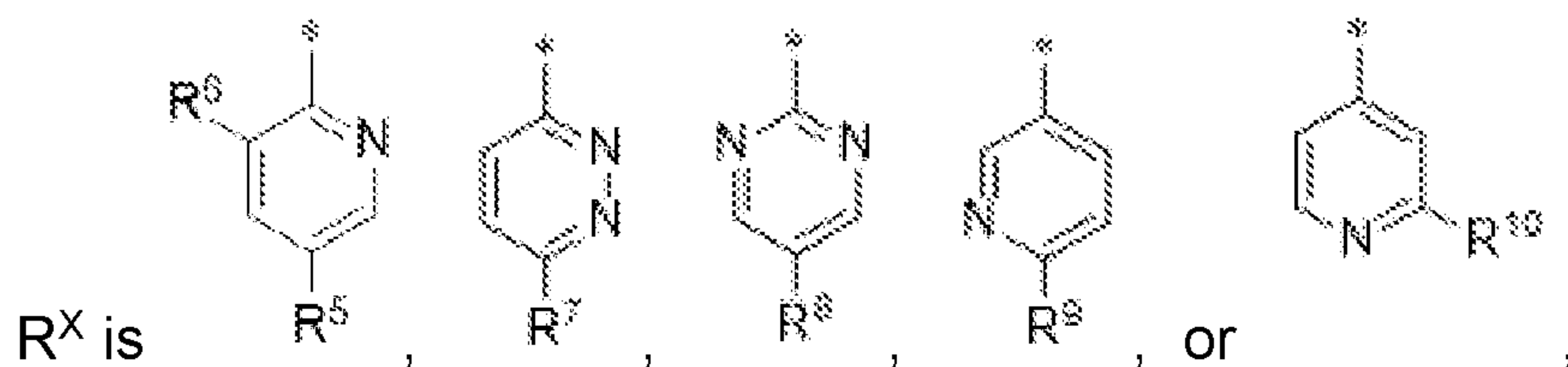
**[027]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^3$  is, independently, H, or  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl. In some embodiments,  $R^3$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^3$  is methyl. In some embodiments,  $R^3$  is ethyl. In some embodiments,  $R^3$  is propyl. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[028]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^4$  is, independently, H, or  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is methyl. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is ethyl. In some embodiments,  $R^4$  is propyl.



Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[029]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments



wherein \* indicates the point of attachment to the pyrrolyl ring, as in Formula I. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[030]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^5$  is independently, H, halogen,  $CH_3$ , or  $CF_3$ . In some embodiments,  $R^5$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^5$  is halogen, or any subset thereof, as defined above. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[031]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^6$  is, independently, H or halogen. In some embodiments,  $R^6$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^6$  is halogen, or any subset thereof, as defined above. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

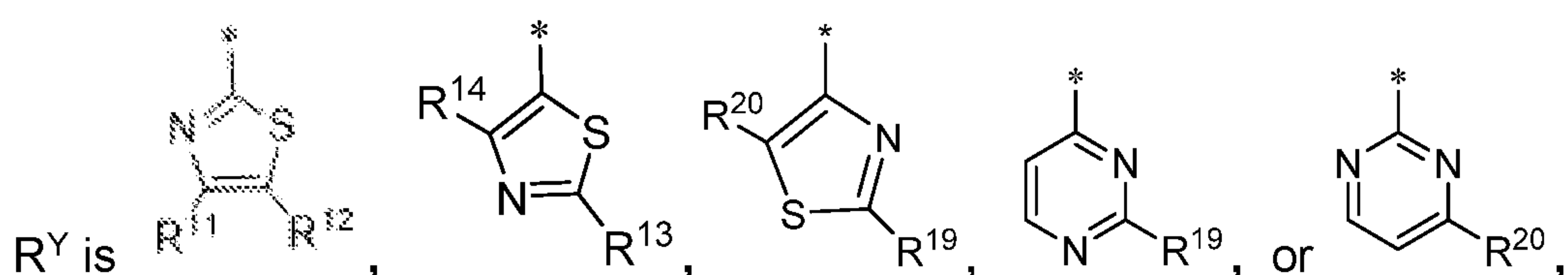
**[032]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^7$  is, independently, H, halogen,  $CH_3$ , or  $CF_3$ . In some embodiments,  $R^7$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^7$  is halogen, or any subset thereof, as defined above. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[033]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^8$  is, independently, H, halogen,  $CH_3$ , or  $CF_3$ . In some embodiments,  $R^8$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^8$  is halogen, or any subset thereof, as defined above. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[034]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^9$  is, independently, H, halogen,  $CH_3$ , or  $CF_3$ . In some embodiments,  $R^9$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^9$  is halogen, or any subset thereof, as defined above. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

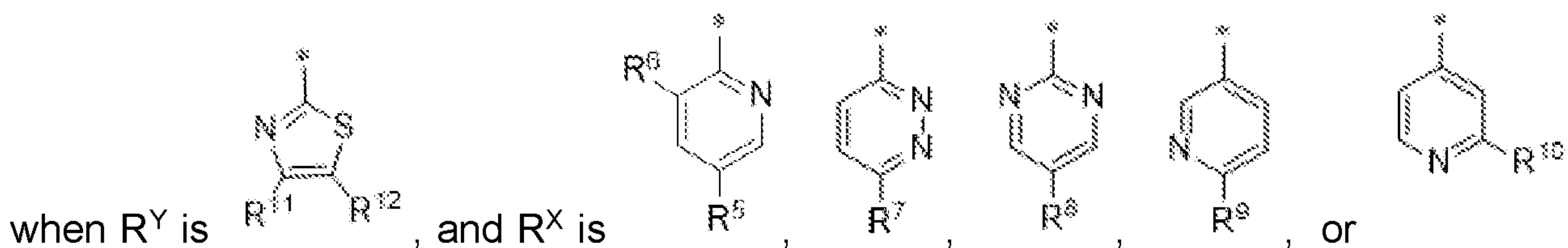
**[035]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^{10}$  is, independently, H, halogen,  $OCH_3$ ,  $CF_3$ , or  $OCF_3$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{10}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{10}$  is halogen, or any subset thereof, as defined above. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[036]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments



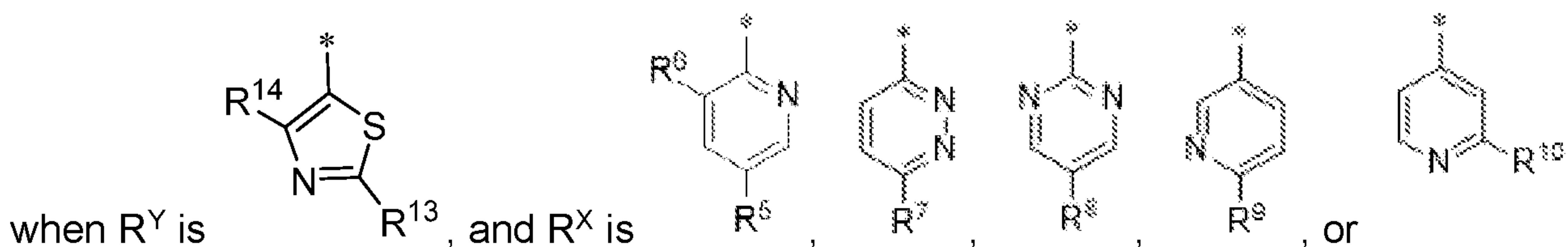
wherein \* indicates the point of attachment to the Formula I or II backbone. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[037]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments



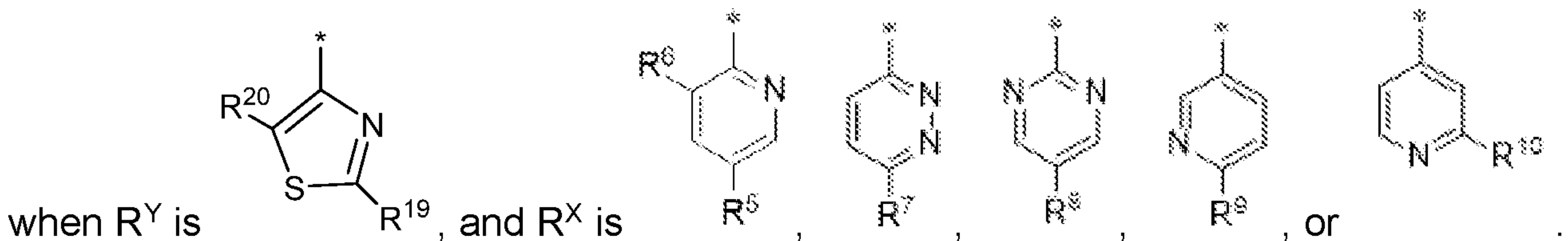
Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species of  $R^X$ . Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species of  $R^X$ .

**[038]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments



Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species of  $R^X$ .  
Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species of  $R^X$ .

**[039]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments



Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species of  $R^X$ .  
Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species of  $R^X$ .

**[040]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^{11}$  is, independently, H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$ , or  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[041]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^{12}$  is, independently, H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$ , or  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{12}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[042]** In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is H when  $R^{12}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is H when  $R^{12}$  is not H. In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is H when  $R^{12}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{12}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is H when  $R^{12}$  is  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{12}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{12}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{12}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is H when  $R^{12}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{12}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{11}$  is H when  $R^{12}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$ . The additional pairings of the substituents of  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  constitute further embodiments.

**[043]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^{13}$  is, independently, H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$  or  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some

embodiments,  $R^{13}$  is H. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[044]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^{14}$  is, independently, H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$  or  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{14}$  is H. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[045]** In some embodiments,  $R^{13}$  is H when  $R^{14}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{13}$  is H when  $R^{14}$  is not H. In some embodiments,  $R^{13}$  is H when  $R^{14}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{13}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{14}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{13}$  is H when  $R^{14}$  is  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{13}$  is  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{14}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{13}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{14}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{13}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{14}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{13}$  is H when  $R^{14}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{13}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{14}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{13}$  H is when  $R^{14}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$ . The additional pairings of the substituents of  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  constitute further embodiments.

**[046]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^{15}$  is, independently, H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$  or  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{15}$  is H. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[047]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^{16}$  is, independently, H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$  or  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{16}$  is H. Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[048]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^{17}$  is, independently, H or  $\text{CH}_3$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{17}$  is H. In some embodiments,

$R^{17}$  is  $CH_3$ . Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[049]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, such as Formula II, in certain embodiments  $W$  is  $C$  or  $N$ . In some embodiments,  $W$  is  $C$ . In some embodiments,  $W$  is  $N$ . Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[050]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, such as Formula II, in certain embodiments each of  $X$ ,  $Y$ , and  $Z$  is, independently,  $CH$  or  $N$ , except that among  $W$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$ , and  $Z$ , only  $X$  and  $Y$ , or  $X$  and  $Z$ , are both  $N$  in any compound. Thus, with respect to  $W$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$ , and  $Z$ , in some embodiments: only  $W$  is  $N$ ; only  $X$  is  $N$ ; only  $Y$  is  $N$ ;  $X$  and  $Y$  are  $N$ ; or  $X$  and  $Z$  are  $N$ . In some embodiments,  $Z$  is  $N$  only when  $X$  is  $N$ . Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species or combinations. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species or combinations.

**[051]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, such as Formula II, in certain embodiments  $R^{18}$  is, independently,  $H$ ,  $CH_3$ ,  $Cl$ ,  $F$ ,  $CH_2F$ ,  $CHF_2$ , or  $CF_3$  when  $W$  is  $C$ ; or absent when  $W$  is  $N$ . Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species. In some of these embodiments,  $R^{18}$  is not  $H$ .

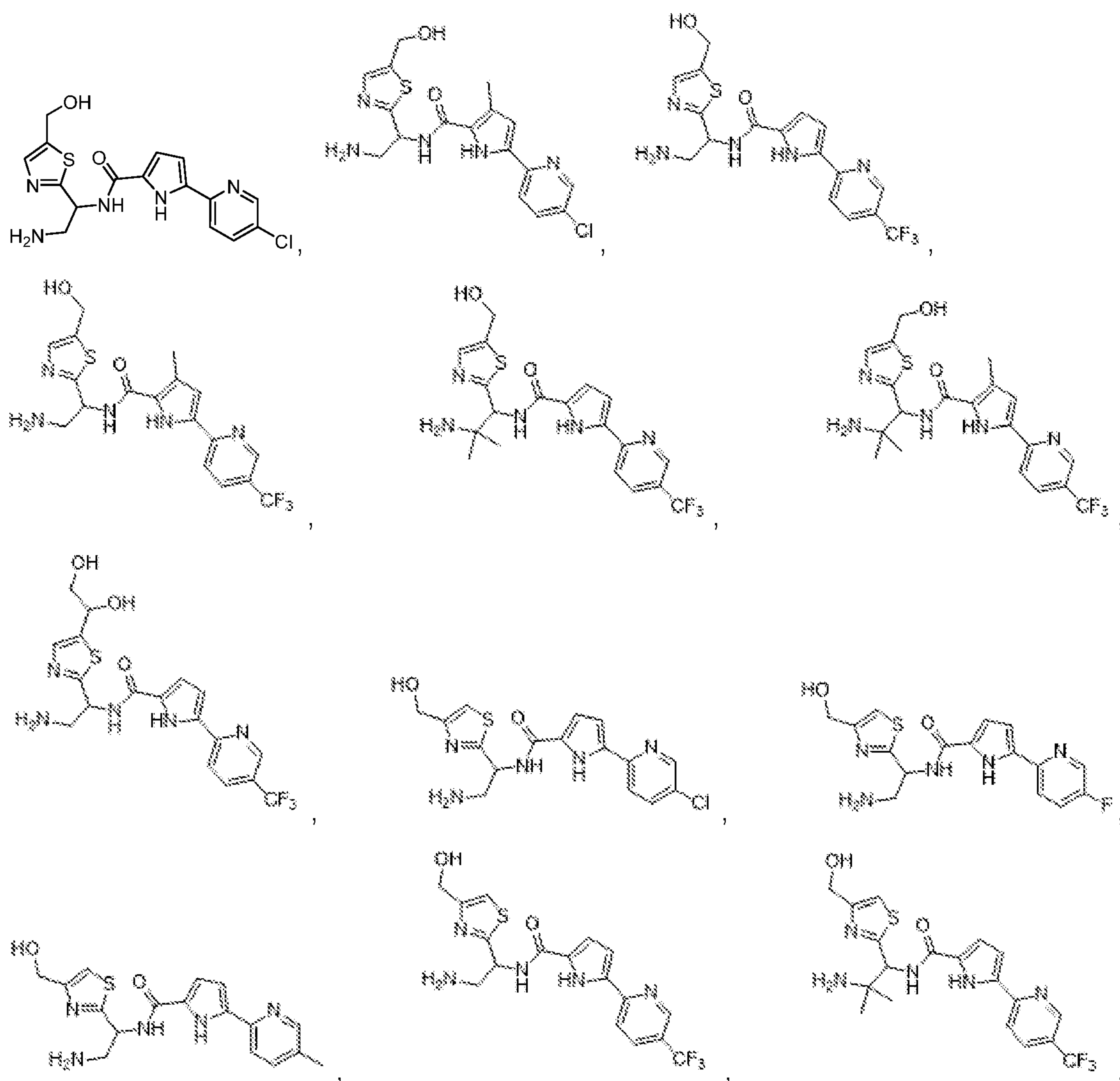
**[052]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^{19}$  is, independently,  $H$ ,  $CH_2OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_2OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_3OH$  or  $CH(OH)CH_2OH$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{19}$  is  $H$ . Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

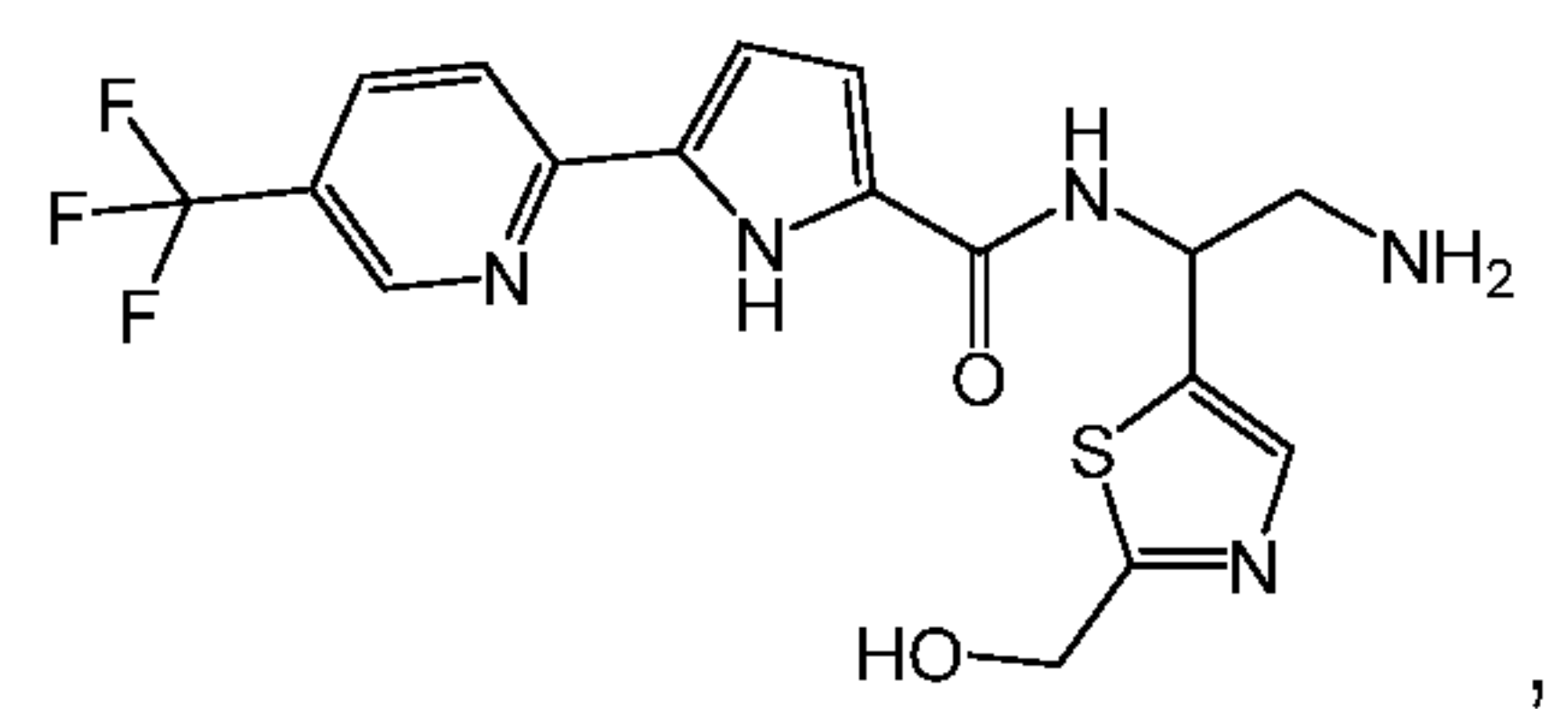
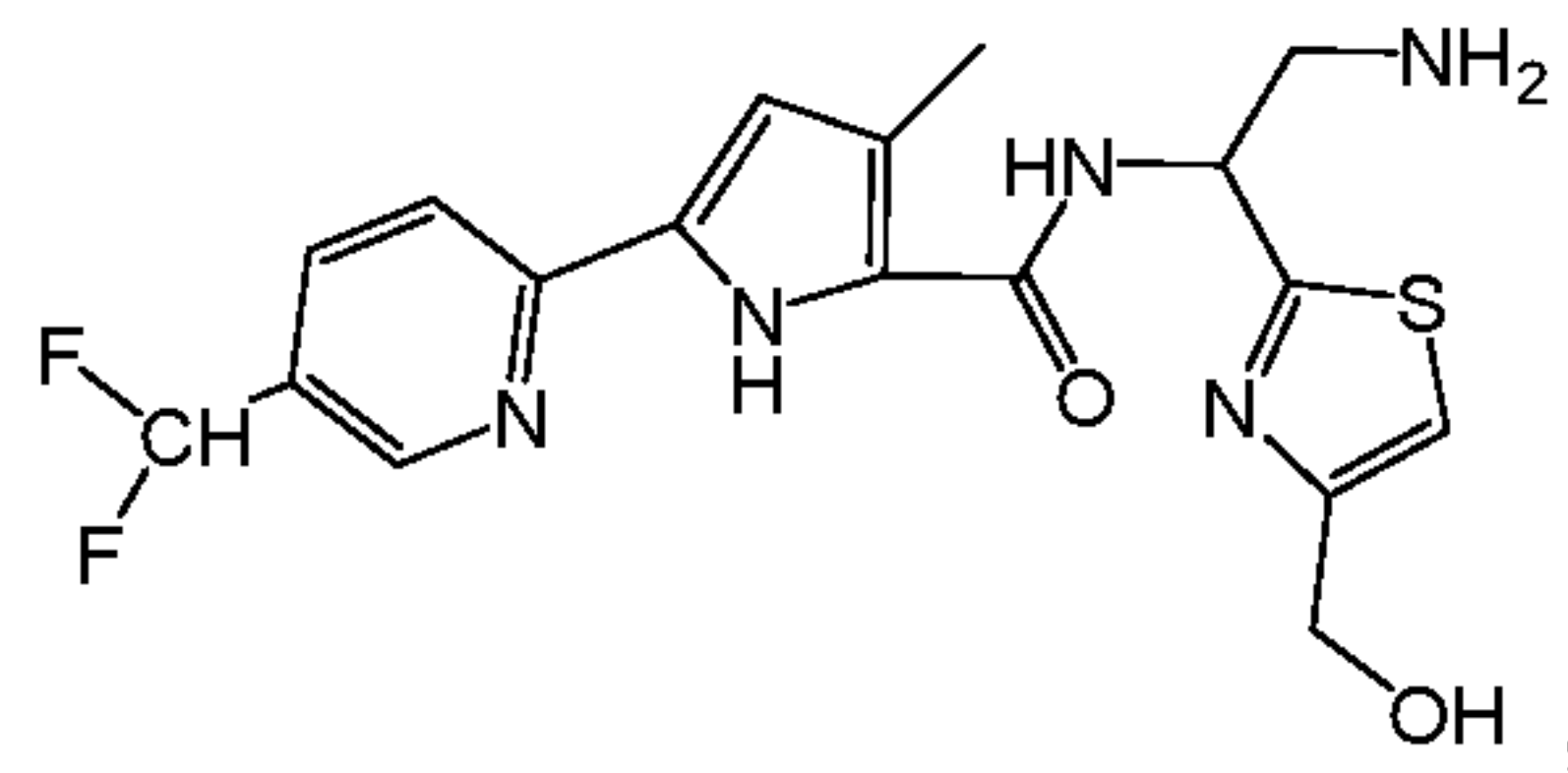
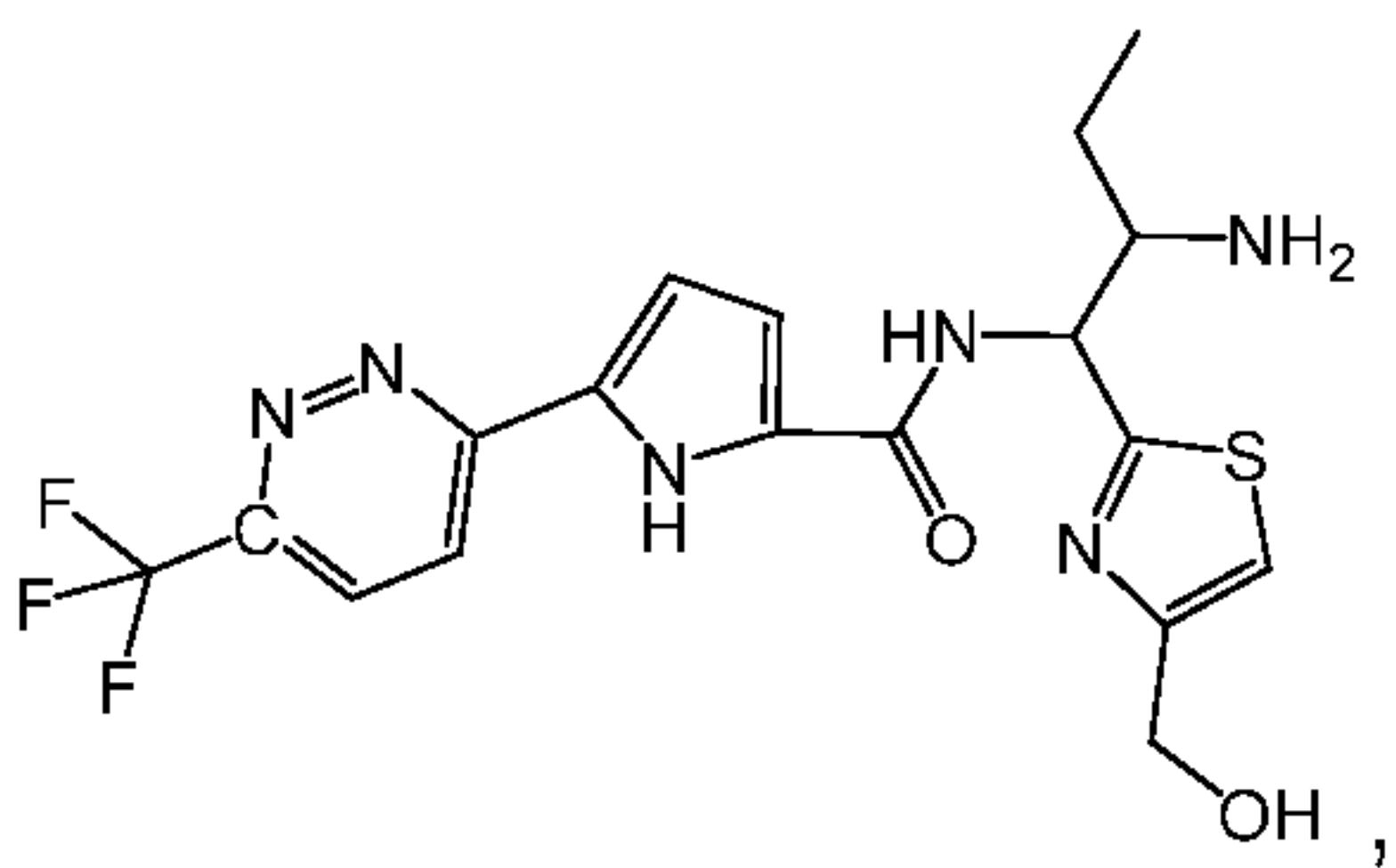
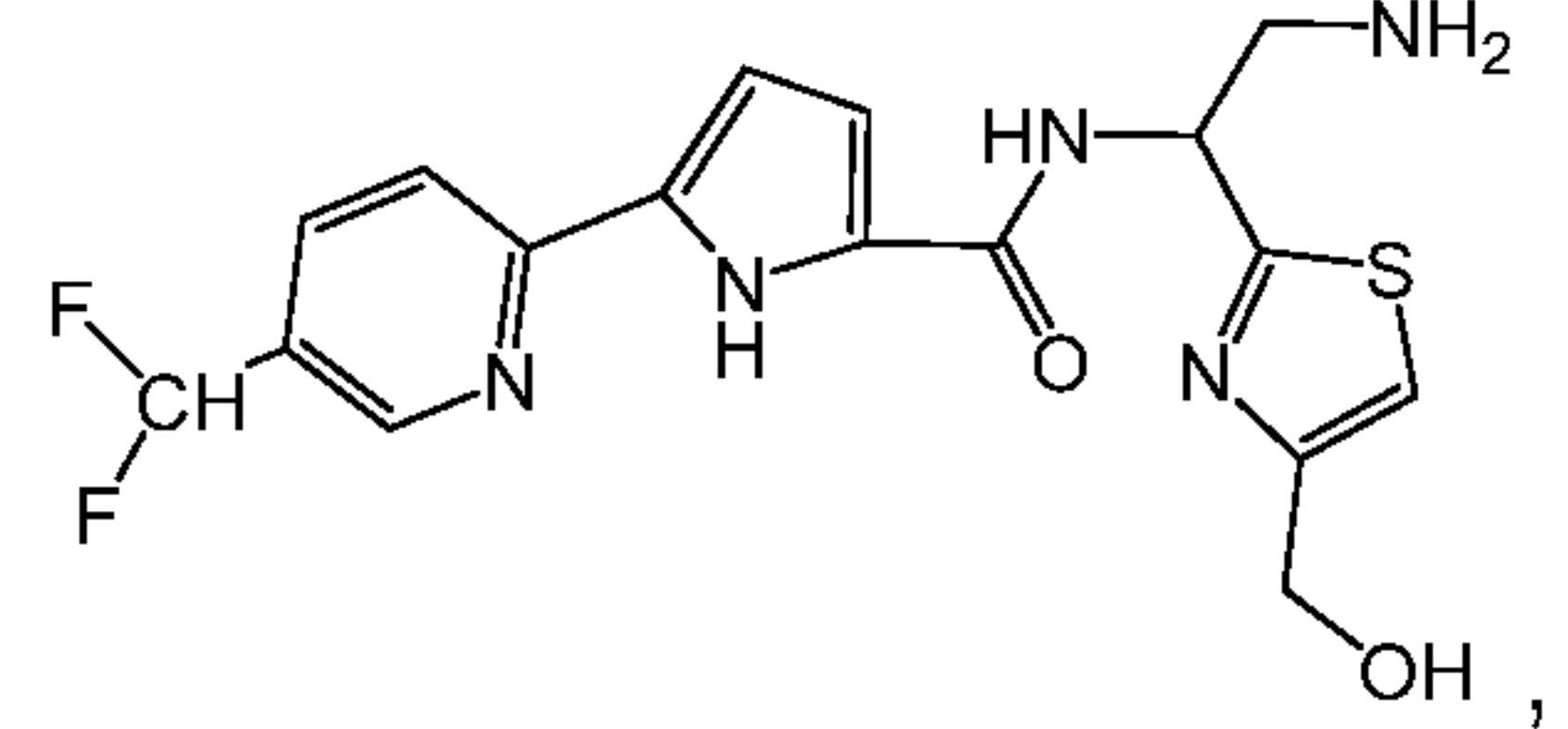
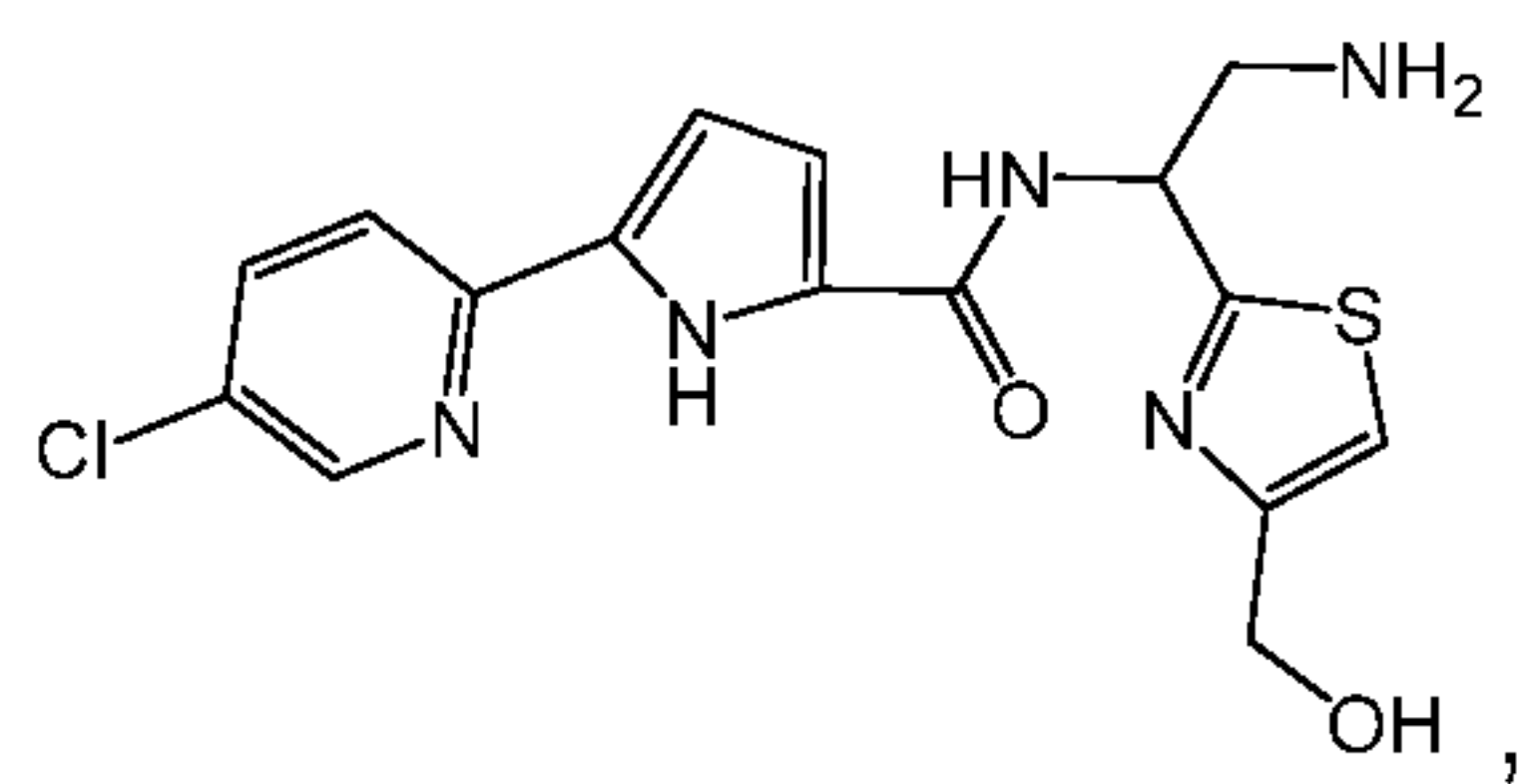
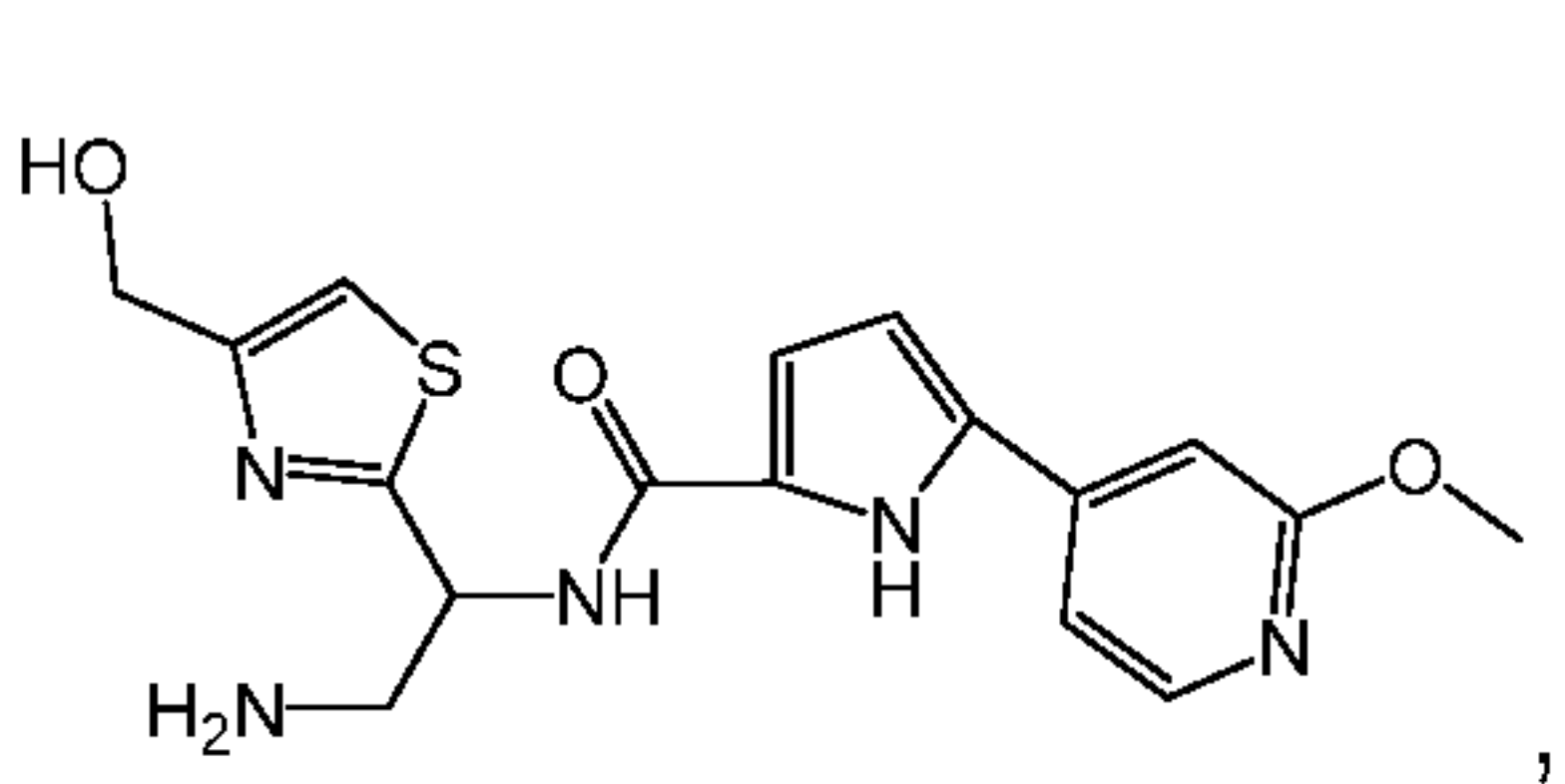
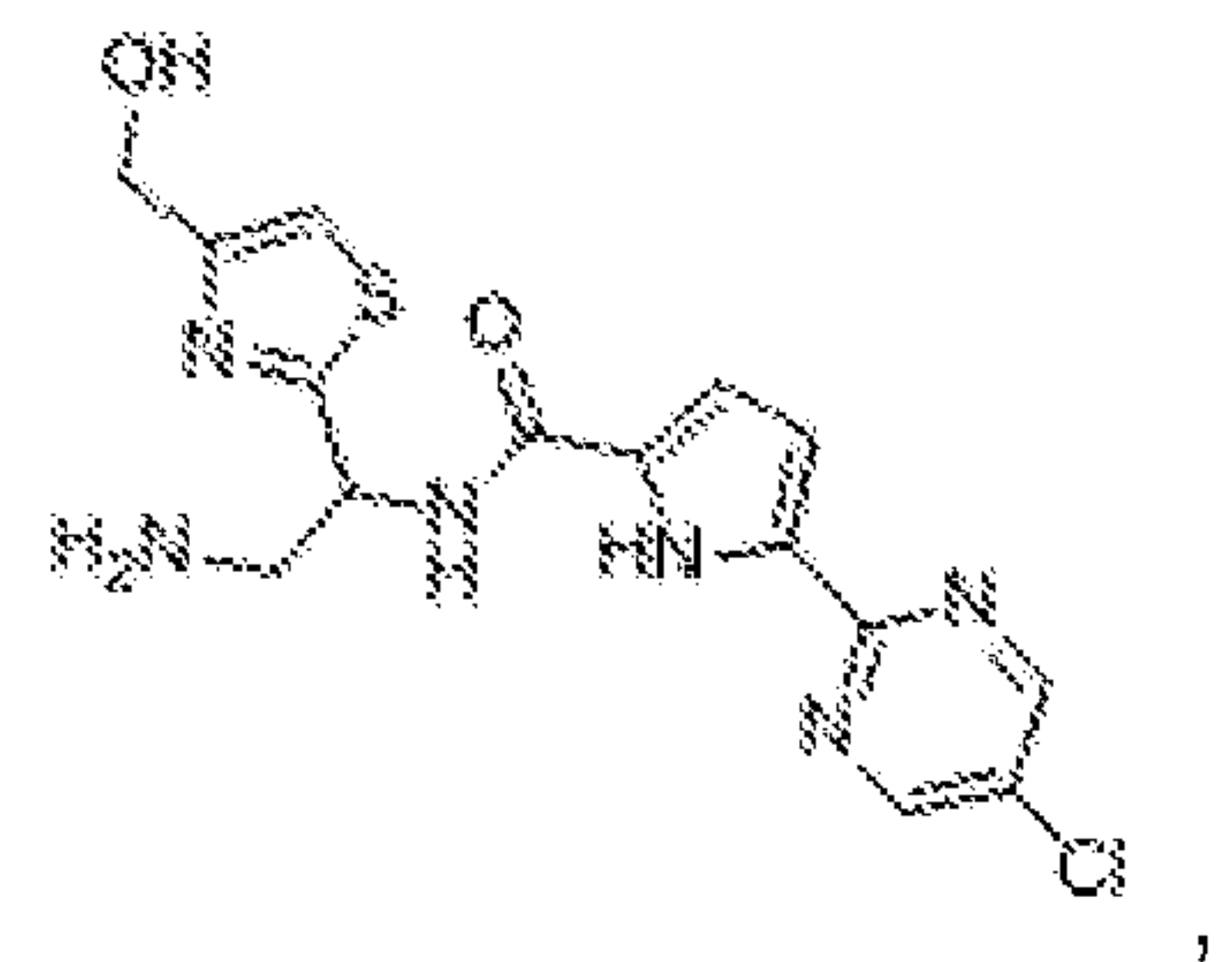
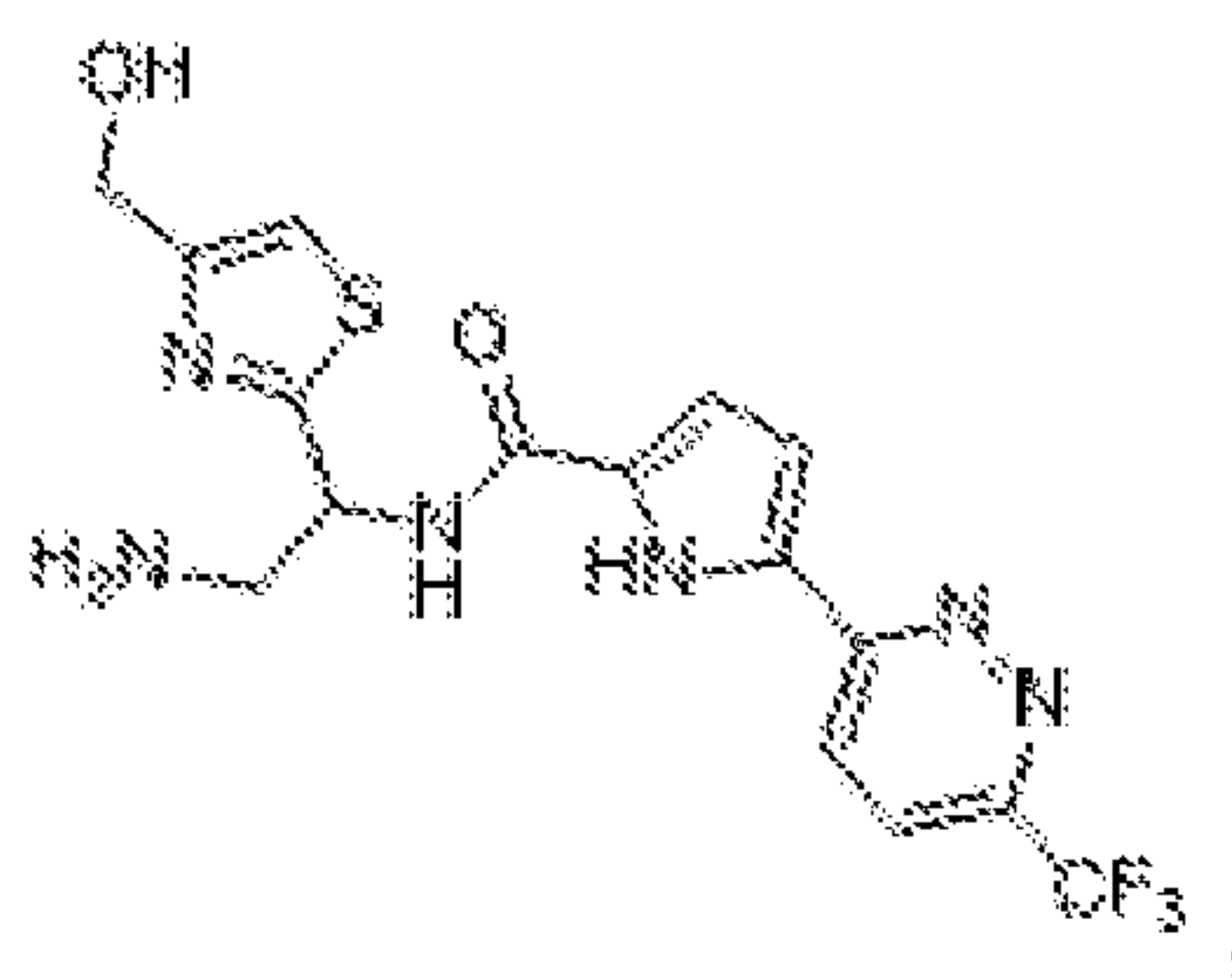
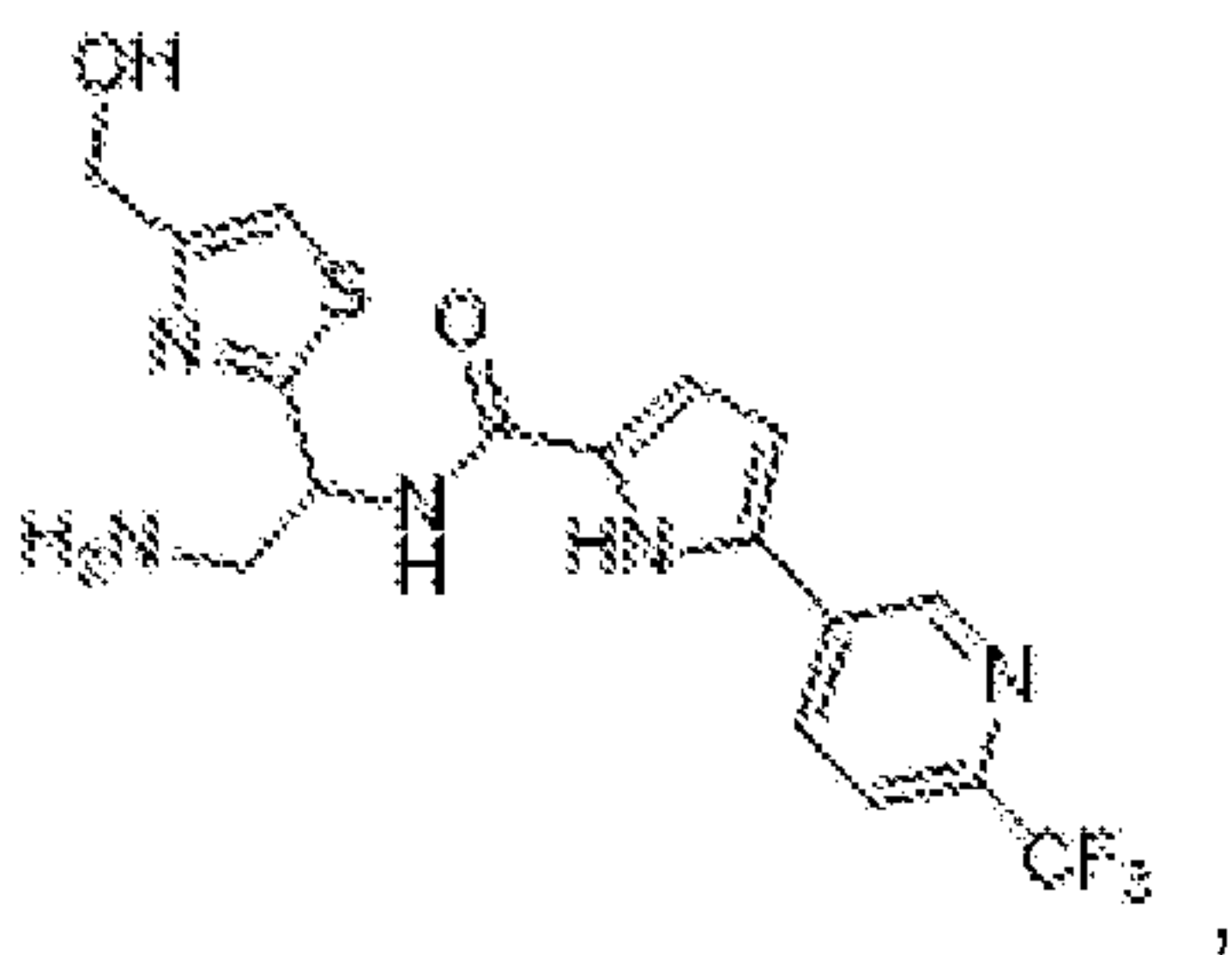
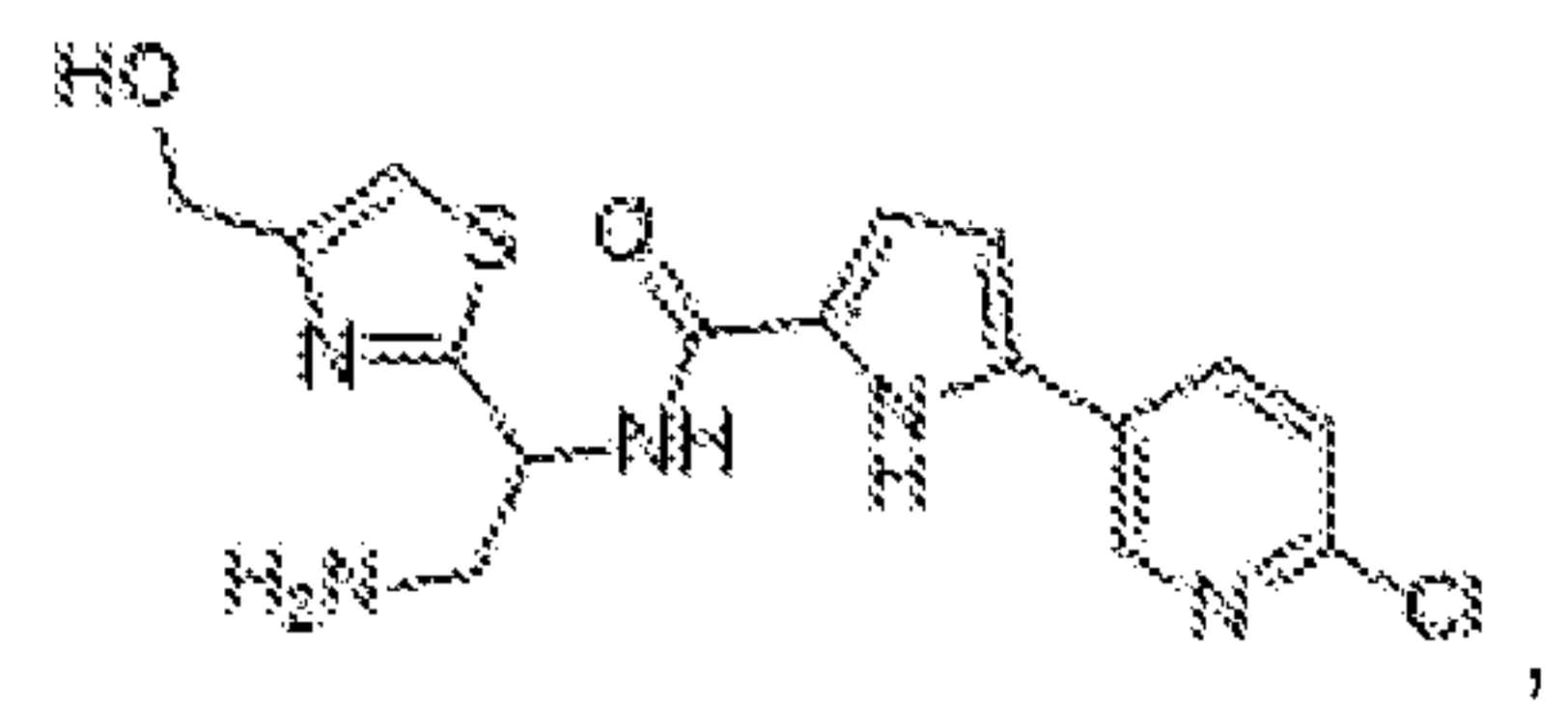
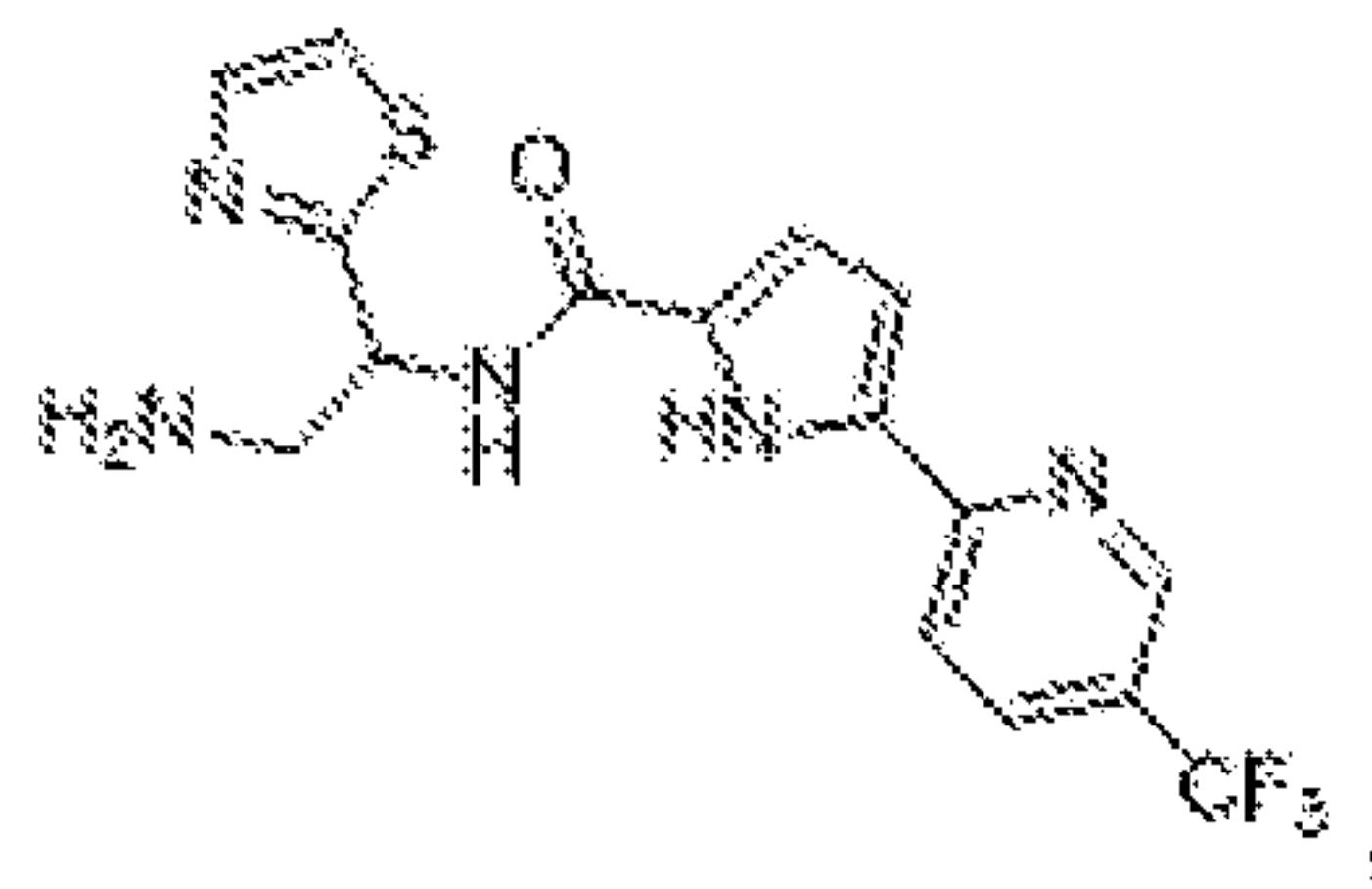
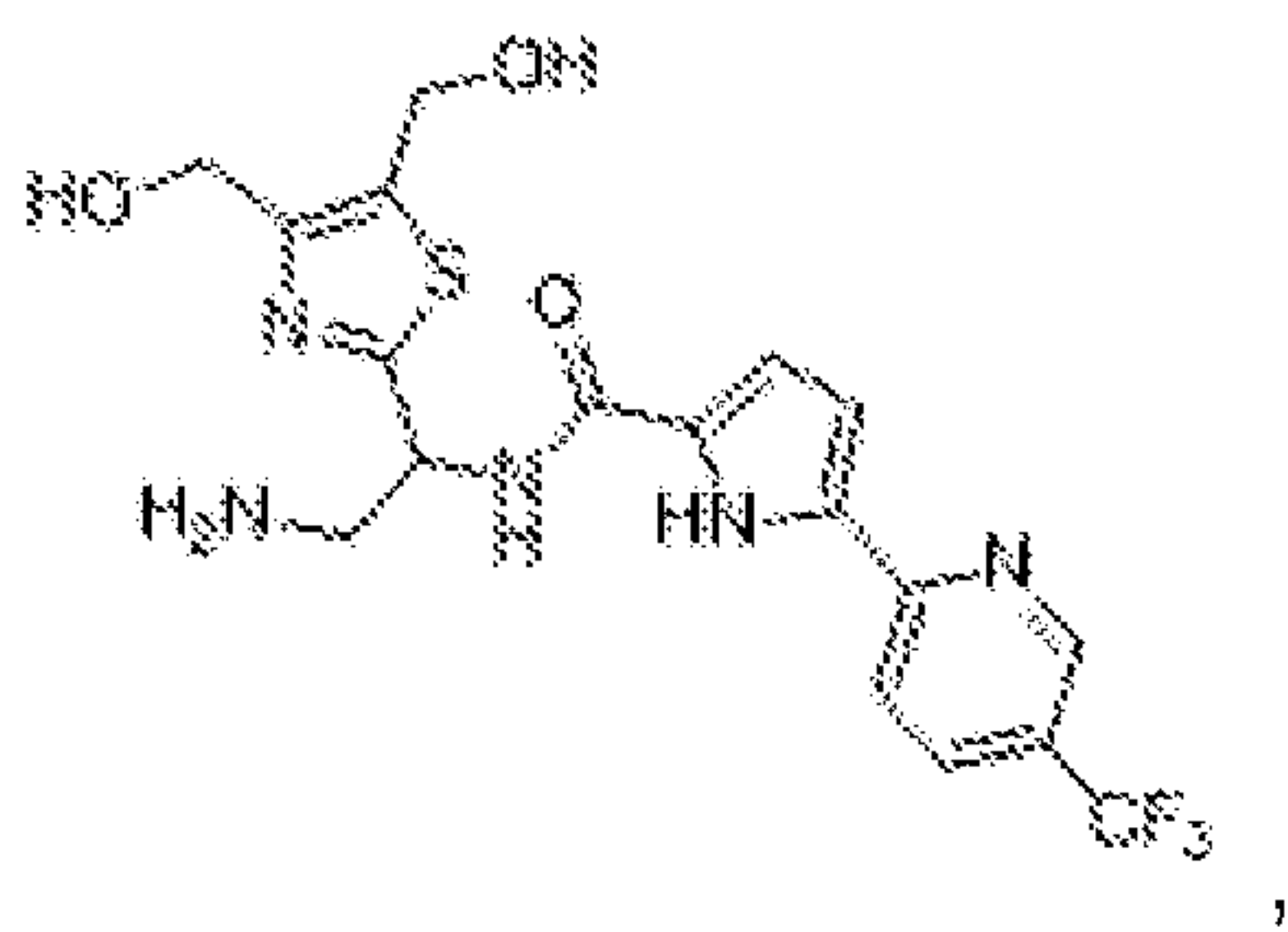
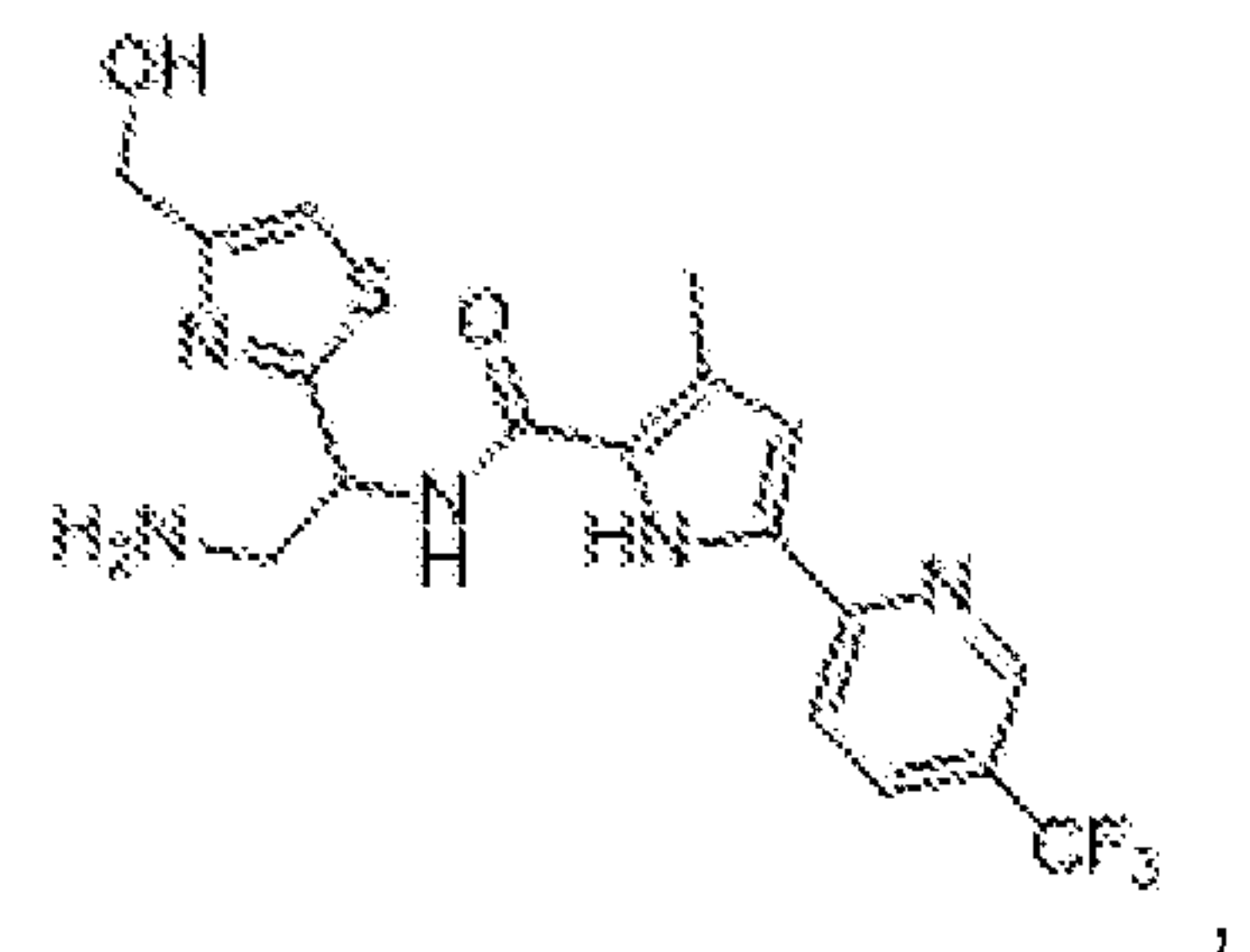
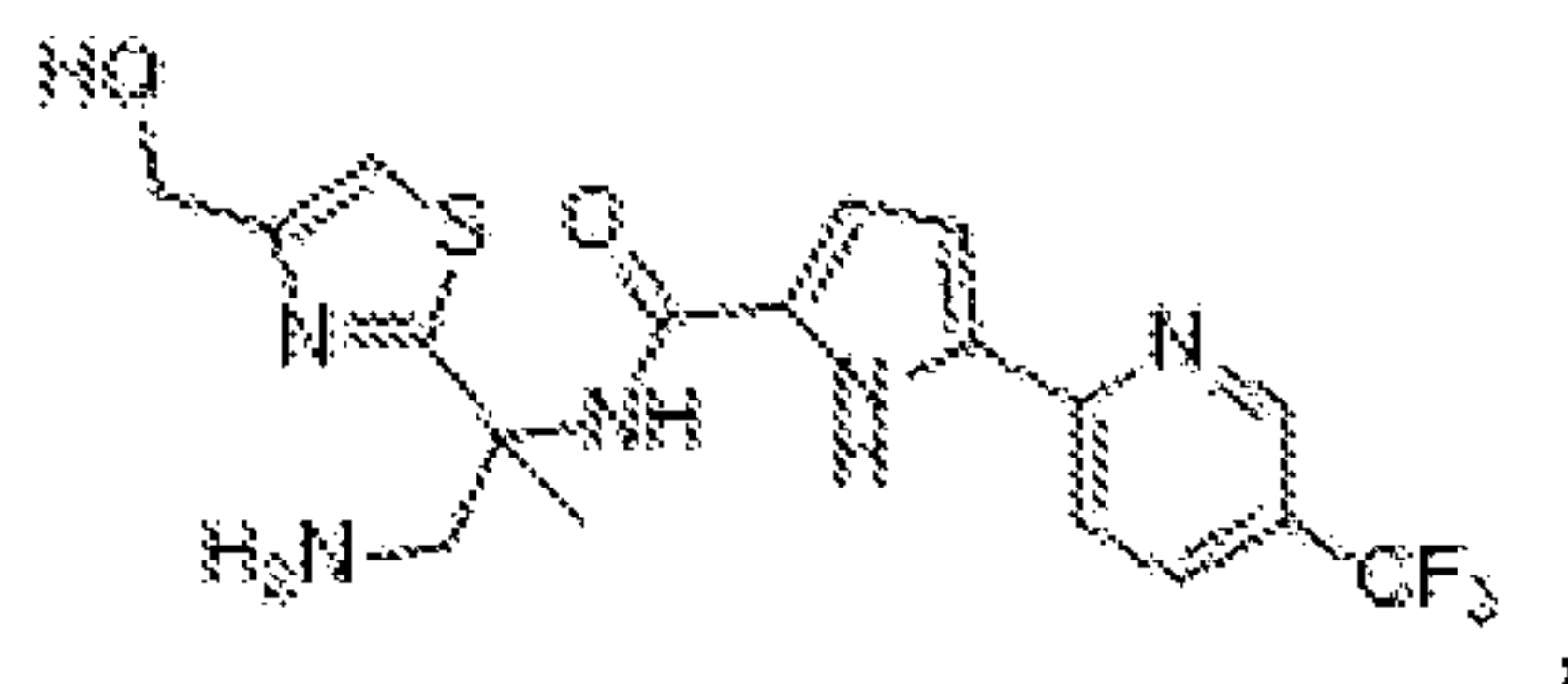
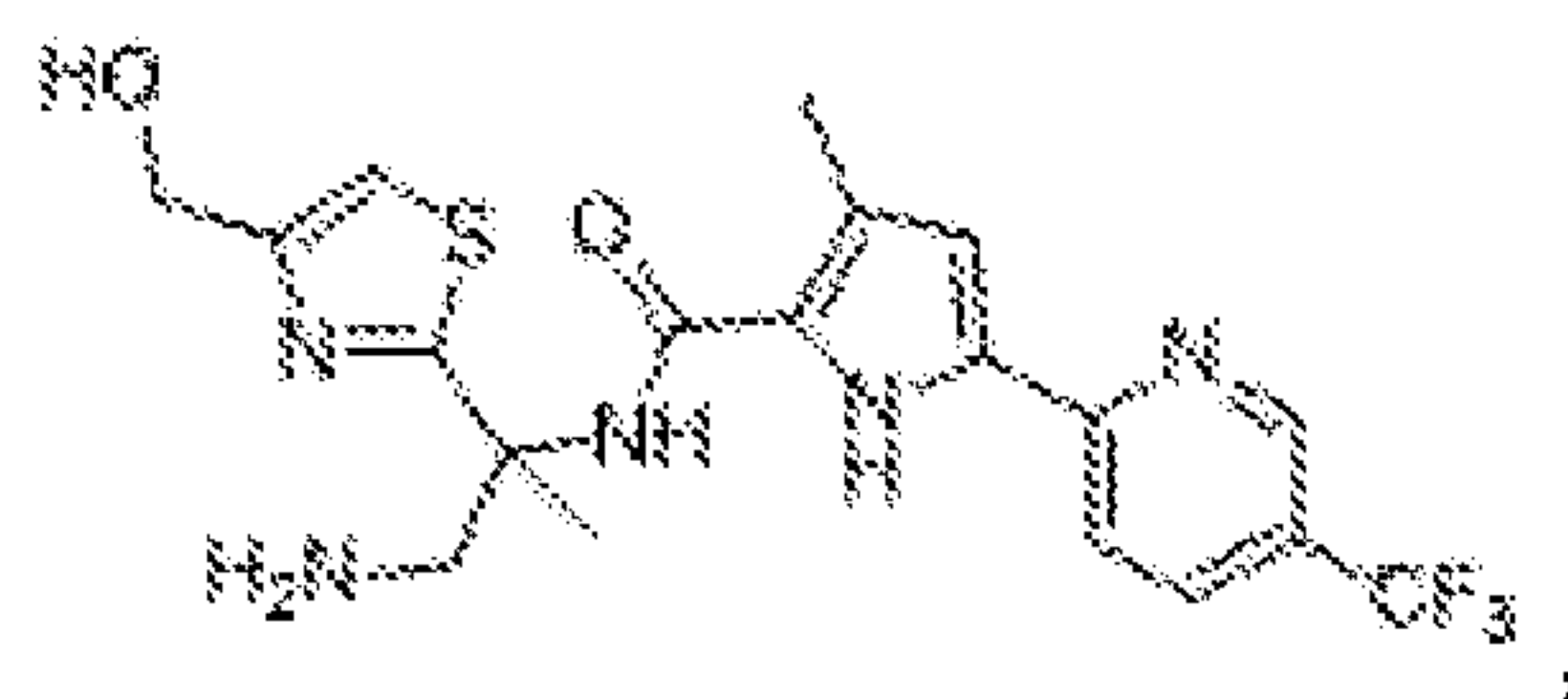
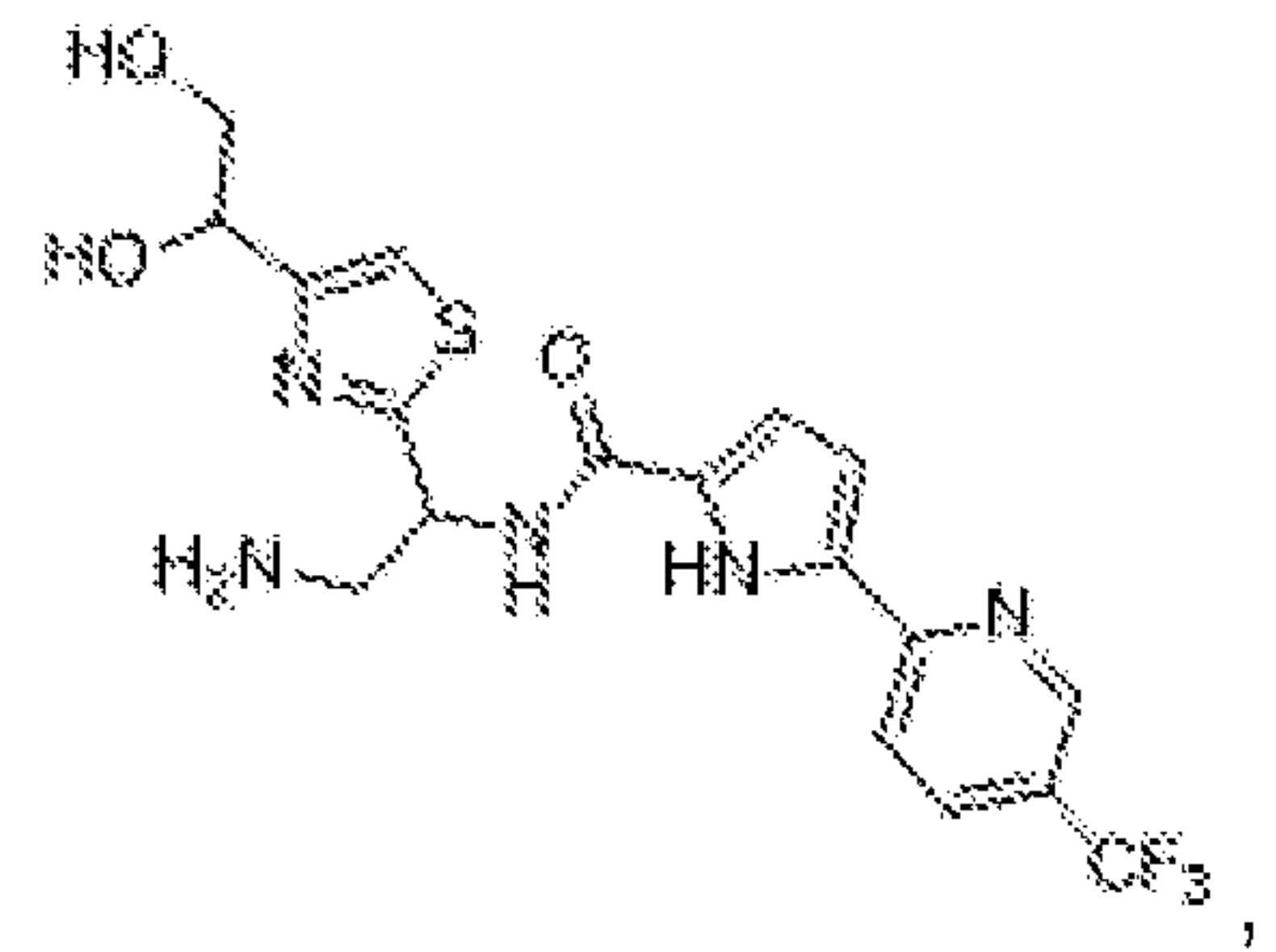
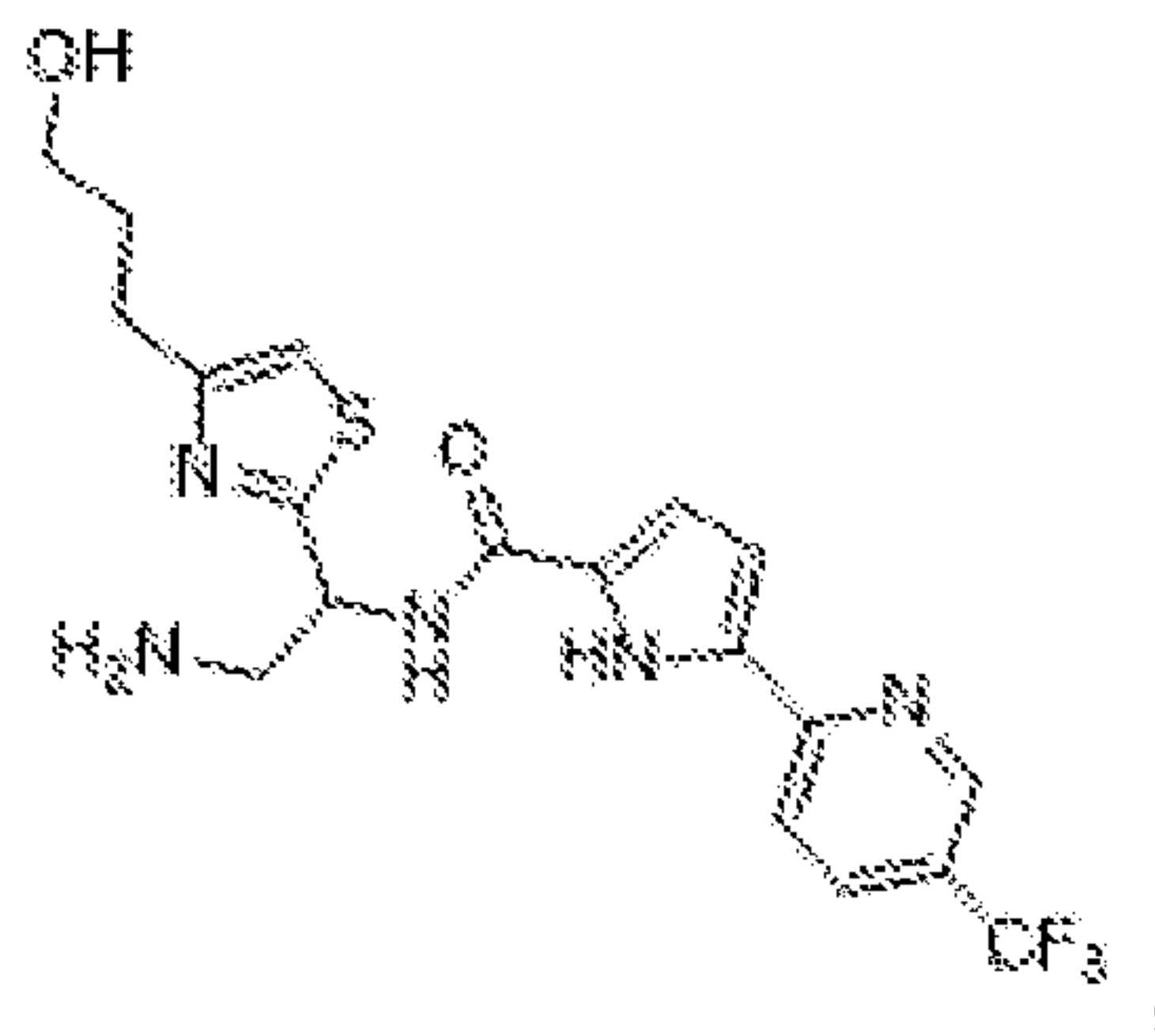
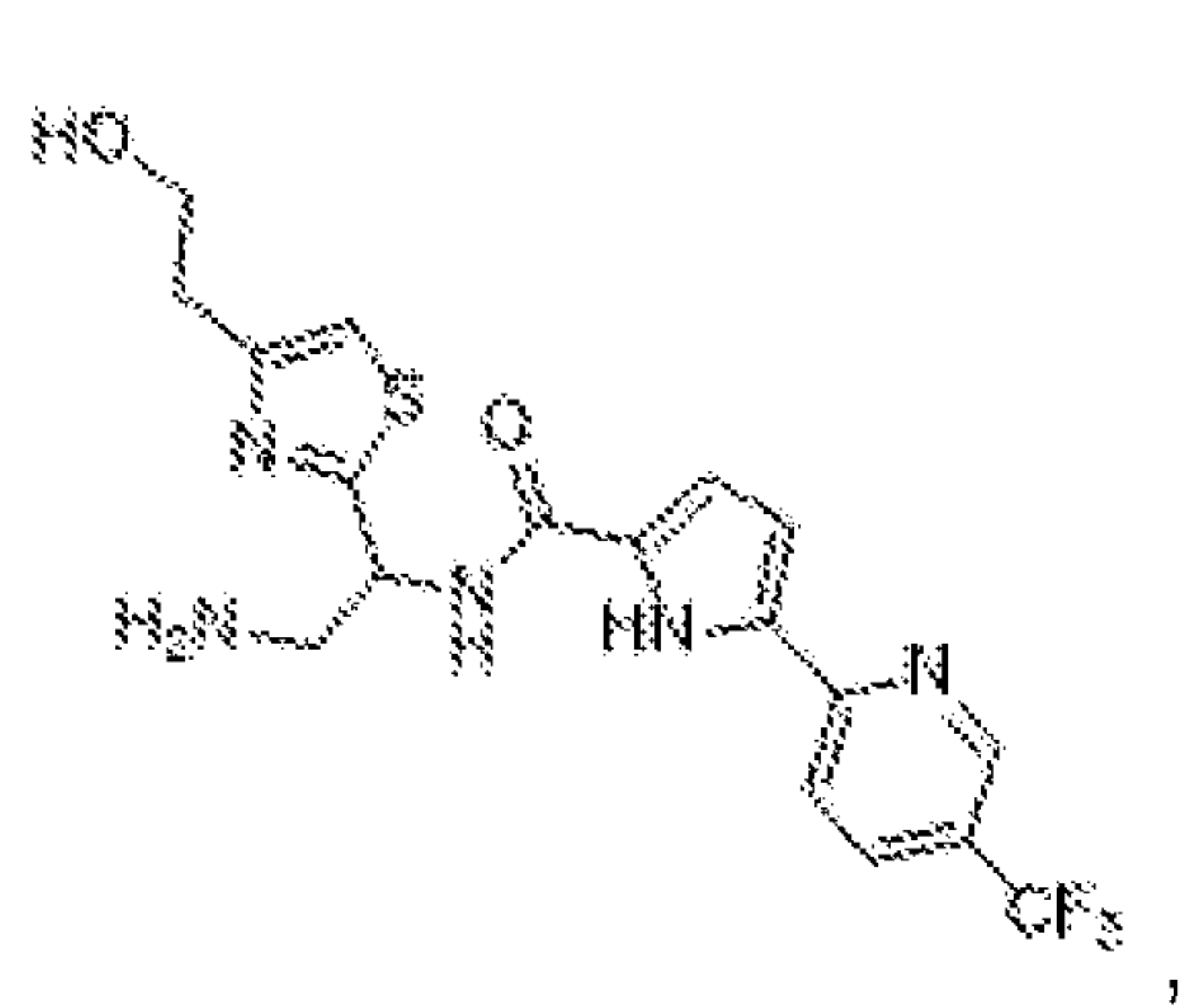
**[053]** With respect to any relevant structural representation, in certain embodiments  $R^{20}$  is, independently,  $H$ ,  $CH_2OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_2OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_3OH$  or  $CH(OH)CH_2OH$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{20}$  is  $H$ . Some of these embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some of these embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

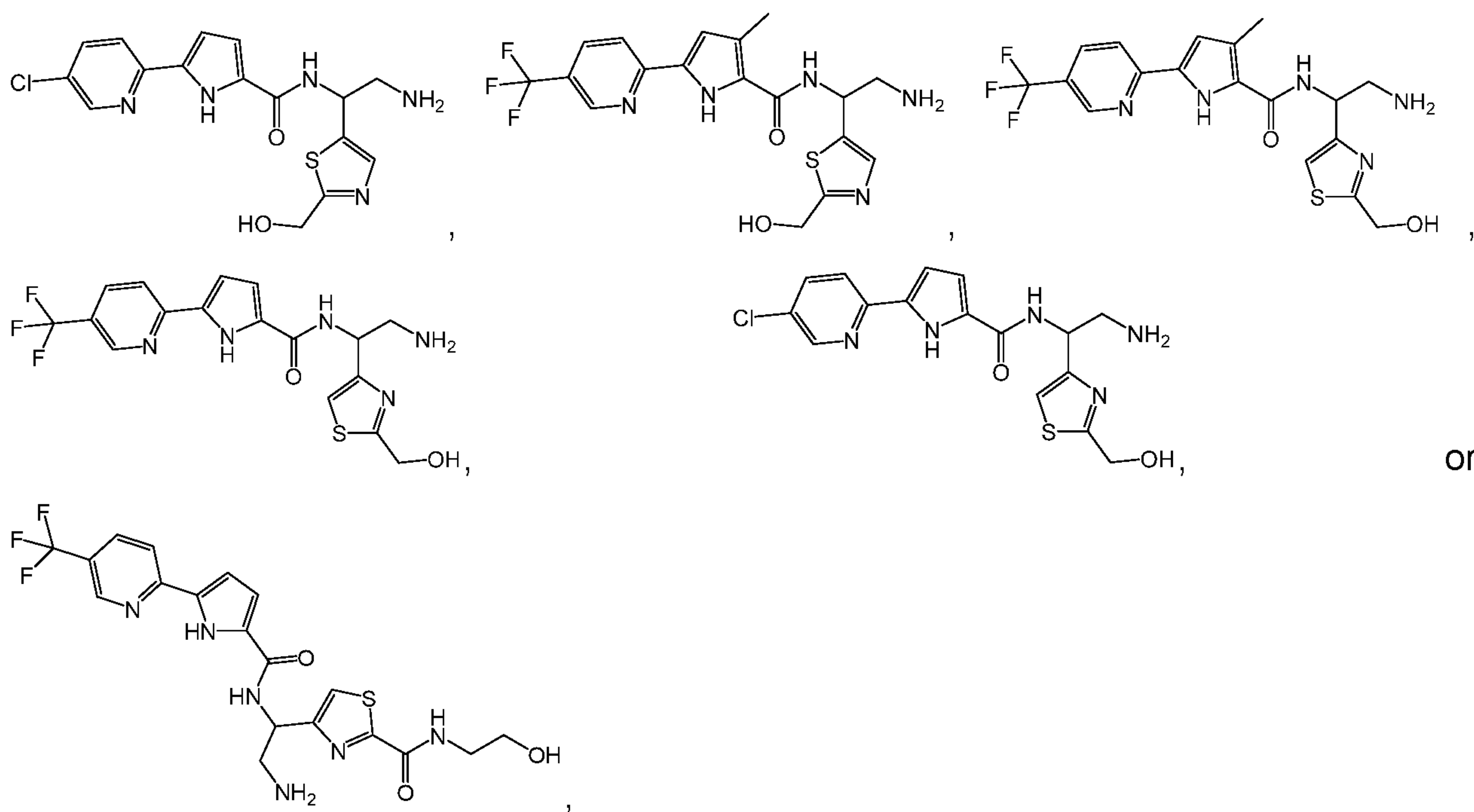
**[054]** In some embodiments,  $R^{19}$  is  $H$  when  $R^{20}$  is  $H$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{19}$  is  $H$  when  $R^{20}$  is not  $H$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{19}$  is  $H$  when  $R^{20}$  is  $CH_2OH$ . In some

embodiments,  $R^{19}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{20}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{19}$  is H when  $R^{20}$  is  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{19}$  is  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{20}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{19}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{20}$  is  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{19}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{14}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{19}$  is H when  $R^{20}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$ . In some embodiments,  $R^{19}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$  when  $R^{20}$  is H. In some embodiments,  $R^{19}$  H is when  $R^{20}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$ . The additional pairings of the substituents of  $R^{19}$  and  $R^{20}$  constitute further embodiments.

**[055]** In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula II can be:







or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. With respect to each of the above structures, in some embodiments, the compound is the R enantiomer, in some embodiments, the compound is the S enantiomer, in some embodiments, the compound is a mixture of R and S enantiomers (that is, racemic), and in some embodiments, the stereochemistry is unspecified. Each subset of these compounds constitutes a distinct embodiment. Some embodiments specifically include one or more of these species. Some embodiments specifically exclude one or more of these species.

**[056]** In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula II is at least 90, 95, 97, 98, 99, 99.9, or 99.99 per cent the S enantiomer of the compound. In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula II is at least 90, 95, 97, 98, 99, 99.9, or 99.99 per cent the R enantiomer of the compound.

**[057]** The compounds described herein, such as compounds of Formulae I and II (referred to hereafter as “subject compounds” or “subject compound”) may be used as inhibitors of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) or for treating diseases, disorders, and conditions associated with HIV. Subject compounds may also be referred to as (heterocyclic) means for inhibiting HIV, means for inhibiting HIV entry, and the like. A pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one subject compound may be



administered to individuals suffering from or susceptible to HIV-1 infection. In further embodiments the subject compounds are administered to a subject in need thereof, in methods of eradicating, reducing, or slowing an HIV infection, reducing viral load associated with HIV infection, reducing recurrence of HIV infection, of reducing an adverse physiological impact of an HIV infection, of inducing remission of an organ injury from an HIV infection, of reducing the physiological impact of long-term antiviral therapy for HIV infection, of prophylactically treating an HIV infection in a subject afflicted with a latent HIV infection. In an aspect of these embodiments the HIV infection is an HIV-1 infection.

**[058]** The term “treating” or “treatment” broadly includes any kind of treatment activity, including the diagnosis, mitigation, or prevention of disease in human or other animals, or any activity that otherwise affects the structure or any function of the body of a human or other animals. Treatment activity includes the administration of the medicaments, dosage forms, and pharmaceutical compositions described herein to a patient, especially according to the various methods of treatment disclosed herein, whether by a healthcare professional, the patient him/herself, or any other person. Treatment activities include the orders, instructions, and advice of healthcare professionals such as physicians, physician’s assistants, nurse practitioners, and the like, that are then acted upon by any other person including other healthcare professionals or the patient him/herself. In some embodiments, treatment activity can also include encouraging, inducing, or mandating that a particular medicament, or combination thereof, be chosen for treatment of a condition - and the medicament is actually used and benefit received thereby - by approving insurance coverage for the medicament, denying coverage for an alternative medicament, including the medicament on, or excluding an alternative medicament, from a drug formulary, or offering a financial incentive to use the medicament, as might be done by an insurance company or a pharmacy benefits management company, and the like. In some embodiments, treatment activity can also include encouraging, inducing, or mandating that a particular medicament be chosen for treatment of a condition - and the medicament is actually used and benefit received thereby - by a policy or practice

standard as might be established by a hospital, clinic, health maintenance organization, medical practice or physicians group, and the like.

**[059]** As used herein, the term “inhibiting HIV” means reducing the amount of virus produced (including completely blocking production of virus). Accordingly, inhibiting HIV may include preventing or reducing initial infection or transmission from cell to cell, or production of virus in or release of virus from an infected cell.

**[060]** Appropriate excipients for use in a pharmaceutical composition comprising a subject compound (referred to hereafter as “subject compositions” or “subject composition”) may include, for example, one or more carriers, binders, fillers, vehicles, disintegrants, surfactants, dispersion or suspension aids, thickening or emulsifying agents, isotonic agents, preservatives, lubricants, and the like or combinations thereof, as suited to a particular dosage form desired. Remington’s Pharmaceutical Sciences, Sixteenth Edition, E. W. Martin (Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pa., 1980) discloses various carriers used in formulating pharmaceutically acceptable compositions and known techniques for the preparation thereof. This document is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

**[061]** As used herein, “pharmaceutically acceptable” indicates that the reagent or composition is not, or does not contain an agent or contaminant, respectively, that would preclude its use as a pharmaceutical product according to its intended use in the expected patient population. As HIV infection is primarily a human disease, (though in some embodiments treatment of other animals, for example, non-human primates, is not excluded) the standards of the US Food and Drug Administration, or corresponding authorities in other jurisdictions, for antiviral drugs would be of relevance in assessing pharmaceutical acceptability in preferred embodiments. Such considerations would include the absence of acute toxic effects, especially unrelated to the mechanism of action, or at least that the toxicity was minor or negligible in relation to the therapeutic benefit; non-exposure to reagents potentially contaminated with adventitious infectious agents; absence of oncogenic agents; and being aseptic or sterile.

**[062]** A subject composition may be formulated for any desirable route of delivery including, but not limited to, parenteral, intravenous, intradermal, subcutaneous, oral,

inhalative, transdermal, topical, transmucosal, rectal, intracisternal, intravaginal, intraperitoneal, buccal, and intraocular.

**[063]** In certain aspects, parenteral, intradermal or subcutaneous formulations may be sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions. Acceptable vehicles, solutions, suspensions and solvents may include, but are not limited to, water or other sterile diluent; saline; Ringer's solution; sodium chloride; fixed oils such as mono- or diglycerides; fatty acids such as oleic acid; polyethylene glycols; glycerine; propylene glycol or other synthetic solvents; antibacterial agents such as benzyl alcohol; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid; chelating agents such as ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid; buffers such as acetates, citrates or phosphates; and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose.

**[064]** Solutions or suspensions used for parenteral, intradermal, or subcutaneous application may include one or more of the following components: a sterile diluent such as water for injection, saline solution, fixed oils, polyethylene glycols, glycerine; propylene glycol or other synthetic solvents; antibacterial agents such as benzyl alcohol or methyl parabens; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid or sodium bisulfate; chelating agents such as ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid; buffers such as acetates, citrates or phosphates and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose. The pH can be adjusted with acids or bases, such as hydrochloric acid or sodium hydroxide. The parenteral preparation may be enclosed in ampoules, disposable syringes or multiple dose vials made of glass or plastic.

**[065]** Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for injectable use may include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersion. For intravenous administration, suitable carriers include, but are not limited to, saline, bacteriostatic water, CREMOPHOR EL (BASF, Parsippany, NJ) or phosphate buffered saline (PBS). The solvent or dispersion medium may contain, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by

the use of surfactants. Preventing growth of microorganisms can be achieved by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, ascorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. The composition may also include isotonic agents such as, for example, sugars; polyalcohols such as manitol; sorbitol; or sodium chloride. Prolonged absorption of injectable compositions can be enhanced by addition of an agent that delays absorption, such as, for example, aluminum monostearate or gelatin.

**[066]** Oral compositions may include an inert diluent or an edible carrier. They may be enclosed in gelatin capsules or compressed into tablets. Tablets, pills, capsules, troches and the like can contain any of the following ingredients, or compounds of a similar nature: a binder such as microcrystalline cellulose, gum tragacanth or gelatin; an excipient such as starch or lactose; a disintegrating agent such as alginic acid, Primogel, or corn starch; a lubricant such as magnesium stearate; a glidant such as colloidal silicon dioxide; a sweetening agent such as sucrose or saccharin; or a flavoring agent such as peppermint, methyl salicylate, or orange flavoring.

**[067]** In addition to oral or injected administration, systemic administration may be by transmucosal or transdermal means. For transmucosal or transdermal administration, penetrants may be used. Such penetrants are generally known in the art, and include, for example, detergents, bile salts, and fusidic acid derivatives. Transdermal administration may include a bioactive agent and may be formulated into ointments, salves, gels, or creams as generally known in the art. Transmucosal administration may be accomplished through the use of nasal sprays or suppositories.

**[068]** A subject compound may be administered in a therapeutically effective amount, according to an appropriate dosing regimen. As understood by a skilled artisan, an exact amount required may vary from subject to subject, depending on a subject's species, age and general condition, the severity of the infection, the particular agent(s) and the mode of administration. In some embodiments, about 0.001 mg/kg to about 50 mg/kg, of the subject compound (potentially in a pharmaceutical composition) based on the subject's body weight, is administered one or more times a day, to obtain the desired therapeutic effect. In other embodiments, about 0.01 mg/kg to about 25 mg/kg, of the subject

compound, based on the subject's body weight, is administered one or more times a day, to obtain the desired therapeutic effect.

**[069]** A total daily dosage of a subject compound can be determined by the attending physician within the scope of sound medical judgment. A specific therapeutically effective dose level for any particular patient or subject will depend upon a variety of factors including the disorder being treated and the severity of the disorder; the activity of the specific compound employed; the specific composition employed; the age, body weight, general health, sex and diet of the patient or subject; the time of administration, route of administration, and rate of excretion of the specific compound employed; the duration of the treatment; drugs used in combination or coincidental with the specific compound employed; and other factors well known in the medical arts.

**[070]** In some embodiments, the methods of treating HIV infection provided herein comprise administering a compound of any one of Formulae I or II, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a human being infected with HIV.

**[071]** In some embodiments, the method of treating HIV infection provided herein comprise administering any one of compounds 1-70 (see Table 1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a human being infected with HIV. In some embodiments, one or more particular subject compounds are specifically included. For example some embodiments may specifically include compound 8 or 33 or both. In some embodiments, one or more particular subject compounds are specifically excluded. For example some embodiments may specifically exclude compounds 39-48, or any subset thereof.

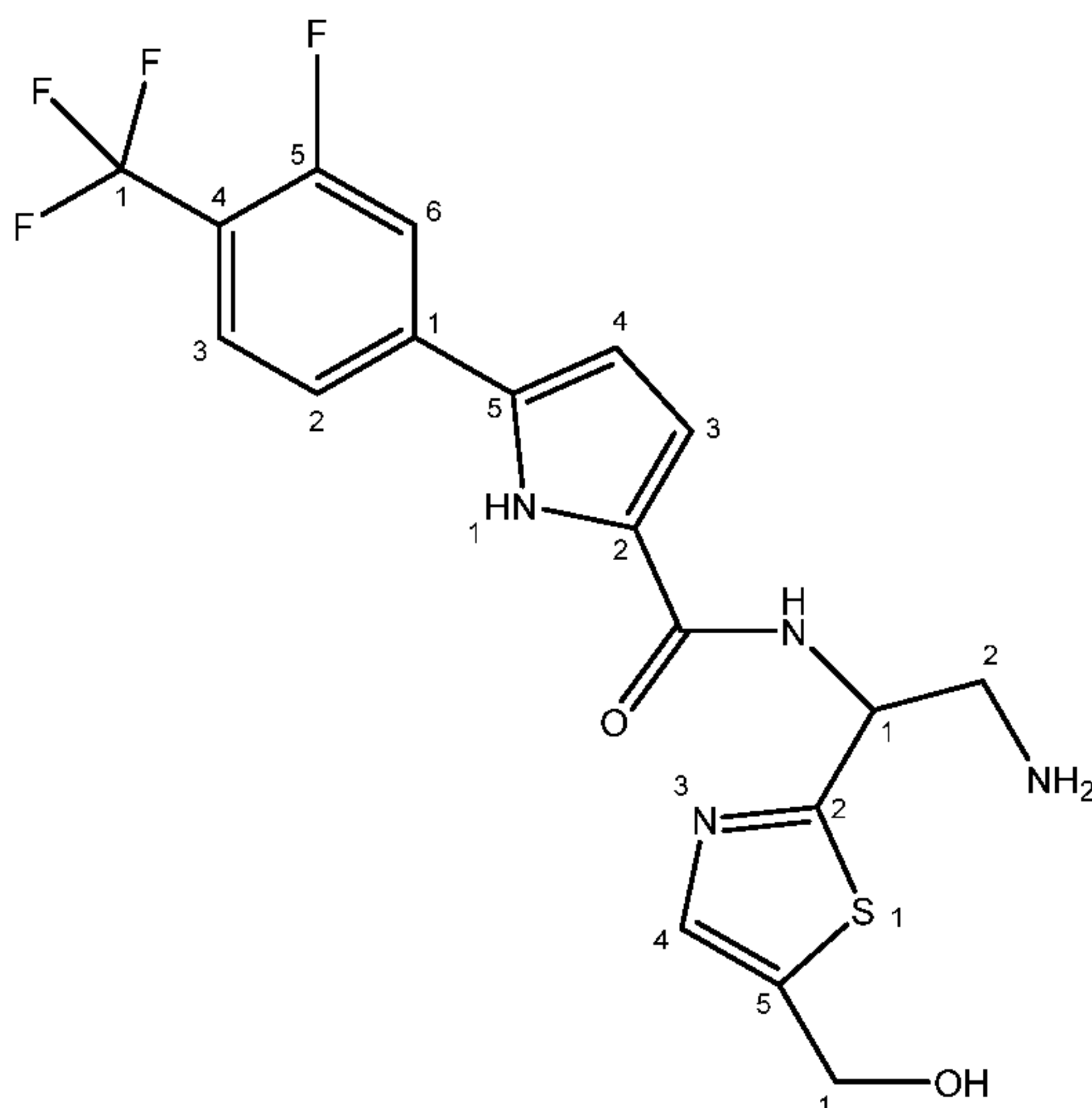
## **EXAMPLES**

### **Example 1. Antiviral Screening**

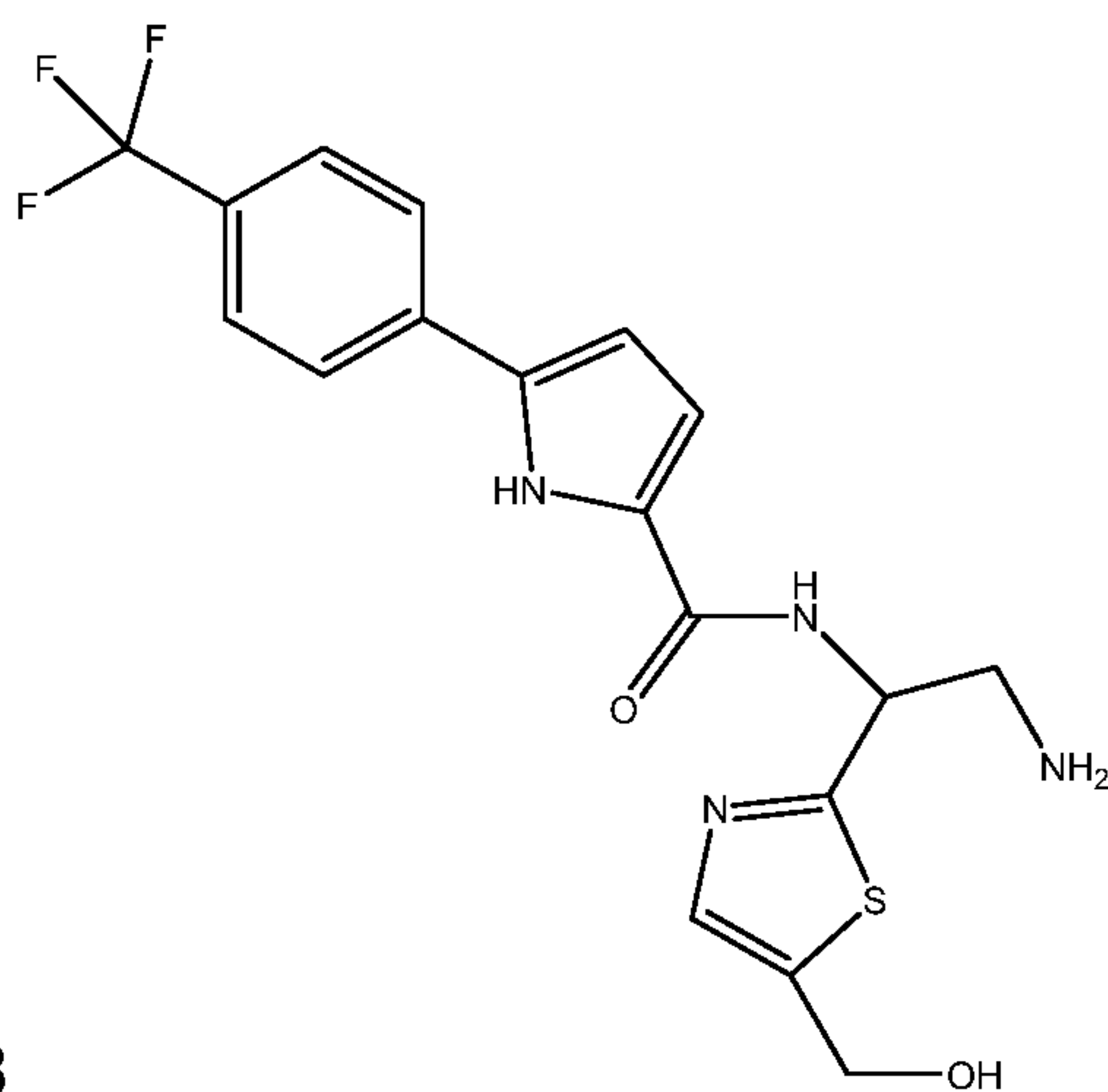
**[072]** The HIV-1 inhibitory activity and cytotoxicity of the subject compounds was evaluated. The anti-HIV-1 activity was assessed in a single-cycle assay by infecting TZM-bl indicator cells with the pseudovirus HIV-1HXB2 according to established procedures (F. Curreli, Y. D. Kwon, D. S. Belov, R. R. Ramesh, A. V. Kurkin, A. Altieri, P. D. Kwong, A. K. Debnath, *J Med Chem* 2017, 60, 3124 - 3153; which is incorporated herein by reference for all that it teaches about the conduct and interpretation of the assay). Results

with respect to anti-HIV activity and cytotoxicity are expressed as  $IC_{50}$ ,  $CC_{50}$ , and selectivity index ( $SI = CC_{50}/IC_{50}$ ) and presented in Table 1 for exemplary compounds according to Formulae I and II.

**[073]** All of the compounds in Table 1 exhibit significant inhibitory activity against HIV. Of these compounds only Compounds 17-18, 20, 36, and 39-48 had an  $IC_{50}$  exceeding  $10 \mu M$ , and none exceeded  $16 \mu M$ . Compounds 1, 5, 7-12, 21-22, 24, 26, 28, and 33 had an  $IC_{50}$  less than  $1 \mu M$ . Of these compounds only Compounds 9, 11-12, and 23-24 had a  $CC_{50}$  less than  $50 \mu M$ . Compounds 1-2, 13-20, 27, 29-30, 39-42, and 47-78 had a  $CC_{50}$  greater than  $100 \mu M$ . Of these compounds only Compounds 17-20, 36, 39-48 had an SI of less than 20. Compounds 1, 7-10, 21-22, and 33 had an SI greater than 100.



**[074]** Comparator A, has an  $IC_{50}=0.089$ ,  $CC_{50}=21.9$  and  $SI=246$ ; and







Comparator B, has an  $IC_{50}=0.27$ ,  $CC_{50}=34$  and  $SI=126$ . For the majority of the 48 compounds exemplifying Formula II in Table 1,

the 6-member ring is a pyridinyl ring as compared to a phenyl ring as found in Comparators A and B. This was observed to considerably improve cytotoxicity, irrespective of the position of "N" in the pyridinyl ring. Antiviral activity was dependent on other substituents on the 6-member and pyrrole rings, for example, a CH<sub>3</sub> group at R<sup>2</sup> improved antiviral activity, but it had no detrimental effect on the toxicity.

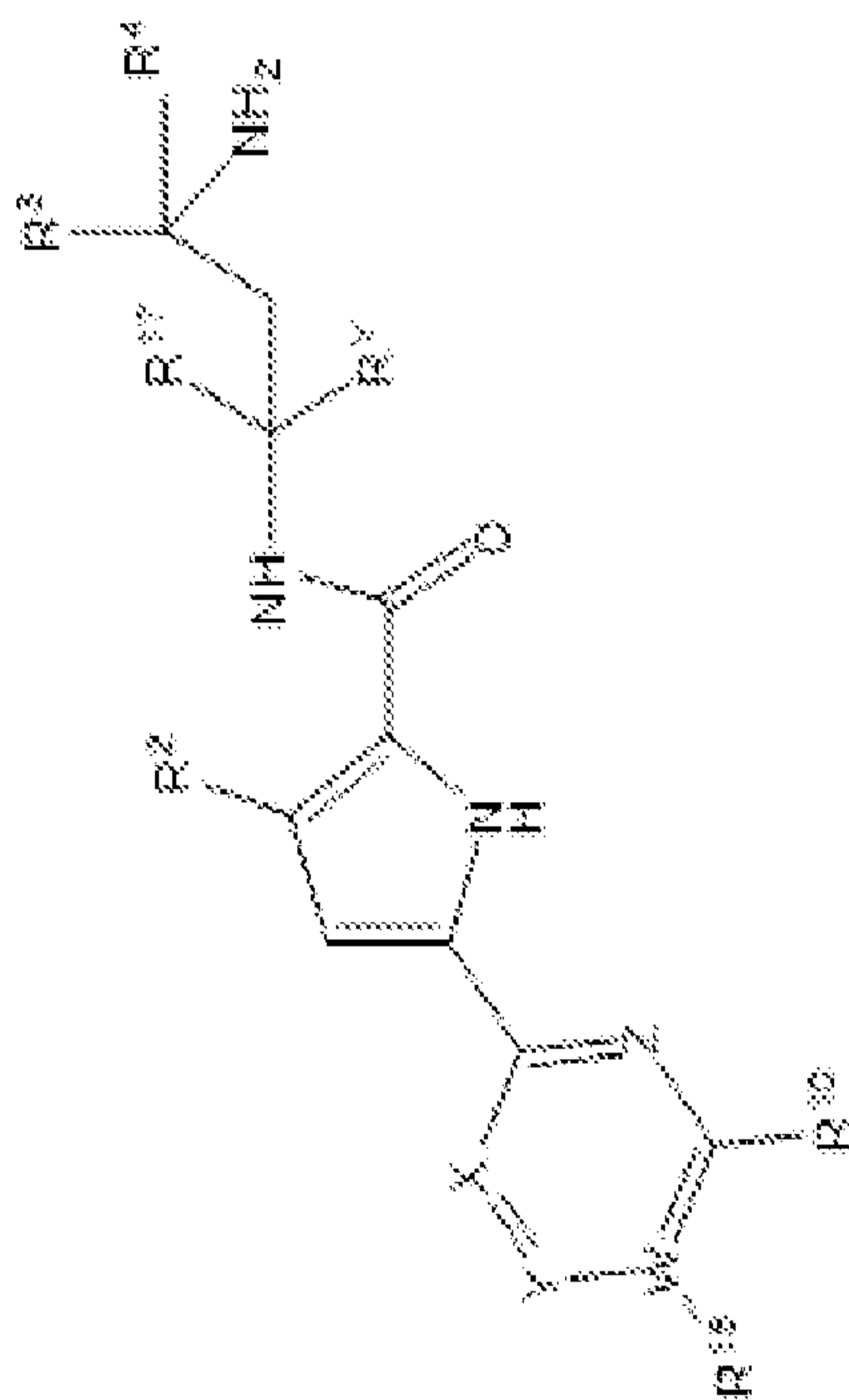
**[075]** An electron-withdrawing substituent at position R<sup>18</sup> mostly improved antiviral potency or retained the activity; however, the antiviral activity considerably dropped when introducing an electron-donating substituent at that position, such as CH<sub>3</sub>, (Compound 19-20). Although fluorine is an electron-withdrawing substituent, its presence at R<sup>18</sup> lowered the activity, most likely due to its small size. It is to be noted that when the "N" atom in pyridine is at position Y or W (see the structure in Table 1), the antiviral potency dropped dramatically. Similarly, a bulkier group at R<sup>10</sup> also had detrimental effect on antiviral activity, which is most likely due to the steric limitation in the narrow hydrophobic cavity.

**[076]** Substitutions on the thiazole ring and in the vicinity of the terminal amine typically had a greater effect on toxicity than antiviral activity. Introduction of CH<sub>2</sub>OH or its higher congeners in position R<sup>11</sup> (Compounds 15-34) generally improved the cytotoxicity, but the introduction of a branched alcohol group (CHOHCH<sub>2</sub>OH) at R<sup>11</sup>, and separately at R<sup>12</sup>, resulted in loss of activity (Compounds 29-30 and 13-14, respectively). The cytotoxicity of these compounds remains low (higher CC<sub>50</sub> values). Longer alcohol group, such as (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>OH (Compounds 25-26) and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OH (Compounds 27-28) were introduced and it was observed that the antiviral activity did not drop substantially. However, cytotoxicity was somewhat higher in a few cases, such as introduction of CH<sub>3</sub> group in position R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup>, which generally retained the antiviral potency, but the toxicity of those compounds was higher (Compounds 9-12 and 23-24).






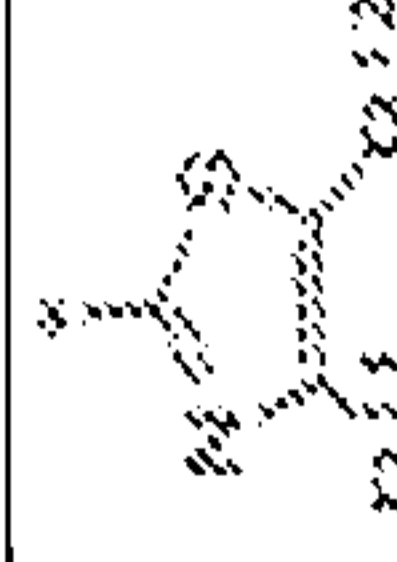
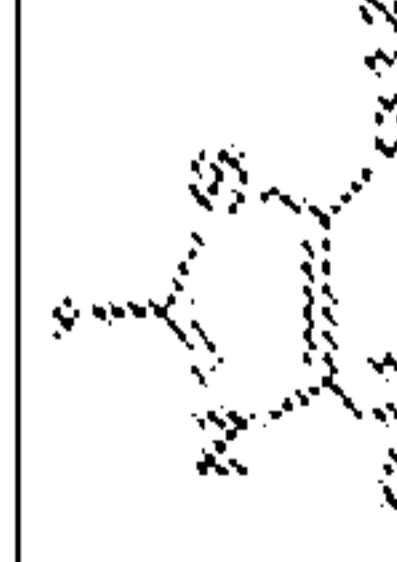

**Table 1.** Anti-HIV-1 activity (IC<sub>50</sub>) and cytotoxicity (CC<sub>50</sub>) of subject compounds in single-cycle (TZM-bl cells) assay

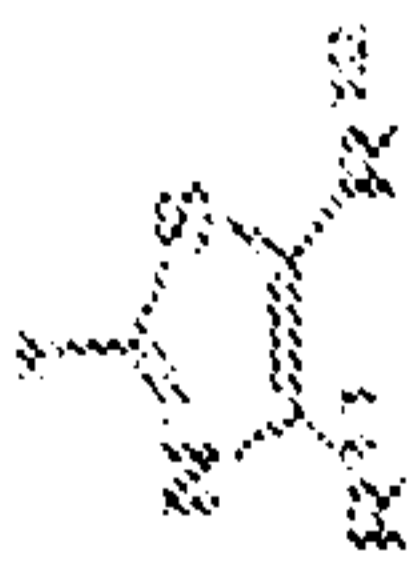
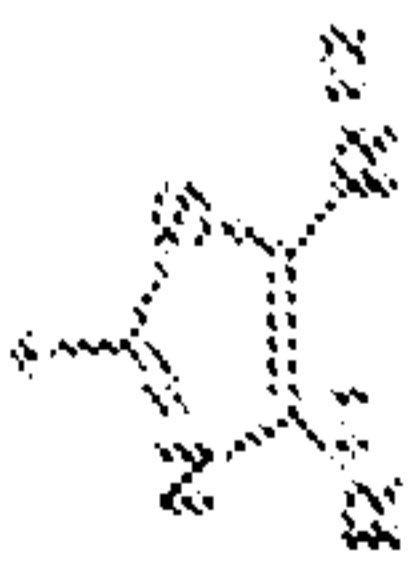

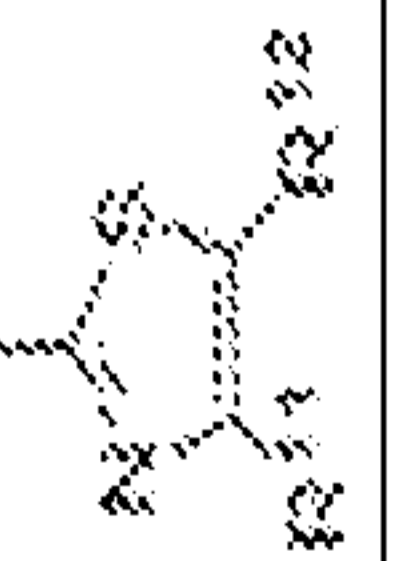
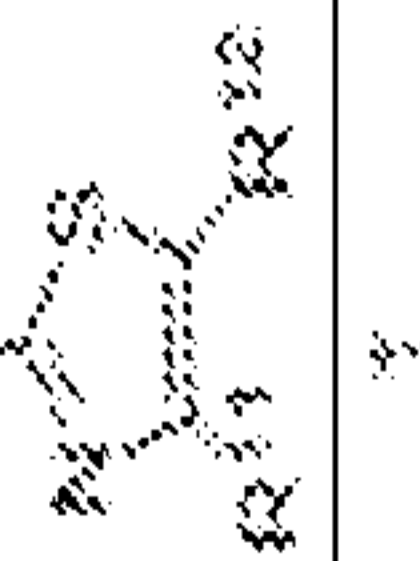
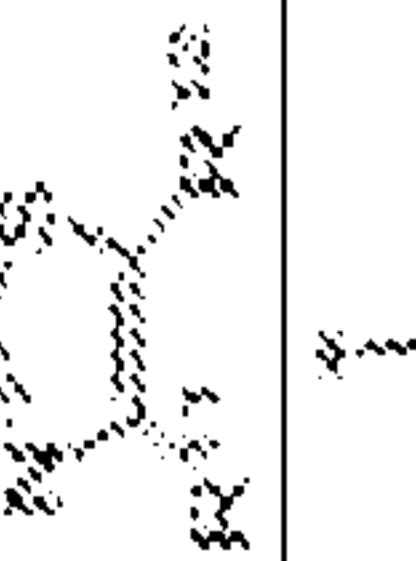
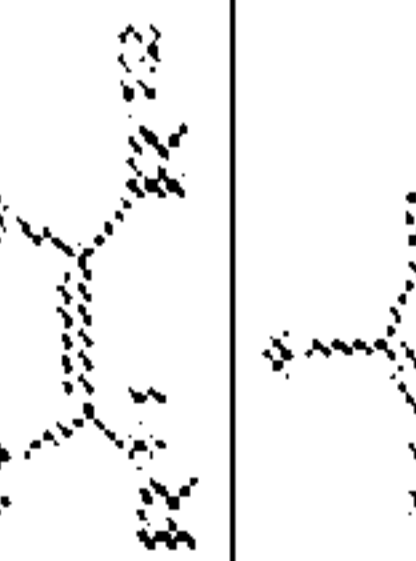
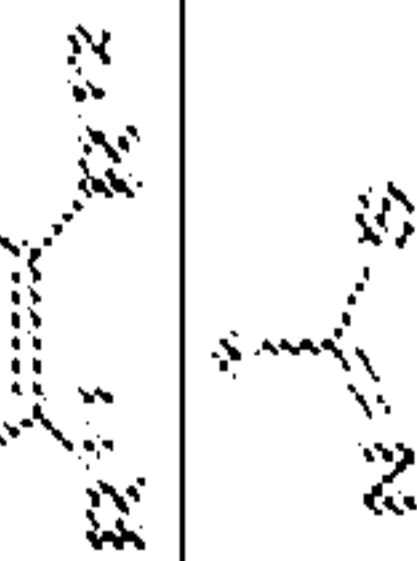
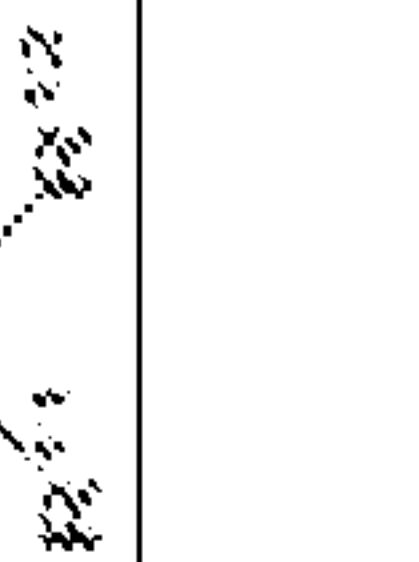
No.	Enan-tiomer	R <sup>Y</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>10</sup>	R <sup>11</sup>	R <sup>12</sup>	R <sup>17</sup>	R <sup>18</sup>	W	X	Y	Z	μM		SI
															IC <sub>50</sub>	CC <sub>50</sub>	
1	fR		H	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	Cl	C	N	CH	CH	0.85±0.1	144±7.5	169
2	fS		H	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	Cl	C	N	CH	CH	2.7±0.7	142±1.7	52
3	fR		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	Cl	C	N	CH	CH	1.2±0.1	98.3±4	81.9
4	fS		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	Cl	C	N	CH	CH	2.4±0.2	95±3.6	39.6









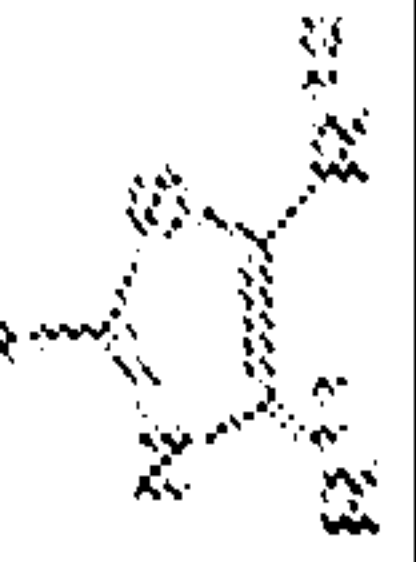
Formula II


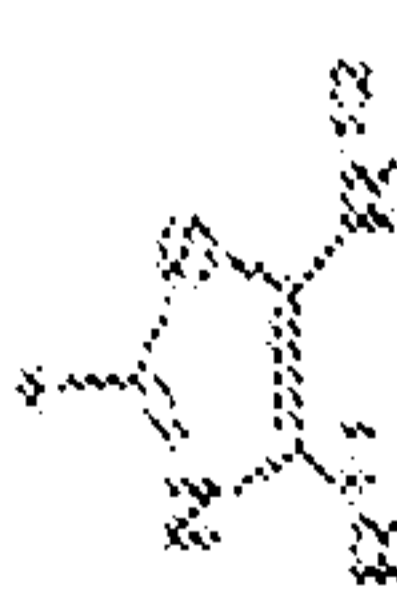






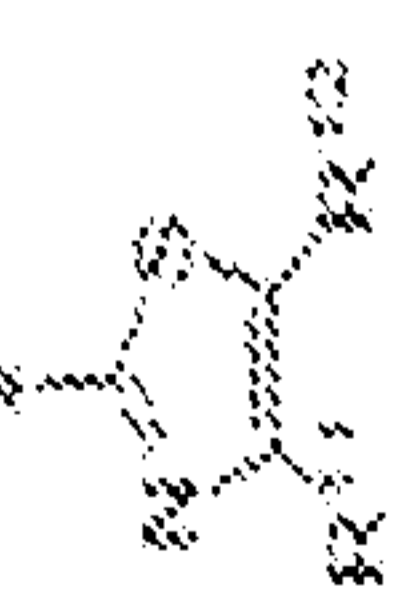


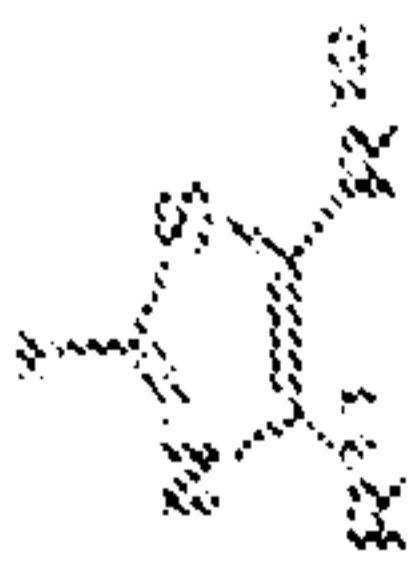

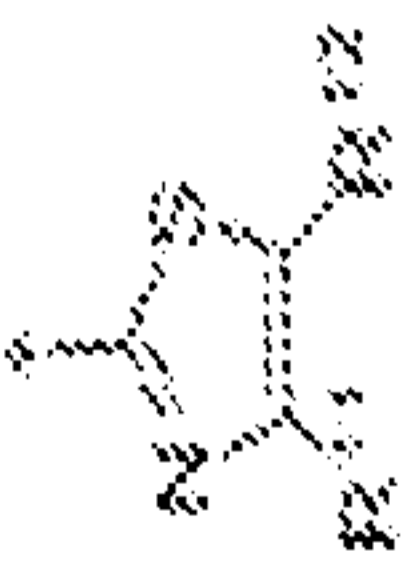


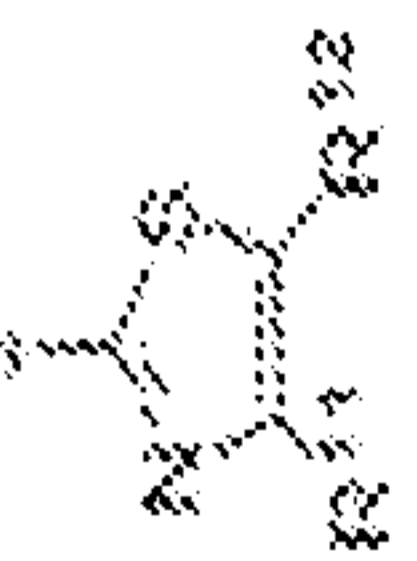
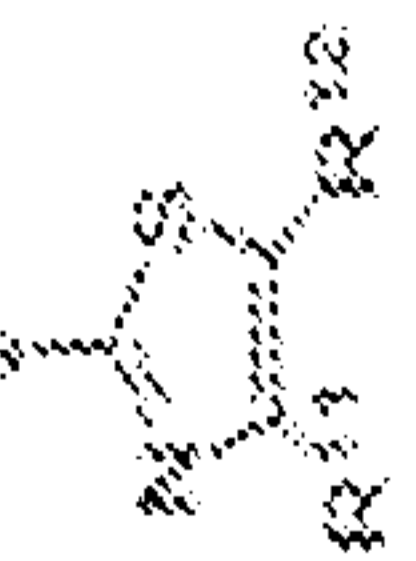
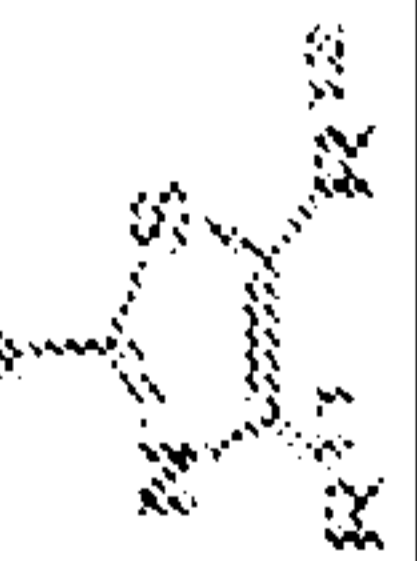






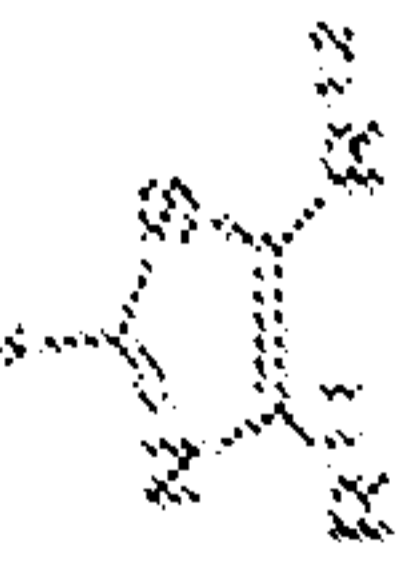




No.	Enan-tiomer	R <sup>Y</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>10</sup>	R <sup>11</sup>	R <sup>12</sup>	R <sup>17</sup>	R <sup>18</sup>	W	X	Y	Z	μM		SI
															IC <sub>50</sub>	CC <sub>50</sub>	
5	fR		H	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.96	>122	>127
6	fS		H	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	1.2	>122	101
7	fR		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.36±0.01	92.8±2.4	258
8	fS		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.16±0.004	109.3±2	683
9	fR		H	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.187	74±3.6	396
10	fS		H	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.5	41±2.5	82
11	fR		CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.6±0.2	35.3±2	59
12	fS		CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.43±0.05	37.5±2.2	87

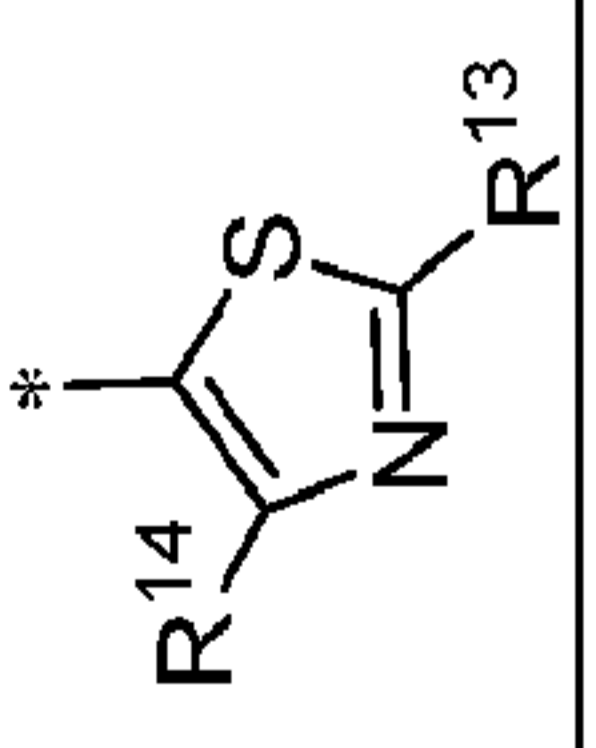
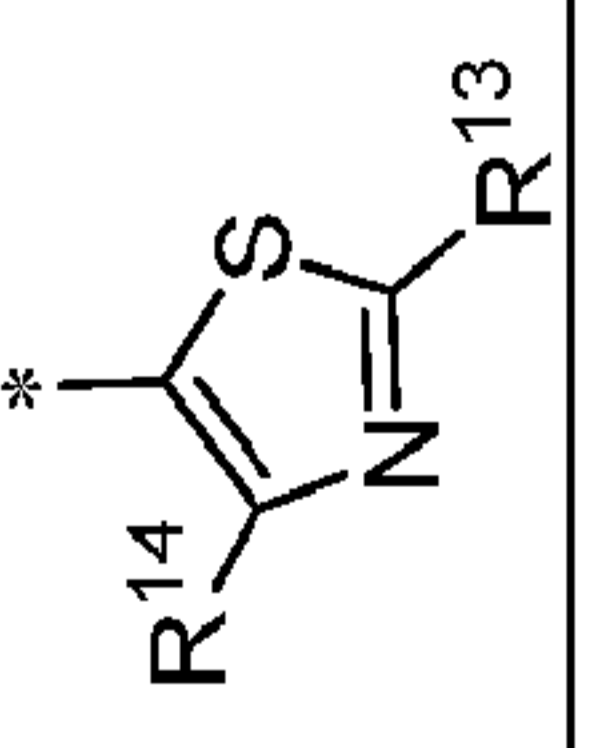
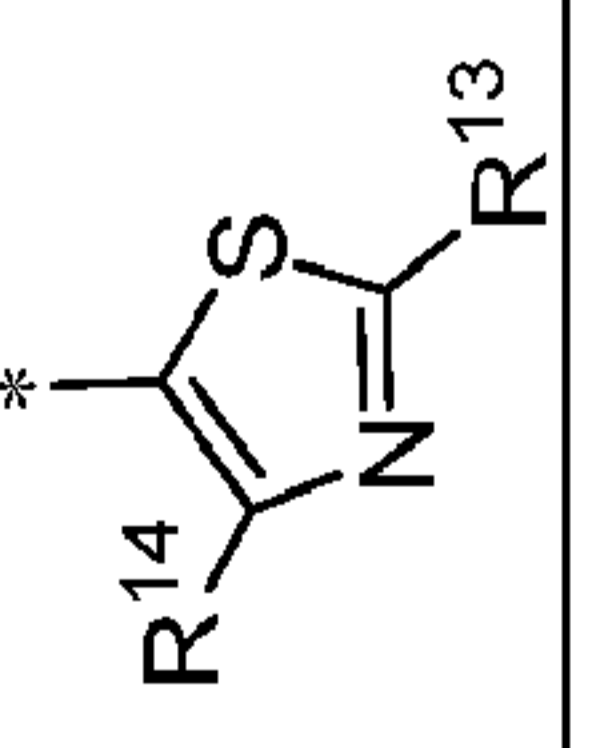
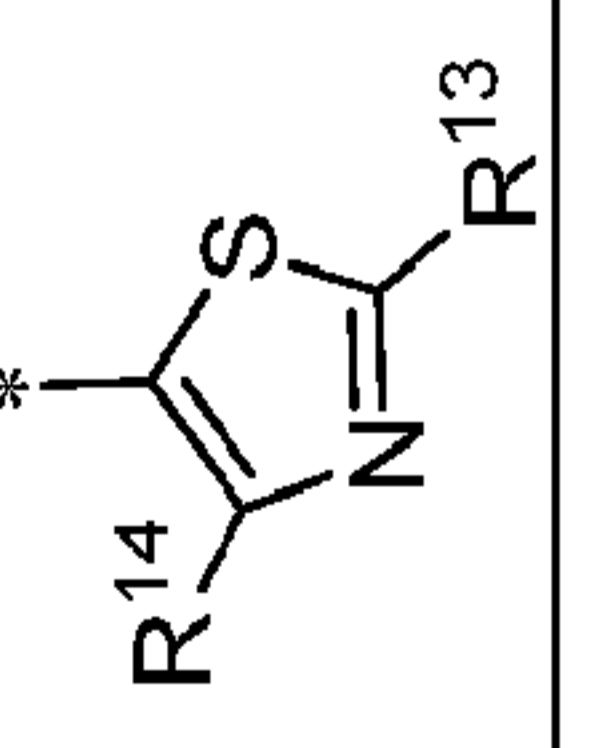
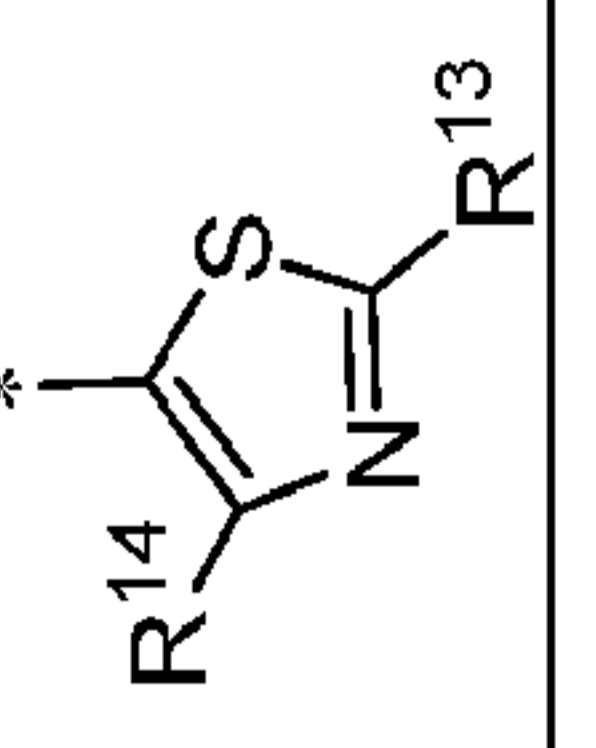
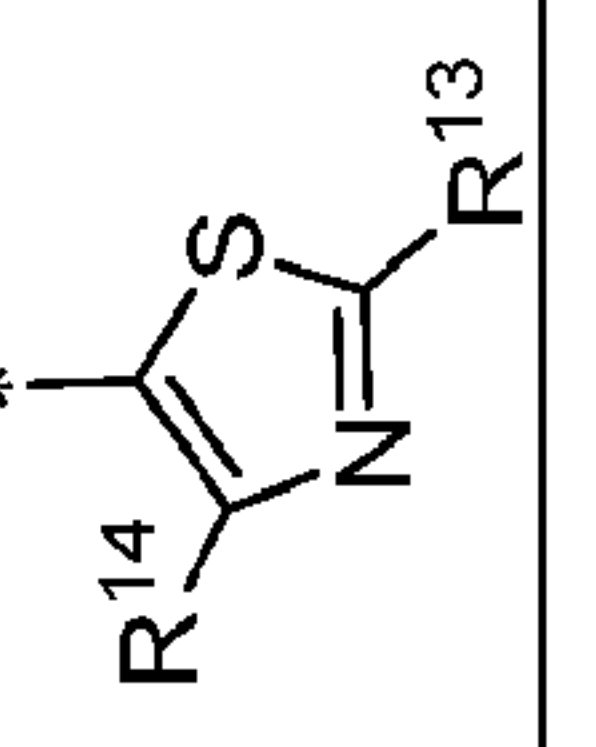
No.	Enan-tiomer	R <sup>Y</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>10</sup>	R <sup>11</sup>	R <sup>12</sup>	R <sup>17</sup>	R <sup>18</sup>	W	X	Y	Z	μM		SI
															IC <sub>50</sub>	CC <sub>50</sub>	
13	fR		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H	CHOHCH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	2.1±0.3	>113	>54
14	fS		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H	CHOHCH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	5.9±0.6	>113	>19
15	fR		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	Cl	C	N	CH	CH	5±0.5	>132	>26
16	fS		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	Cl	C	N	CH	CH	1.7±0.3	>132	>78
17	fR		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	F	C	N	CH	CH	>11	>138	~12
18	fS		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	F	C	N	CH	CH	>11	>138	~12
19	fR		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CH <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	9.6±1.2	>140	>14
20	fS		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CH <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	>11	>140	~13
21	fR		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.5	96±6	192

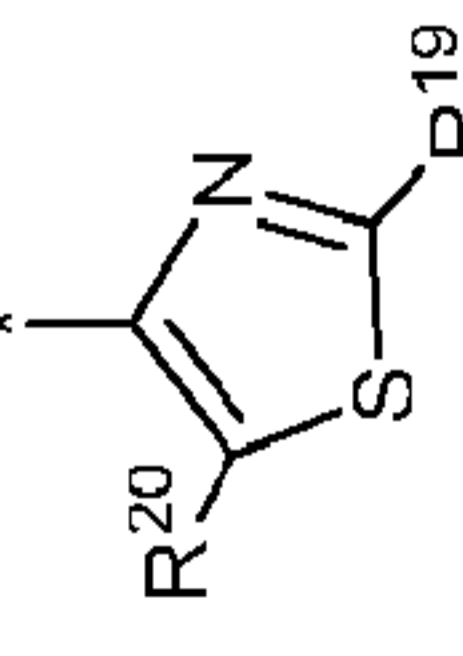
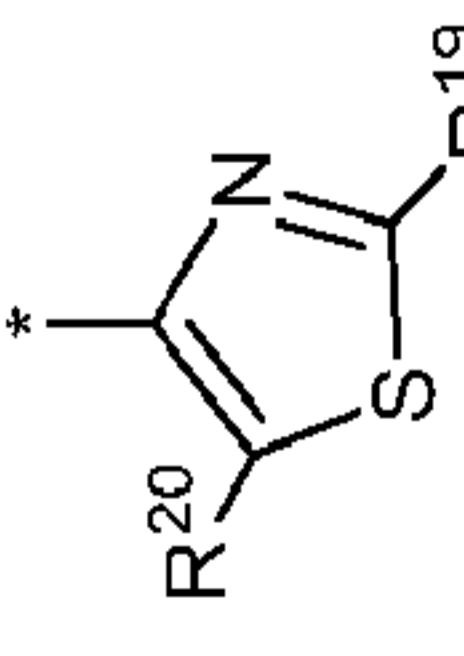
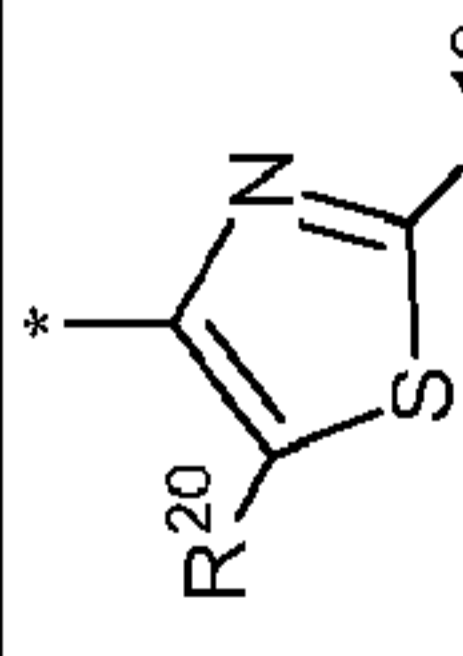
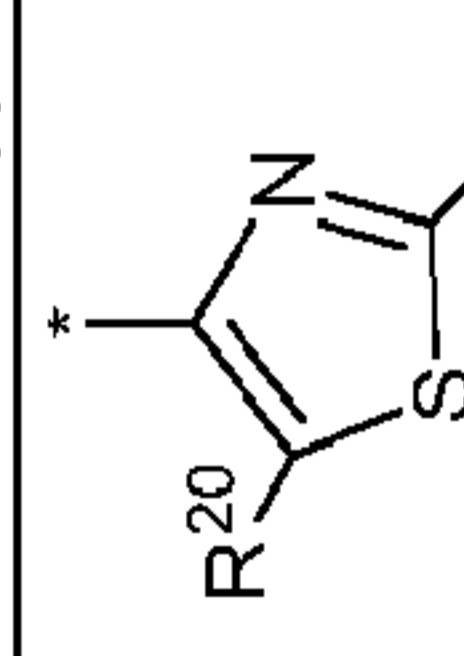
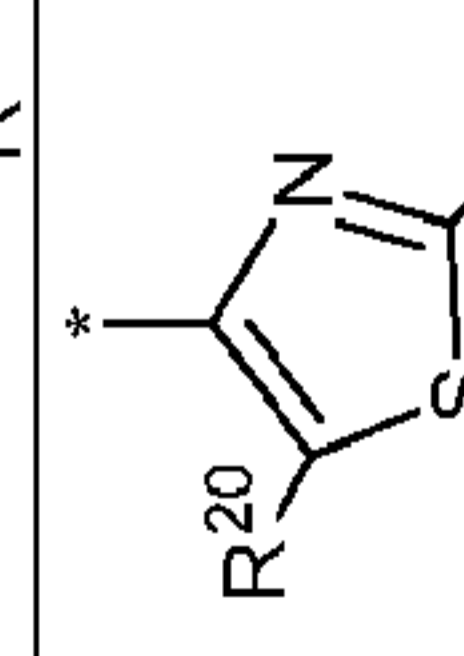
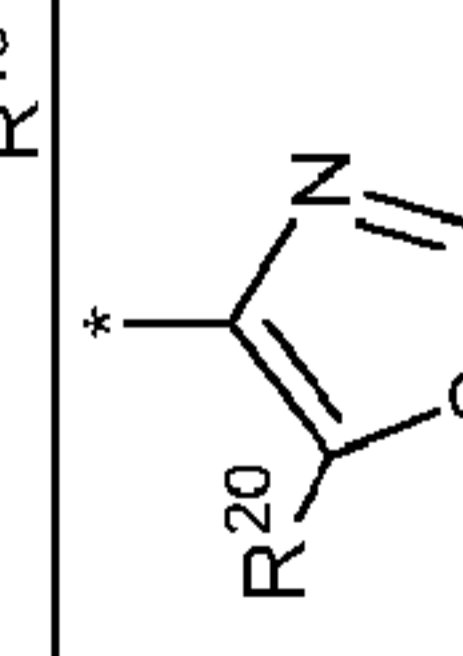
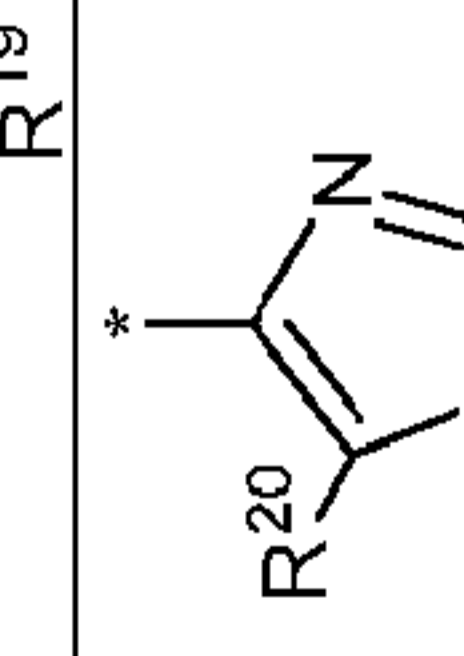
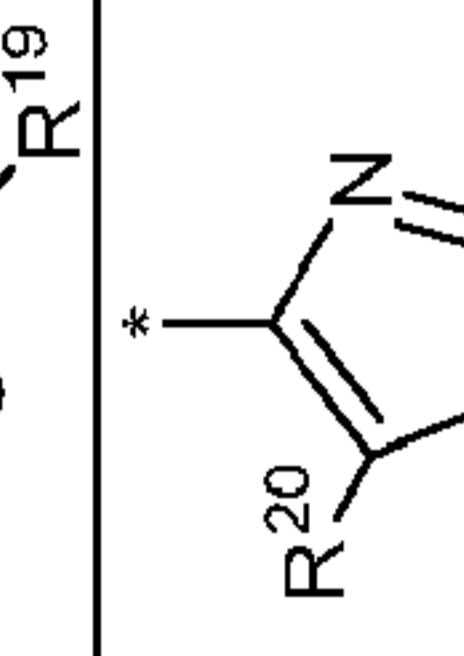
No.	Enan-tiomer	R <sup>Y</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>10</sup>	R <sup>11</sup>	R <sup>12</sup>	R <sup>17</sup>	R <sup>18</sup>	W	X	Y	Z	μM		SI
															IC <sub>50</sub>	CC <sub>50</sub>	
22	fS		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.3	124±7	413
23	fR		H	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	1.73	61±6.5	35
24	fS		H	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.58	59±10	102
25	fR		H	H	H	H	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	1.7	100±7	59
26	fS		H	H	H	H	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.76	91±3.6	120
27	fR		H	H	H	H	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	2.3±0.3	>114	>49.5
28	fS		H	H	H	H	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.89±0.12	81.2±1.3	91
29	fR		H	H	H	H	CHOHCH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	5.2±0.9	>113	>22
30	fS		H	H	H	H	CHOHCH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	3.8±0.2	>113	>30

No.	Enan-tiomer	R <sup>Y</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>10</sup>	R <sup>11</sup>	R <sup>12</sup>	R <sup>17</sup>	R <sup>18</sup>	W	X	Y	Z	μM		SI
															IC <sub>50</sub>	CC <sub>50</sub>	
31	racemate		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CH <sub>3</sub>	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	2.6±0.4	>68.3	>26
32	racemate		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CH <sub>3</sub>	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	5.1±0.4	>70.5	>14
33	fR		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	0.35	85±3	243
34	fS		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	1.1	85±4	77
35	fR		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	1.8	>113	63
36	fS		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	13	>113	9
37	fR		H	H	H	H	H	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	2±0.2	89.3±1	45
38	fS		H	H	H	H	H	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	CH	CH	1.2±0.03	93.6±1.5	78.0
39	fR		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	Cl	C	CH	N	CH	>11	>132	~12

No.	Enan-tiomer	R <sup>Y</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>10</sup>	R <sup>11</sup>	R <sup>12</sup>	R <sup>17</sup>	R <sup>18</sup>	W	X	Y	Z	μM		SI
															IC <sub>50</sub>	CC <sub>50</sub>	
40	fS		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	Cl	C	CH	N	CH	>11	>132	~12
41	fR		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	CH	N	CH	12.7±2.8	>122	>9.6
42	fS		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	CH	N	CH	11.9±1.9	>122	>10.2
43	fR		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	N	CH	>12	>73	~6
44	fS		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	N	CH	>12	>73	~6
45	fR		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	Cl	C	N	CH	N	>15.8	>66	~4
46	fS		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	Cl	C	N	CH	N	>15.8	>66	~4
47	fR		H	H	OCH <sub>3</sub>	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H		N	CH	CH	CH	>11	>133	~12
48	fS		H	H	OCH <sub>3</sub>	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H		N	CH	CH	CH	>11	>133	~12

No.	Enan-tiomer	R <sup>Y</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>10</sup>	R <sup>11</sup>	R <sup>12</sup>	R <sup>17</sup>	R <sup>18</sup>	W	X	Y	Z	μM		SI
															IC <sub>50</sub>	CC <sub>50</sub>	
49	fR		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	Cl	C	CH	CH	N	2.7±0.7	>132	>48.9
50	fS		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	Cl	C	CH	CH	N	0.85±0.1	>132	>155
51	fR		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>2</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	>25.4	>102	>4
52	fS		H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>2</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	>25.4	>102	>4
53	fR		H	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	N	CH	5±0.2	50.8±4.7	10.2
54	fS		H	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	N	N	CH	4.5±0.5	37.9±6.9	18.4
55	fR		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>2</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	10±1.2	~122.7	~12.3
56	fS		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	H	CF <sub>2</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	7.6±2.1	~122.7	~16.1

No.	Enan-tiomer	R <sup>Y</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>10</sup>	R <sup>14</sup>	R <sup>13</sup>	R <sup>17</sup>	R <sup>18</sup>	W	X	Y	Z	μM		SI
															IC <sub>50</sub>	CC <sub>50</sub>	
57	fR		H	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	2.1±0.4	>122	>58
58	fS		H	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	2.1±0.2	>122	>58
59	fR		H	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	Cl	C	CH	CH	N	~26	>106	-
60	fS		H	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	Cl	C	CH	CH	N	3.6±0.4	>106	>29.4
61	fR		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	2.3±1	65±4.9	28.3
62	fS		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	1.9±0.25	63.8±2.1	9.8

No.	Enan-tiomer	R <sup>Y</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>10</sup>	R <sup>20</sup>	R <sup>19</sup>	R <sup>17</sup>	R <sup>18</sup>	W	X	Y	Z	μM		SI
															IC <sub>50</sub>	CC <sub>50</sub>	
63	fR		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	1.4±0.1	42.3±0.2	30.2
64	fS		CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	1.3±0.2	47.8±5.9	36.8
65	fR		H	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	1.6±0.2	84.3±1.4	52.7
66	fS		H	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	1.7±0.2	85.1±2.5	50
67	fR		H	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	Cl	C	CH	CH	N	7...6±1.6	>106	>13.9
68	fS		H	H	H	H	H	CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	Cl	C	CH	CH	N	8.2±2.1	>106	>12.9
69	fR		H	H	H	H	H	C(=O)NHCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	>21.3	>106.7	-
70	fS		H	H	H	H	H	C(=O)NHCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> OH	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	C	CH	CH	N	>21.3	>106.7	-



**Example 2. Antiviral activity of the polycyclic subject compounds against a large panel of HIV-1 Env-pseudotyped reference viruses.**

[077] Compounds 8 and 33 were evaluated against a panel of HIV-1 Env pseudotypes based on a selection of 49 HIV-1 clones of clinical isolates of subtype A, B, C, D and of subtype A recombinant (Arec) HIV-1 clones including A/D, A2/D, and AG. These compounds exhibited sub-micromolar anti-HIV-1 activity (Table 2) with the overall mean of the IC<sub>50</sub>s very similar to those observed in the pseudovirus HIV-1HXB2 assay above.

**Table 2. Neutralization activity of subject compounds against a panel of HIV-1 Env Pseudoviruses**

Subtype	NIH #	ENVs	IC <sub>50</sub> μM <sup>a</sup>		
			Comparator B	Compound 33	Compound 8
A	11887	Q259ENV.W6	0.46±0.06 <sup>c</sup>	0.4±0.05	0.23±0.03
	11888	QB726.70M.ENV.C4	0.31±0.07	0.63±0.1	0.22±0.01
	11890	QF495.23M.ENV.A1	0.44±0.05	0.47±0.05	0.14±0.003
	11891	QF495.23M.ENV.A3	0.26±0.04 <sup>c</sup>	0.71±0.17	0.33±0.01
		BG505-T332N	0.41±0.03	0.27±0.007	0.124±0.005
		KNH1144	0.62±0.08	0.74±0.06	0.26±0.02
A/D	11901	QA790.204I.ENV.A4	0.29±0.01	0.36±0.03	0.14±0.003
	11904	QA790.204I.ENV.E2	0.41±0.03	0.36±0.02	0.16±0.03
A2/D	11905	QG393.60M.ENV.A1	0.34±0.02	0.42±0.03	0.22±0.002
	11906	QG393.60M.ENV.B7	0.6±0.005	0.5±0.04	0.17±0.03
A/G	11591	CRF02_AG Clone 211	0.58±0.05	0.38±0.04	0.23±0.04
	11594	CRF02_AG clone 250	0.41±0.01	0.42±0.01	0.21±0.01
	11595	CRF02_AG clone 251	0.36±0.06	0.39±0.03	0.12±0.01
	11598	CRF02_AG clone 255	0.33±0.01	0.66±0.03	0.22±0.01
	11599	CRF02_AG clone 257	0.39±0.01	0.74±0.1	0.16±0.002
	11600	CRF13_cpx clone 258	0.52±0.07	0.52±0.1	0.14±0.003
	11602	CRF02_AG clone 266	0.51±0.06	0.75±0.05	0.23±0.01
AE	11603	CRF01_AE clone 269	0.52±0.02	0.41±0.2	0.138±0.01
B		B41	0.36±0.04	0.38±0.05	0.136±0.001
	11018	QH0692, clone 42	0.27±0.01 <sup>c</sup>	0.99±0.05	0.28±0.02

	11022	PVO, clone 4	0.41±0.06	0.33±0.04	0.11±0.03
	11023	TRO, clone 11	0.39±0.02	0.45±0.03	0.23±0.005
	11036	RHPA4259 clone 7	0.37±0.07	0.24±0.09	0.15±0.01
	11037	THRO4156 clone 18	0.32±0.02	0.15±0.03	0.16±0.02
	11038	CAAN5342 clone A2	0.22±0.03	0.38±0.07	0.13±0.005
	11058	SC422661.8	0.32±0.08	0.16±0.01	0.13±0.01
	11560	1006_11.C3.1601	0.58±0.06	0.27±0.01	0.139±0.003
	11561	1054.TC4.1499	0.25±0.02	0.39±0.02	0.23±0.01
	11562	1056.TA11.1826	0.58±0.01	0.71±0.1	0.13±0.006
	11563	1058 11.B11.1550 <sup>b</sup>	0.29±0.02	0.49±0.06	0.28±0.01
	11572	9021_14.B2.4571	0.36±0.08	0.57±0.13	0.11±0.03
	11578	WEAUd15.410.5017 <sup>b</sup>	0.76±0.04	0.54±0.04	0.22±0.002
<b>C</b>	11307	Du172, clone 17	0.3±0.03	0.27±0.02	0.19±0.002
	11308	Du422, clone 1	0.63±0.09	0.42±0.01	0.23±0.01
	11309	ZM197M.PB7, SVPC6	0.27±0.01	0.31±0.03	0.13±0.006
	11310	ZM214M.PL15, SVPC7	0.24±0.007	0.26±0.005	0.13±0.005
	11312	ZM249M.PL1, SVPC10	0.55±0.07	0.44±0.1	0.18±0.01
	11313	ZM53M.PB12, SVPC11	0.54±0.03	0.57±0.3	0.28±0.002
	11314	ZM109F.PB4	0.29±0.01	0.47±0.01	0.28±0.003
	11317	CAP210.2.00.E8, SVPC17	0.47±0.03	0.14±0.05	0.115±0.002
	11502	HIV-16055-2, clone 3	0.29±0.06	0.29±0.09	0.12±0.006
	11504	HIV-16936-2, clone 21	0.47±0.05	0.48±0.1	0.21±0.04
	11506	HIV-25711-2, clone 4	0.26±0.02	0.32±0.03	0.17±0.01
	11507	HIV-225925-2, clone 22	0.24±0.02	0.46±0.04	0.17±0.01
	11908	QB099.391M.ENV.B1	0.42±0.05	0.33±0.05	0.118±0.002
<b>D</b>	11911	QA013.70I.ENV.H1	0.32±0.01	0.55±0.04	0.25±0.01
	11912	QA013.70I.ENV.M12	0.22±0.01	0.25±0.02	0.16±0.02
	11916	QD435.100M.ENV.B5	0.3±0.01	0.37±0.03	0.13±0.01
	11918	QD435.100M.ENV.E1	0.19±0.04	0.24±0.01	0.136±0.002
<b>G</b>	11596	CRF02_G clone 252	0.26±0.03	0.13±0.01	0.11±0.01
<b>Mean ± SEM (µM): Overall (n=50)</b>			0.39±0.02	0.43±0.02	0.18±0.008
<b>SI</b>			<b>108.7</b>	<b>198.4</b>	<b>607.2</b>
<b>Subtype A (n=6)</b>			0.42±0.05	0.54±0.08	0.22±0.003
<b>SI</b>			<b>101</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>496.8</b>
<b>Subtype A<sub>rec</sub> (n=12)</b>			0.44±0.03	0.49±0.04	0.18±0.01
<b>SI</b>			<b>96.4</b>	<b>174.1</b>	<b>607.2</b>
<b>Subtype B (n=14)</b>			0.39±0.04	0.43±0.06	0.17±0.02
<b>SI</b>			<b>108.7</b>	<b>198.4</b>	<b>642.9</b>
<b>Subtype C (n=13)</b>			0.38±0.04	0.37±0.03	0.18±0.02

SI	111.6	230.5	607.2
Subtype D (n=4)	0.26±0.03	0.35±0.07	0.17±0.03
SI	163.1	243.7	642.9

<sup>a</sup> The reported IC<sub>50</sub> values represent the means ± standard deviations (n = 3).

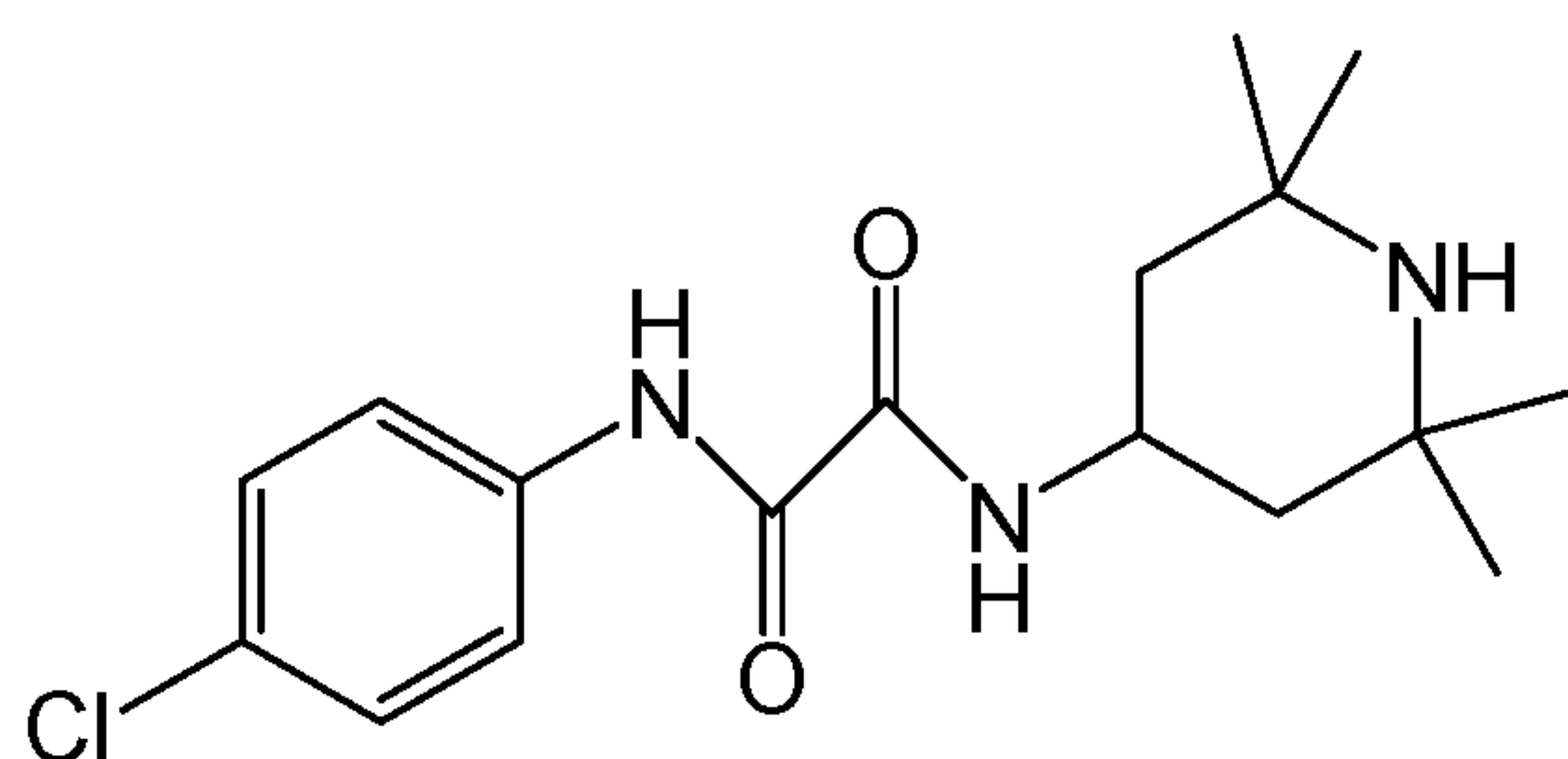
<sup>b</sup> R5X4-tropic virus all the rest are CCR5-tropic viruses.

<sup>c</sup> Data previously published: Curreli et al., *Eur J Med Chem* 154:367-391, 2018.

<sup>d</sup> SI = CC<sub>50</sub>/IC<sub>50</sub>; CC<sub>50</sub> values from Table 1.

### **Example 3. The polycyclic compounds do not enhance HIV-1 entry into CD4-negative cells**

**[078]** Compound C is known to be an entry agonist promoting CCR5 binding and enhancing HIV-1 entry into CD4-negative cells expressing CCR5 (Curreli, F. et al., *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 58:5478-5491, 2014; Schon, A. et al., *Biochemistry* 45:10973-10980, 2006). To test if the subject compounds exhibit this undesirable trait and behave as entry antagonist, CD4-negative and CCR5-positive cells, Cf2TH-CCR5, were infected with recombinant CD4-dependant HIV-1<sub>ADA</sub> virus in the presence of escalating concentrations of compounds 8 and 33. Compound C was used as a control.



Compound C

**[079]** CD4-negative Cf2Th-CCR5 cells were plated at  $6 \times 10^3$  cells/well in a 96-well tissue culture plate and incubated overnight. The cells were infected with the luciferase-expressing recombinant CD4-dependent pseudovirus HIV-1<sub>ADA</sub> as previously described (Si, Z. et al., *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 101:5036-5041, 2004). Briefly, following overnight incubation, aliquots of HIV-1<sub>ADA</sub> pseudovirus pre-treated with graded concentrations of the subject or control compounds for 30 min, were added to the cells and cultured for 48 h. Cells were washed with PBS and lysed with 40  $\mu$ l of cell lysis reagent. Lysates were transferred to a white 96-well plate and mixed with 100  $\mu$ l of luciferase assay reagent. The luciferase activity was immediately measured to obtain the relative infection

compared to the untreated control. The Relative virus infectivity indicates the amount of infection detected in the presence of the compounds divided by the amount of infection detected in the absence of the compounds.

**[080]** Although Compound C enhanced the infection of the Cf2Th-CCR5 cells, neither Compound 8 or Compound 33 enhanced HIV-1 infectivity in these cells, indicating that the HIV-1 entry antagonist property was maintained by these compounds (Fig. 1).

#### **Example 4. Assay Procedures**

##### **Pseudovirus preparation**

**[081]** Pseudoviruses capable of single cycle infection were prepared as previously described (Curreli, F. et al., *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 58:5478-5491, 2014). Briefly,  $5 \times 10^6$  HEK293T cells were transfected with a solution containing the same amounts of an HIV-1 Env-deleted pro-viral backbone plasmid pSG3 $\Delta$ env DNA or pNL4-3.Luc.R-E-DNA and an HIV-1 Env-expression plasmid with FuGENE HD (Promega). VSV-G pseudovirus was prepared by transfecting the HEK 293T cells with a combination of the Env-expressing plasmid pVPack-VSV-G, the MLV gag-pol-expressing plasmid pVPack-GP, the pFB-luc plasmid and FuGENE HD. Pseudovirus-containing supernatants were collected two days after transfection, filtered, tittered and stored.

##### **Measurement of antiviral activity**

**[082]** Single-cycle infection assay in TZM-bl cells. The subject compounds were evaluated in single-cycle infection assay for their anti-HIV-1 activity by infecting TZM-bl cells with an HIV-1 pseudovirus expressing the Env from the lab-adapted HIV-1HXB-2 (X4). Also, the subject compounds were tested against a large number of HIV-1 pseudotyped viruses expressing the Env from a panel of diverse clinical isolates as previously described (Curreli, F. et al., *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 58:5478-5491, 2014). To this end, TZM-bl cells were plated at  $1 \times 10^4$  / well in a 96-well tissue culture plate and cultured. Following overnight incubation, aliquots of HIV-1 pseudoviruses were pre-treated with graded concentrations of the subject compounds for 30 min and added to the cells. Following 3 days of incubation, the cells were washed and lysed. 20  $\mu$ l of the lysates were transferred to a white plate and mixed with the luciferase assay reagent

(Promega). The luciferase activity was immediately measured with a Tecan infinite M1000 reader, and the percent inhibition by the compounds and IC<sub>50</sub> (the half maximal inhibitory concentration) values were calculated using the GraphPad Prism software.

### **Evaluation of cytotoxicity**

**[083]** TZM-bl cells. The cytotoxicity of the small polycyclic molecules in TZM-bl cells was determined by using the colorimetric method CellTiter 96® AQueous One Solution Cell Proliferation Assay (MTS) (Promega) following the manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, TZM-bl cells were plated in a 96-well tissue culture plate at  $1 \times 10^4$  / well and cultured at 37 °C. Following overnight incubation, the cells were incubated with 100 µl of the compounds at graded concentrations and cultured for 3 days. The MTS reagent was added to the cells and incubated for 4 h at 37 °C. The absorbance was recorded at 490 nm. The percent of cytotoxicity and the CC50 (the concentration for 50 % cytotoxicity) values were calculated as above.

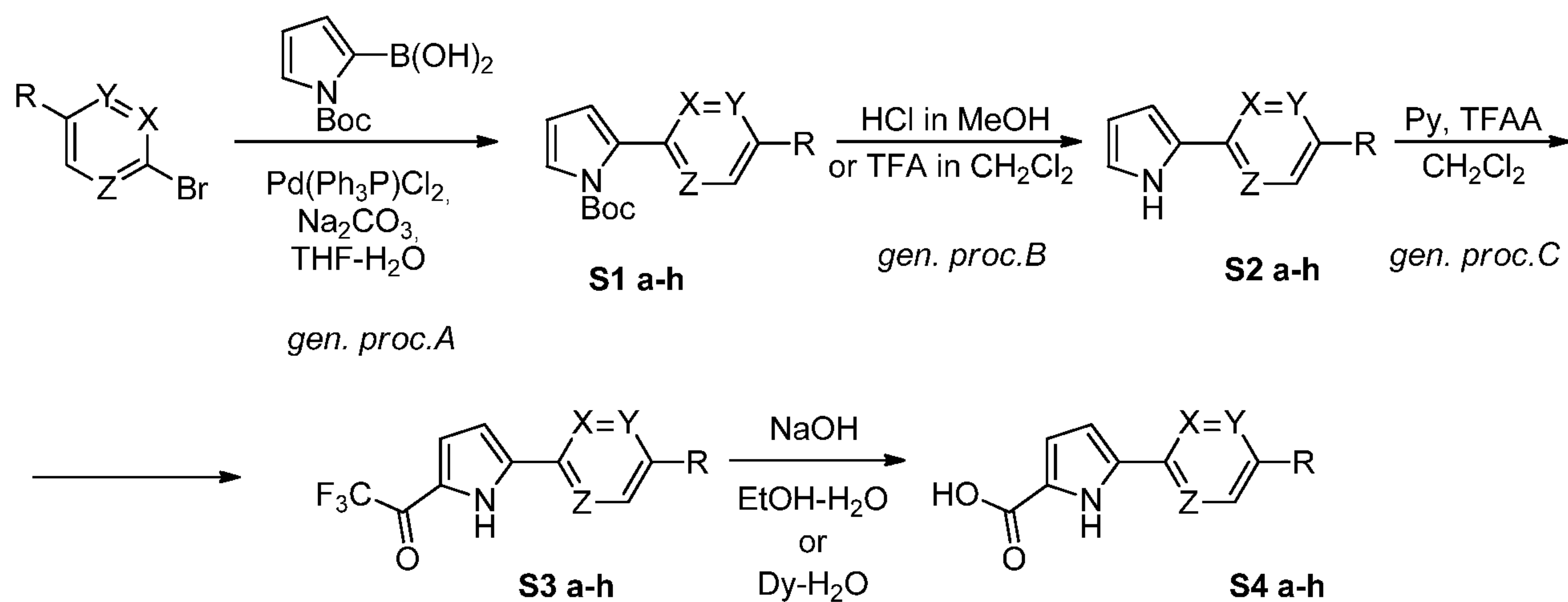
### Assay in Cf2Th-CCR5 cells

**[084]** CD4-negative Cf2Th-CCR5 cells were infected with the luciferase-expressing recombinant CD4-dependent pseudovirus HIV-1ADA as previously described (F. Curreli, Y. D. Kwon, D. S. Belov, R. R. Ramesh, A. V. Kurkin, A. Altieri, P. D. Kwong, A. K. Debnath, *J Med Chem* **2017**, *60*, 3124 - 3153). Briefly, the Cf2Th-CCR5 cells were plated at  $6 \times 10^3$  cells/well in a 96-well tissue culture plate. Following overnight incubation, aliquots of the pseudovirus HIV-1ADA were pre-treated with graded concentrations of the small polycyclic molecules for 30 min then, added to the cells and cultured for 48 hours. Cells were washed with PBS and lysed with 40 µl of cell lysis reagent. Lysates were transferred to a white 96-well plate and mixed with 100 µl of luciferase assay reagent. The luciferase activity was immediately measured to obtain the relative infection concerning the untreated control. The Relative virus infectivity indicates the amount of infection detected in the presence of the compounds divided by the amount of infection detected in the absence of the compounds.

## **Example 5. Synthetic methods**

### **Example 5.1**

**[085]** ***Scheme 1.*** Synthesis of acids



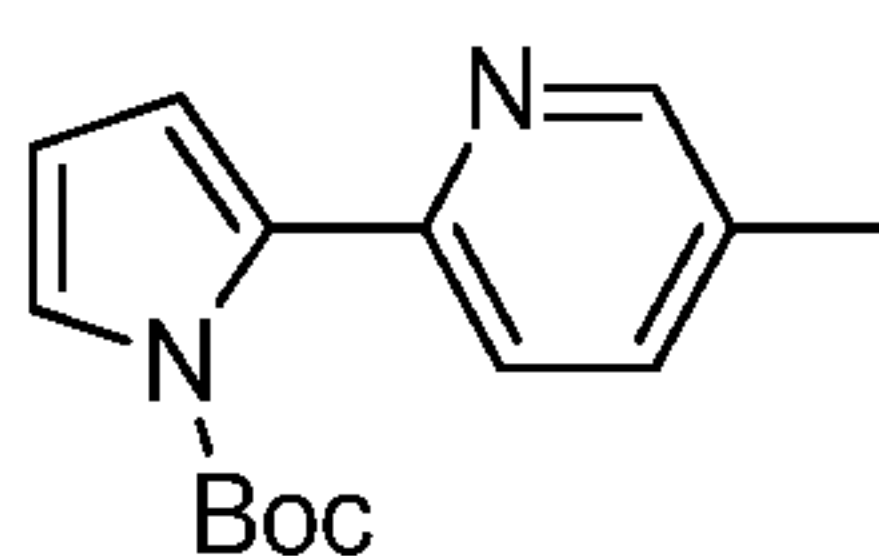
- a) X=N, Y=Z=CH, R<sup>1</sup>=Me  
 b) X=N, Y=Z=CH, R<sup>1</sup>=Cl  
 c) X=N, Y=Z=CH, R<sup>1</sup>=F  
 d) X=N, Y=Z=CH, R<sup>1</sup>=CF<sub>3</sub>  
 e) Y=N, X=Z=CH, R<sup>1</sup>=Cl  
 f) Y=N, X=Z=CH, R<sup>1</sup>=CF<sub>3</sub>  
 g) X=Y=N, Z=CH, R<sup>1</sup>=CF<sub>3</sub>:  
 h) X=Z=N, Y=CH, R<sup>1</sup>=Cl

*gen. proc. D*

### **Example 5.2 General procedure A: for Suzuki coupling**

**[086]** To a solution containing appropriate bromide (50 mmol, 1 equiv), (1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)boronic acid (50 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF-H<sub>2</sub>O (1:1, 100 mL), Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (100 mmol, 2 equiv) and Pd(Ph<sub>3</sub>P)Cl<sub>2</sub> (1 mol. %) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 8-15 h (TLC-control). After cooling to the room temperature, water (50 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL) were added. The organic layer was separated, the aqueous layer was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography using hexane-EtOAc mixture as eluent afforded desired compound. Compound **S1a-h** were obtained following the **general procedure A**.

### **Example 5.3 Tert-butyl 2-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-1-carboxylate (S1a)**

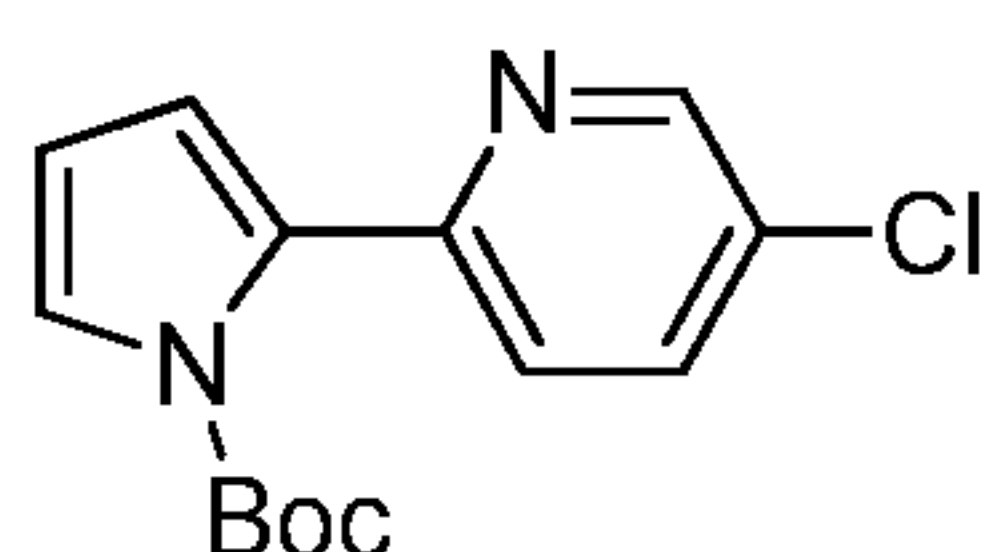


[087] Eluent: Hex-EtOAc (from 10:1 to 5:1), Rf=0.2 (5:1, Hex-EtOAc). Yield = 63%.

[088]  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 1.37 (s, 9 H), 2.34 (s, 3 H), 6.22 (t,  $J$ =3.3 Hz, 1 H), 6.36 (dd,  $J$ =3.2, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (d,  $J$ =8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (dd,  $J$ =3.2, 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (dd,  $J$ =7.9, 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.42 - 8.45 (m, 1 H).

[089]  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$ = 18.3, 27.6 (3C), 83.5, 110.5, 115.3, 123.2, 123.2, 131.3, 134.2, 136.3, 149.2, 149.3, 150.2.

#### Example 5.4 Tert-butyl 2-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-1-carboxylate (S1b)

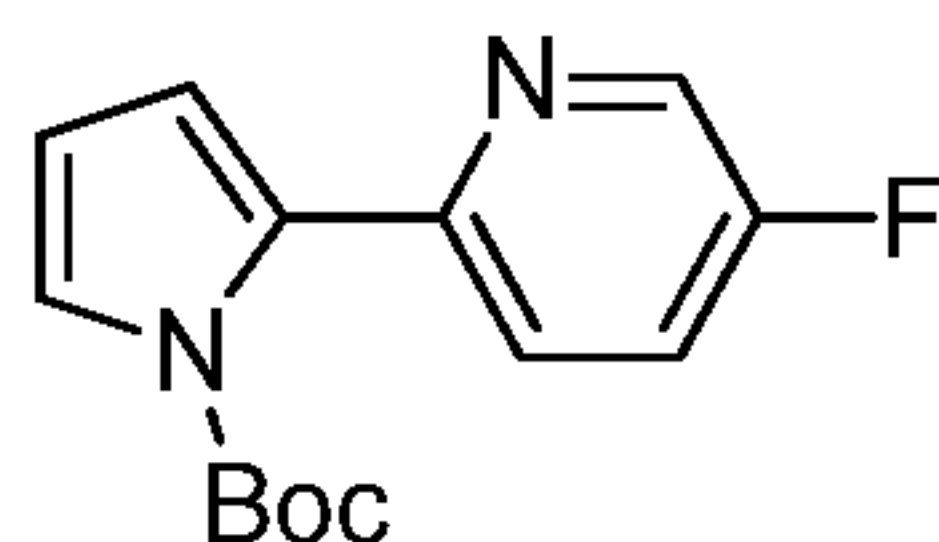


[090] Eluent: Hex-EtOAc (from 20:1 to 10:1), Rf=0.3 (10:1, Hex-EtOAc). Yield = 84%.

[091]  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 1.41 (s, 9 H), 6.25 (t,  $J$ =3.3 Hz, 1 H), 6.43 (dd,  $J$ =3.3, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.34 - 7.38 (m, 2 H), 7.66 (dd,  $J$ =8.4, 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.57 (d,  $J$ =2.4 Hz, 1 H).

[092]  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$ = 27.8 (3C), 84.1, 110.8, 116.3, 124.0, 124.3, 130.2, 133.1, 135.6, 147.8, 149.2, 151.0.

#### Example 5.5 Tert-butyl 2-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-1-carboxylate (S1c)

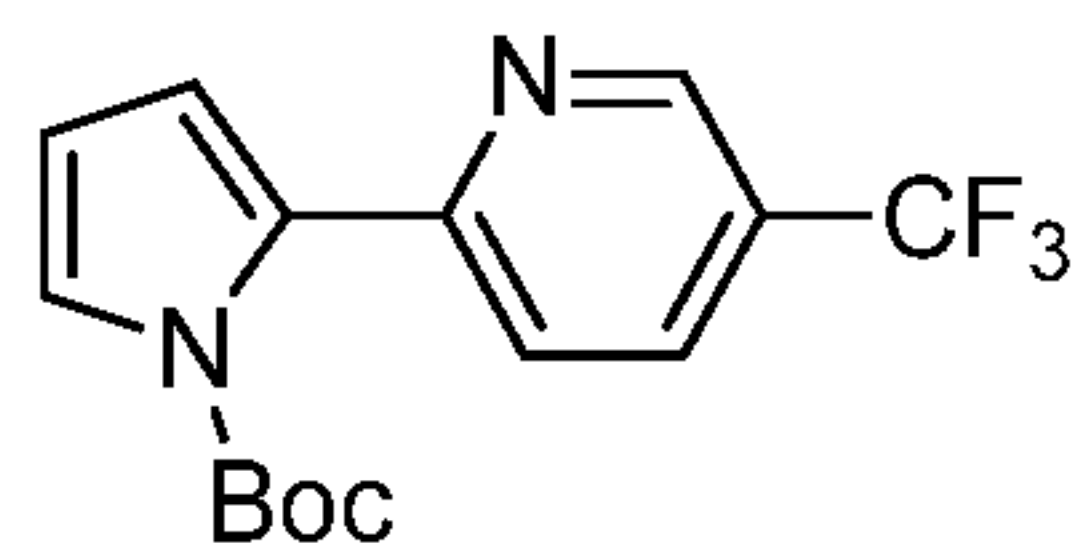


[093] Eluent: Hex-EtOAc (from 20:1 to 10:1), Rf=0.3 (10:1, Hex-EtOAc). Yield = 68%.

[094]  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 1.39 (s, 9 H), 6.23 (t,  $J$ =3.3 Hz, 1 H), 6.39 (dd,  $J$ =3.3, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (dd,  $J$ =3.2, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (d,  $J$ =1.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 - 7.42 (m, 1 H), 8.47 (t,  $J$ =1.7 Hz, 1 H).

[095]  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$ = 27.7 (3C), 83.9, 110.6, 115.8, 122.7 (d,  $J$ =18.6 Hz), 123.6, 124.6 (d,  $J$ =4.2 Hz), 133.1, 137.0 (d,  $J$ =23.8 Hz), 149.2 (d,  $J$ =1.5 Hz), 149.3, 158.4 (d,  $J$ =256.0 Hz).

**Example 5.6 Tert-butyl 2-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-1-carboxylate (S1d)**



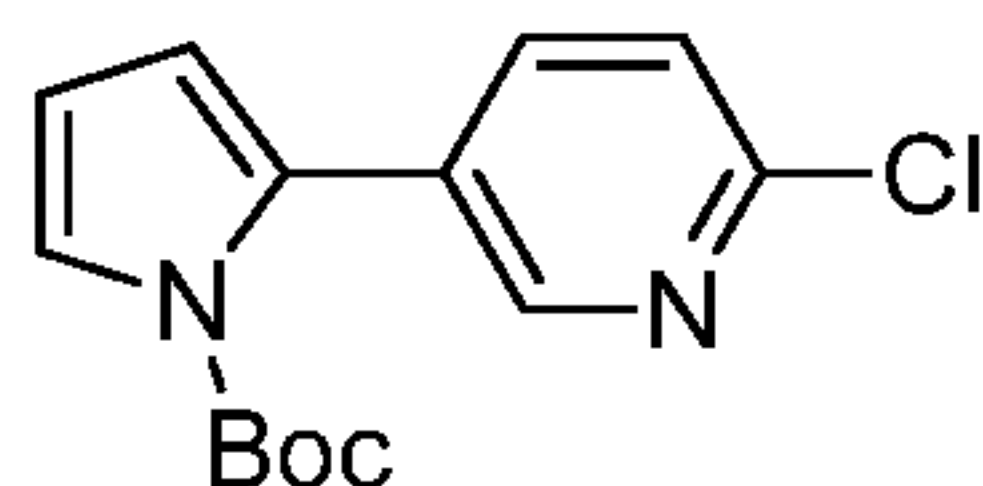
**[096]** Eluent: Hex-EtOAc (from 20:1 to 10:1), R<sub>f</sub>=0.3 (Hex-EtOAc). Yield = 65%.

**[097]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz):

1.42 (s, 9 H), 6.28 (t, *J*=3.3 Hz, 1 H), 6.54 (dd, *J*=3.4, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (dd, *J*=3.2, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.54 (d, *J*=8.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.92 (dd, *J*=8.3, 2.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.87 (s, 1 H).

**[098]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz): δ= 27.6 (3C), 84.3, 110.9, 117.3, 122.8, 123.8 (q, *J*=272.0 Hz), 124.4 (q, *J*=33.0 Hz), 124.8, 132.9 (q, *J*=3.5 Hz), 133.0, 145.8 (q, *J*=4.1 Hz), 149.1, 156.0 (q, *J*=1.5 Hz).

**Example 5.7 Tert-butyl 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-1H-pyrrole-1-carboxylate (S1e)**

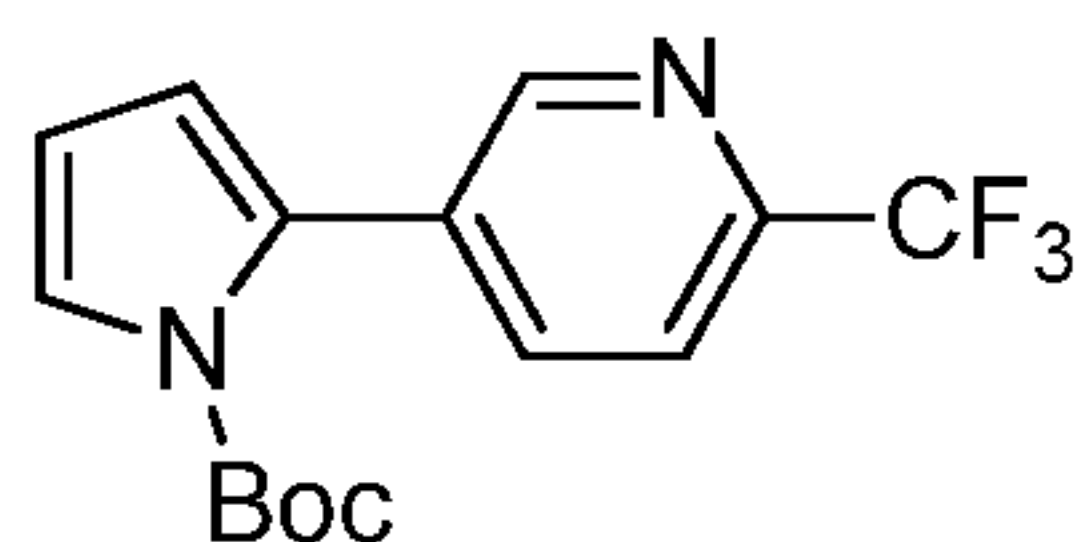


**[099]** Eluent: Hex-EtOAc (from 20:1 to 10:1), R<sub>f</sub>=0.4 (10:1, Hex-EtOAc). Yield = 76%.

**[0100]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 1.44 (s, 9 H), 6.25 - 6.29 (m, 2 H), 7.33 (d, *J*=8.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.41 (t, *J*=2.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.66 (dd, *J*=8.2, 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.38 (d, *J*=2.3 Hz, 1 H).

**[0101]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz): δ= 27.8 (3C), 84.6, 111.1, 116.1, 123.1, 123.8, 129.3, 130.0, 139.4, 149.0, 149.5, 150.0.

**Example 5.8 Tert-butyl 2-(6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-pyrrole-1-carboxylate (S1f)**



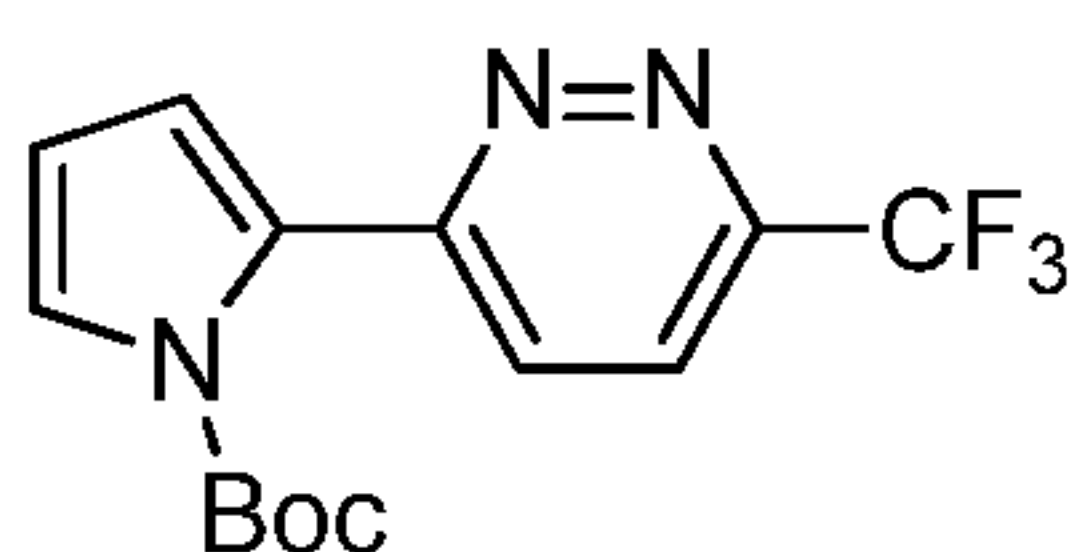
**[0102]** Eluent: Hex-EtOAc (from 30:1 to 20:1), R<sub>f</sub>=0.5 (30:1, Hex-EtOAc). Yield = 84%.

**[0103]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 1.43 (s, 9 H), 6.30 (t, *J*=3.3 Hz, 1 H), 6.32 - 6.35 (m, 1 H), 7.45 (dd, *J*=3.2, 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.68 (d, *J*=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (dd, *J*=8.1, 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.72 (d, *J*=1.7 Hz, 1 H).



**[0104]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 27.7 (3C), 84.8, 111.3, 116.8, 119.5 (q,  $J$ =2.8 Hz), 121.8 (q,  $J$ =273.9 Hz), 124.3, 130.0, 133.2, 137.3, 146.3 (q,  $J$ =34.8 Hz), 148.9, 150.0.

**Example 5.9 Tert-butyl 2-(6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazin-3-yl)-1H-pyrrole-1-carboxylate (S1g)**

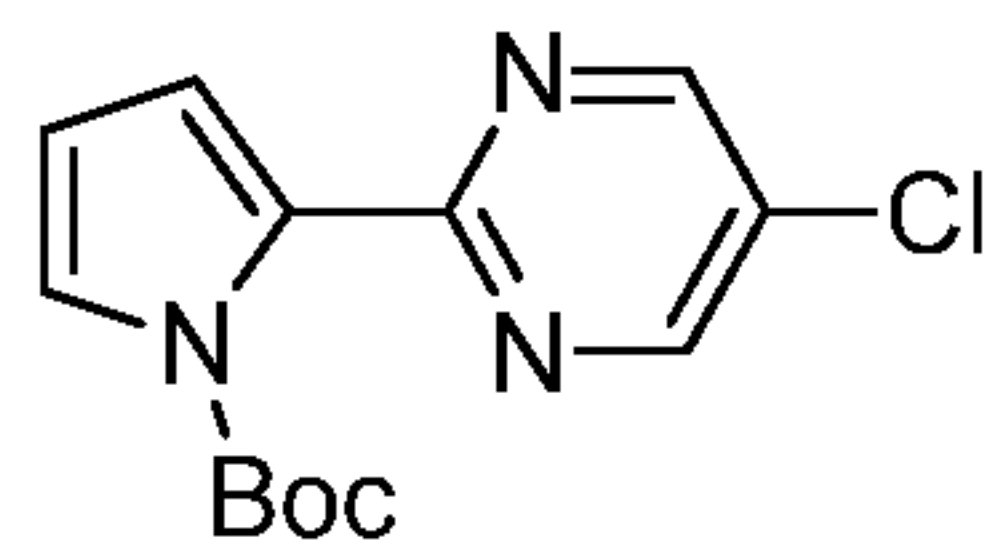


**[0105]** Eluent: Hex-EtOAc (from 20:1 to 5:1),  $R_f$ =0.4 (5:1, Hex-EtOAc). Yield = 61%.

**[0106]**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 1.45 (s, 9 H), 6.35 (t,  $J$ =3.4 Hz, 1 H), 6.73 (dd,  $J$ =3.4, 1.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (dd,  $J$ =3.2, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.75 - 7.79 (m, 2 H).

**[0107]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 27.8 (3C), 85.1, 111.6, 119.2, 121.7 (q,  $J$ =274.2 Hz), 122.8 (q,  $J$ =2.4 Hz), 125.8, 127.7, 129.9, 148.9, 149.5 (q,  $J$ =35.0 Hz), 157.2.

**Example 5.10 Tert-butyl 2-(5-chloropyrimidin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-1-carboxylate (S1h)**



**[0108]** Eluent: Hex-EtOAc (from 30:1 to 20:1),  $R_f$ =0.5 (30:1, Hex-EtOAc). Yield = 58%.

**[0109]**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 1.44 (s, 9 H), 6.26 (t,  $J$ =3.3 Hz, 1 H), 6.78 (dd,  $J$ =3.4, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (dd,  $J$ =3.1, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 8.67 (s, 2 H).

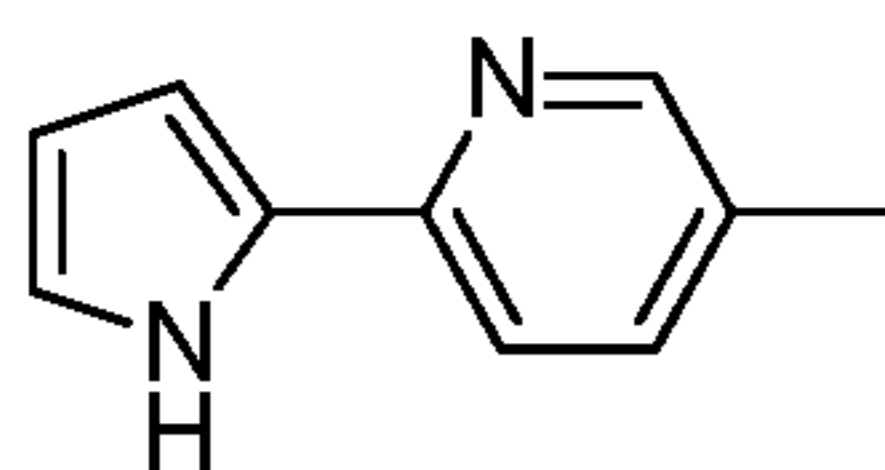
**[0110]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 27.8 (3C), 84.3, 110.9, 118.8, 125.7, 128.4, 131.8, 149.2, 155.2 (2C), 158.8.

**Example 5.11 General procedure B: for Boc-deprotection**

**[0111]** To a solution containing Boc-protected compound (30 mmol) in MeOH (15 mL, 2M solution), 1M HCl solution in MeOH (45 mL) was added in a one portion. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 7-8 h. After cooling to the room temperature, solvent was evaporated. Then 10% aqueous  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (50 mL) was added carefully ( $\text{CO}_2$  evolution) and mixture was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3x50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried

over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Crude product was used in the next step without purification. Compound **S2a-h** were synthesized following the *general procedure B*.

**Example 5.12 5-Methyl-2-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)pyridine (S2a)**

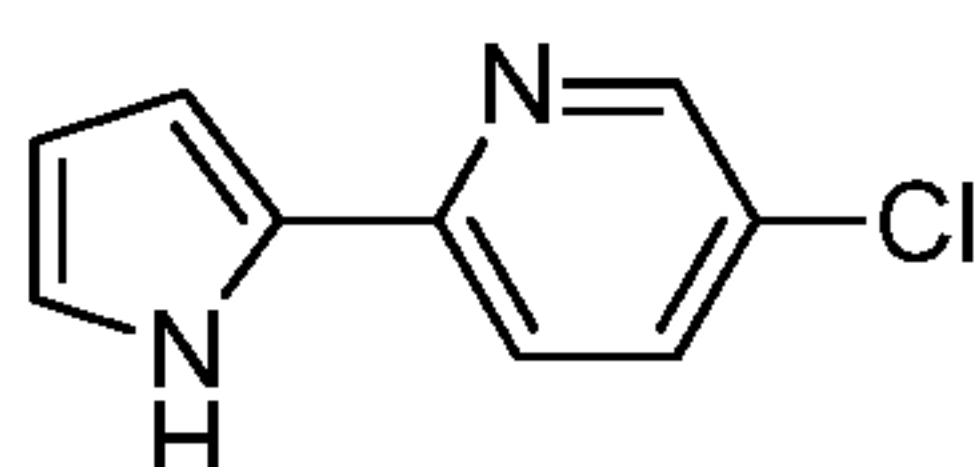


[0112] Yield= 94 %.

[0113] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 2.33 (s, 3 H), 6.31 - 6.35 (m, 1 H), 6.72 - 6.75 (m, 1 H), 6.89 - 6.91 (m, 1 H), 7.48 (dd, *J*=8.2, 1.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (d, *J*=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.27 - 8.38 (m, 1 H), 10.73 (br. s., 1 H).

[0114] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz): δ= 18.2, 106.8, 109.9, 118.1, 119.9, 129.9, 131.8, 137.4, 148.5, 148.9.

**Example 5.13 5-Chloro-2-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)pyridine (S2b)**

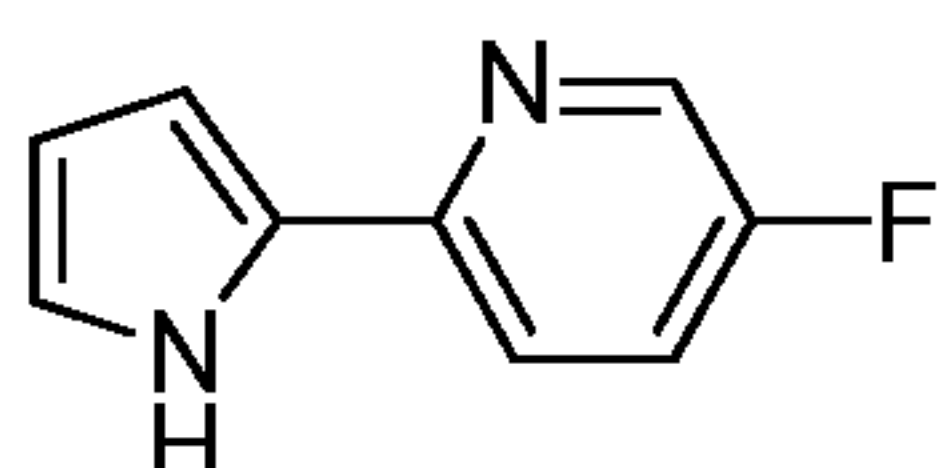


[0115] Yield= 92 %.

[0116] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 6.31 - 6.34 (m, 1 H), 6.71 - 6.74 (m, 1 H), 6.92 (td, *J*=2.6, 1.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.50 (d, *J*=8.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.60 (dd, *J*=8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.42 (d, *J*=2.2 Hz, 1 H), 9.90 (br. s., 1 H).

[0117] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz): δ= 107.9, 110.6, 118.9, 120.5, 128.3, 130.7, 136.4, 147.7, 148.9.

**Example 5.14 5-Fluoro-2-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)pyridine (S2c)**

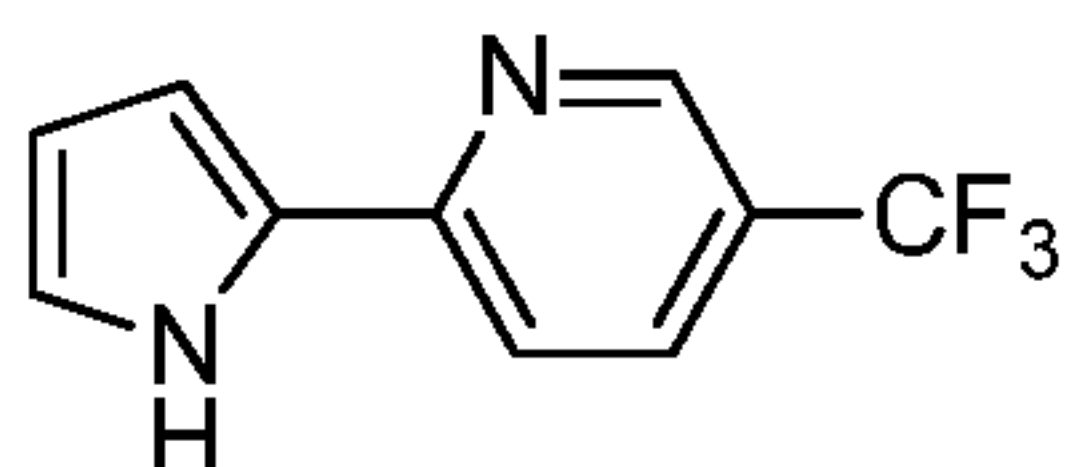


[0118] Yield= 93 %.

**[0119]  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 6.33 (dd,  $J$ =6.2, 2.7 Hz, 1 H), 6.66 - 6.71 (m, 1 H), 6.88 - 6.94 (m, 1 H), 7.38 (td,  $J$ =8.5, 2.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.56 (dd,  $J$ =8.8, 4.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.35 (d,  $J$ =2.8 Hz, 1 H), 9.96 (br. s., 1 H).**

**[0120]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$ = 107.1, 110.3, 119.1 (d,  $J$ =4.1 Hz), 120.2, 123.9 (d,  $J$ =19.3 Hz), 130.9, 136.7 (d,  $J$ =23.9 Hz), 147.4 (d,  $J$ =3.2 Hz), 157.8 (d,  $J$ =253.2 Hz).**

**Example 5.15 2-(1H-Pyrrol-2-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (S2d)**

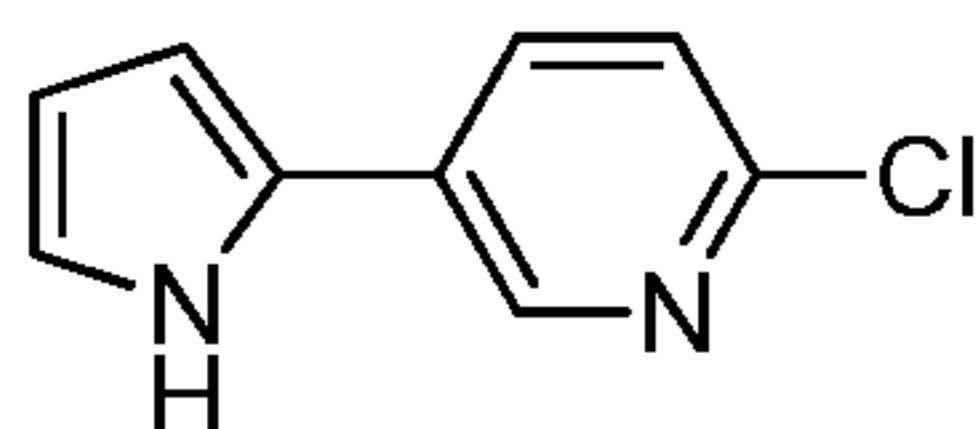


**[0121]** Eluent: Hex-EtOAc (from 20:1 to 10:1),  $R_f$ =0.5 (10:1, Hex-EtOAc). Yield = 88%.

**[0122]  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 6.32 - 6.37 (m, 1 H), 6.80 - 6.86 (m, 1 H), 6.94 - 7.03 (m, 1 H), 7.61 (d,  $J$ =8.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.83 (dd,  $J$ =8.4, 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.71 (s, 1 H), 9.74 (br. s., 1 H).**

**[0123]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$ = 109.6, 111.0, 117.6, 121.6 122.9 (q,  $J$ =33.0 Hz), 124.0 (q,  $J$ =271.6 Hz), 130.5, 133.7 (q,  $J$ =3.5 Hz), 146.1 (q,  $J$ =4.4 Hz), 153.5 (q,  $J$ =1.5 Hz).**

**Example 5.16 2-Chloro-5-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)pyridine (S2e)**

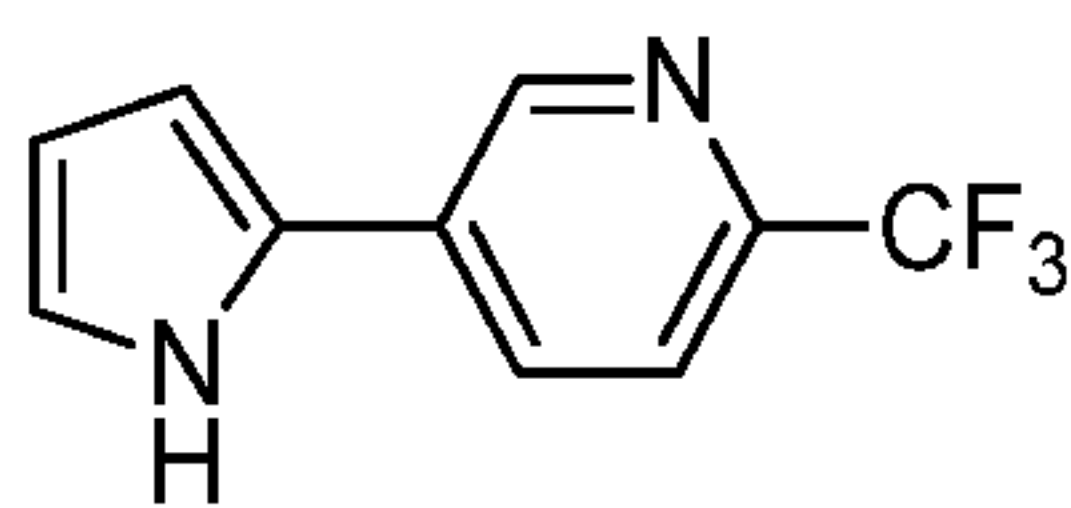


**[0124]** Yield = 93%.

**[0125]  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 6.33 - 6.37 (m, 1 H), 6.57 - 6.60 (m, 1 H), 6.94 - 6.98 (m, 1 H), 7.32 (d,  $J$ =8.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.74 (dd,  $J$ =8.3, 2.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.52 (d,  $J$ =2.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.84 (br. s., 1 H).**

**[0126]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$ = 107.9, 110.6, 120.8, 124.5, 127.4, 128.2, 134.2, 144.6.**

**Example 5.17 5-(1H-Pyrrol-2-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (S2f)**

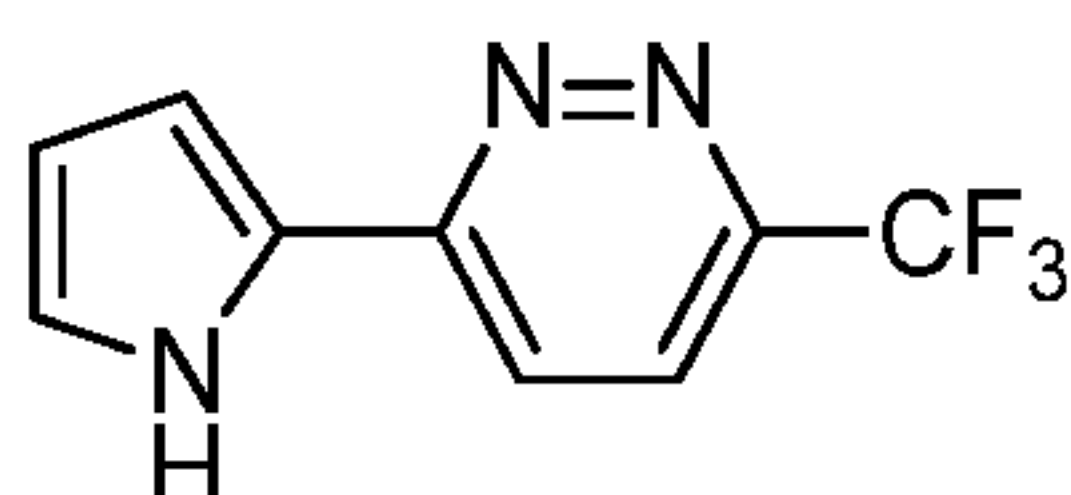


**[0127]** Yield = 92%

**[0128]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 6.29 - 6.41 (m, 1 H), 6.64 - 6.74 (m, 1 H), 6.92 - 7.04 (m, 1 H), 7.63 (d,  $J$ =8.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (dd,  $J$ =8.2, 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.82 (d,  $J$ =1.8 Hz, 1 H), 9.32 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0129]**  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 109.2, 111.0, 120.9 (q,  $J$ =2.9 Hz), 121.8, 121.8 (q,  $J$ =273.7 Hz), 127.2, 131.5, 131.7, 144.7 (q,  $J$ =35.1 Hz), 144.9.

**Example 5.18 3-(1H-Pyrrol-2-yl)-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazine (S2g)**

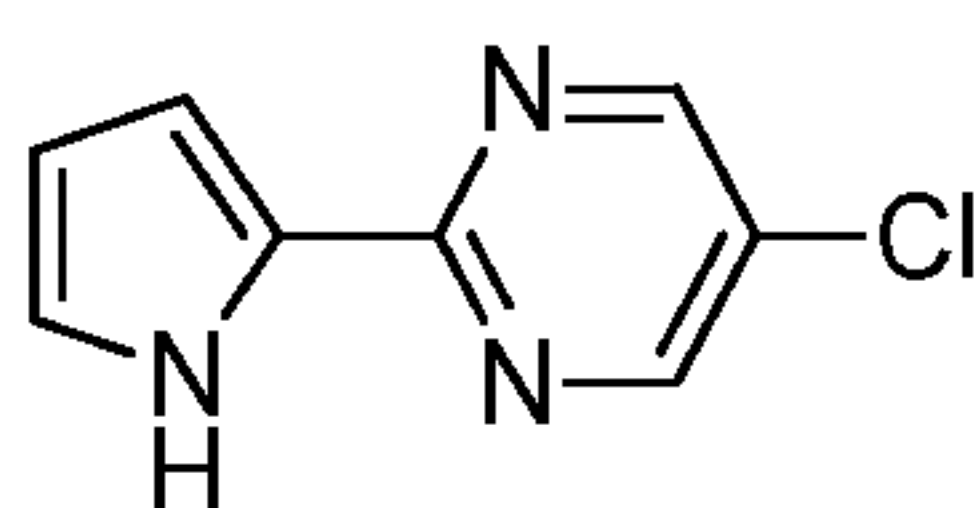


**[0130]** Yield = 95%

**[0131]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 6.25 - 6.29 (m, 1 H), 7.07 - 7.14 (m, 2 H), 8.10 (d,  $J$ =9.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (d,  $J$ =9.0 Hz, 1 H), 12.15 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0132]**  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 110.5, 112.7, 122.0 (q,  $J$ =273.5 Hz), 122.9, 124.2, 124.8 (q,  $J$ =2.2 Hz), 126.9, 147.3 (q,  $J$ =33.7 Hz), 154.8.

**Example 5.19 5-Chloro-2-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)pyrimidine (S2h)**



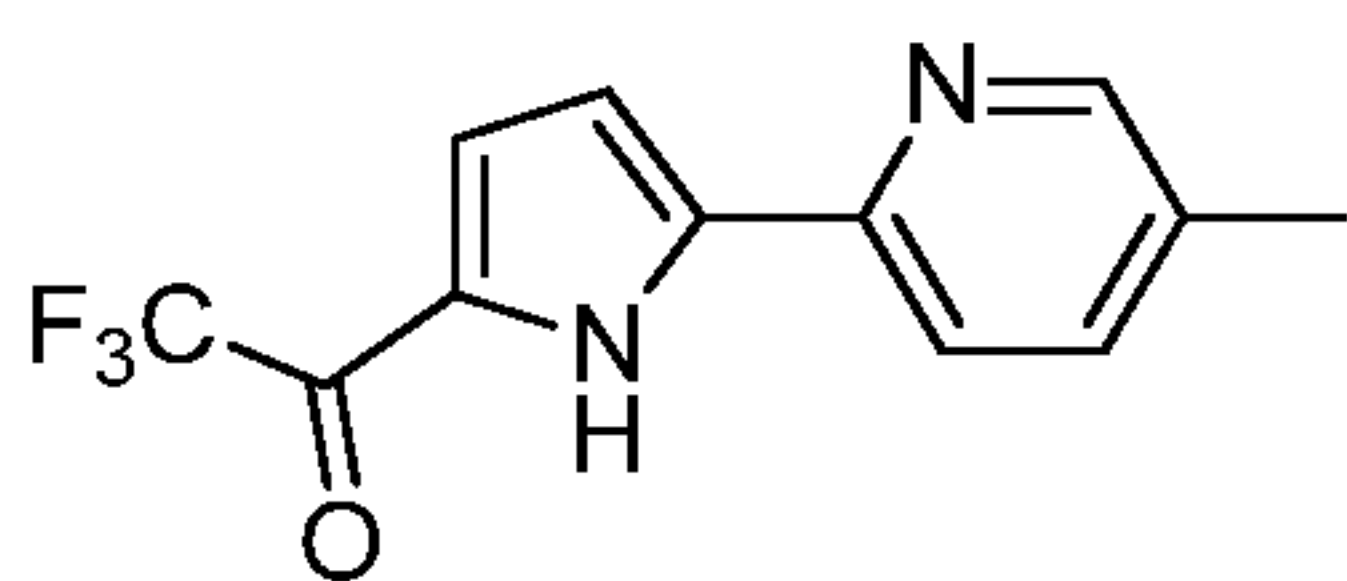
**[0133]** Yield = 90%.

**[0134]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 6.20 (s, 1 H), 6.93 (d,  $J$ =1.8 Hz, 1 H), 6.97 (s, 1 H), 8.78 (s, 2 H), 11.77 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0135]**  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 110.1, 112.3, 123.2, 125.7, 129.4, 155.6 (2C), 157.1.

**Example 5.20 General procedure C: for acylation**

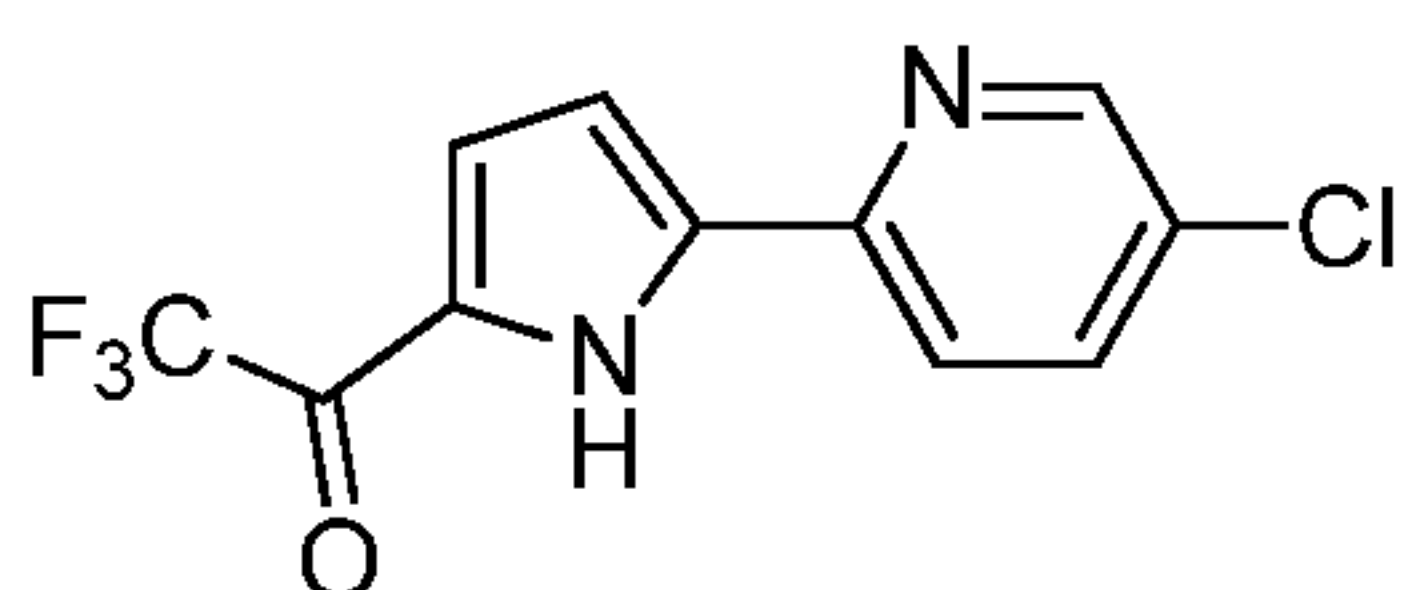
[0136] Crude pyrrole from the previous step (1 equiv) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (0.5 M solution) and pyridine (1.2 equiv) was added followed by dropwise addition of TFAA (1.2 equiv). After completion of the addition, the mixture was stirred for 1 h and the solvent was evaporated. Product was triturated in water and precipitate was filtered, washed with water twice and dried on filter. Compound **S3a-h** were obtained following the **general procedure C**.

**Example 5.21 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-(5-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)ethanone (S3a)**

[0137] Yield = 89%.

[0138] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 2.34 (s, 3 H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 4.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (dd, *J* = 3.9, 1.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.49 - 8.52 (m, 1 H), 12.87 (br. s., 1 H).

[0139] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 17.8, 111.8, 117.0 (q, *J* = 290.3 Hz), 120.6, 122.9 (q, *J* = 3.5 Hz), 126.1, 133.4, 137.8, 142.6, 145.3, 149.8, 168.1 (q, *J* = 35.0 Hz).

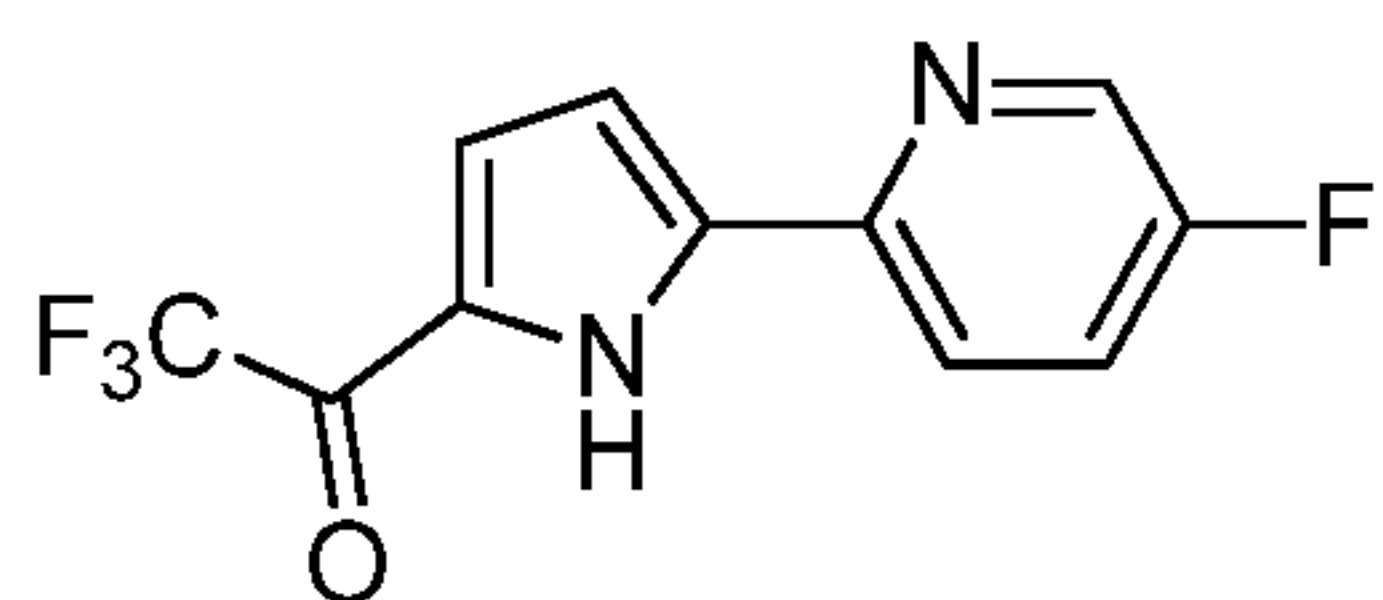
**Example 5.22 1-(5-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,2,2-trifluoroethanone (S3b)**

[0140] Yield = 94%.

[0141] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 7.09 (dd, 1 H), 7.29 (dt, *J* = 4.1, 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.23 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.69 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 13.04 (br. s., 1 H).

[0142] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 112.5, 117.0 (q, *J* = 290.25 Hz), 122.0, 122.7 (q, *J* = 3.5 Hz), 126.6, 130.7, 137.0, 141.5, 146.7, 148.3, 168.5 (q, *J* = 35.0 Hz).

**Example 5.23 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-(5-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)ethanone (S3c)**

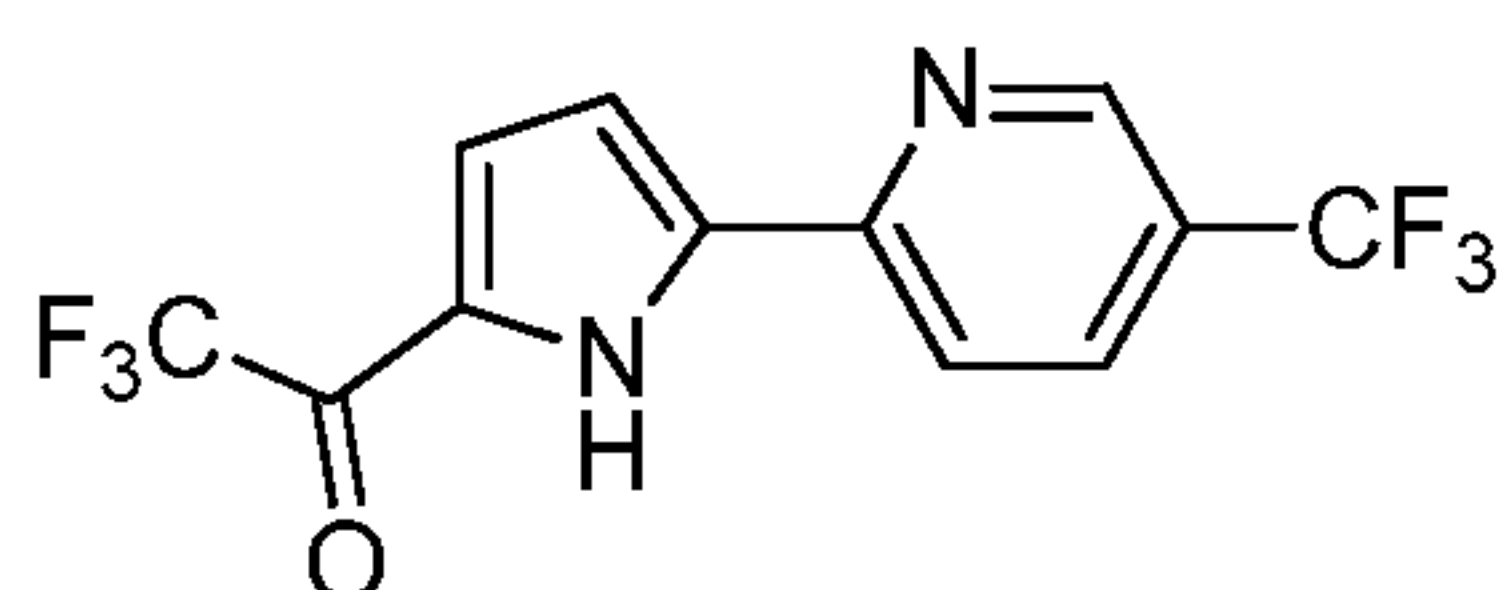


**[0143]** Yield = 91%.

**[0144]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 7.04 (dd,  $J$ =4.1, 2.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (dt,  $J$ =4.1, 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (td,  $J$ =8.8, 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 8.27 (dd,  $J$ =8.9, 4.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.65 (d,  $J$ =2.8 Hz, 1 H), 12.96 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0145]**  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 112.0, 117.0 (q,  $J$ =289.9 Hz), 122.4 (d,  $J$ =4.8 Hz), 122.7 (q,  $J$ =3.5 Hz), 124.1 (d,  $J$ =19.0 Hz), 126.4, 138.0 (d,  $J$ =24.5 Hz), 141.8, 144.9 (d,  $J$ =3.9 Hz), 158.7 (d,  $J$ =256.2 Hz), 168.3 (q,  $J$ =35.0 Hz).

**Example 5.24 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-(5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)ethanone (S3d)**

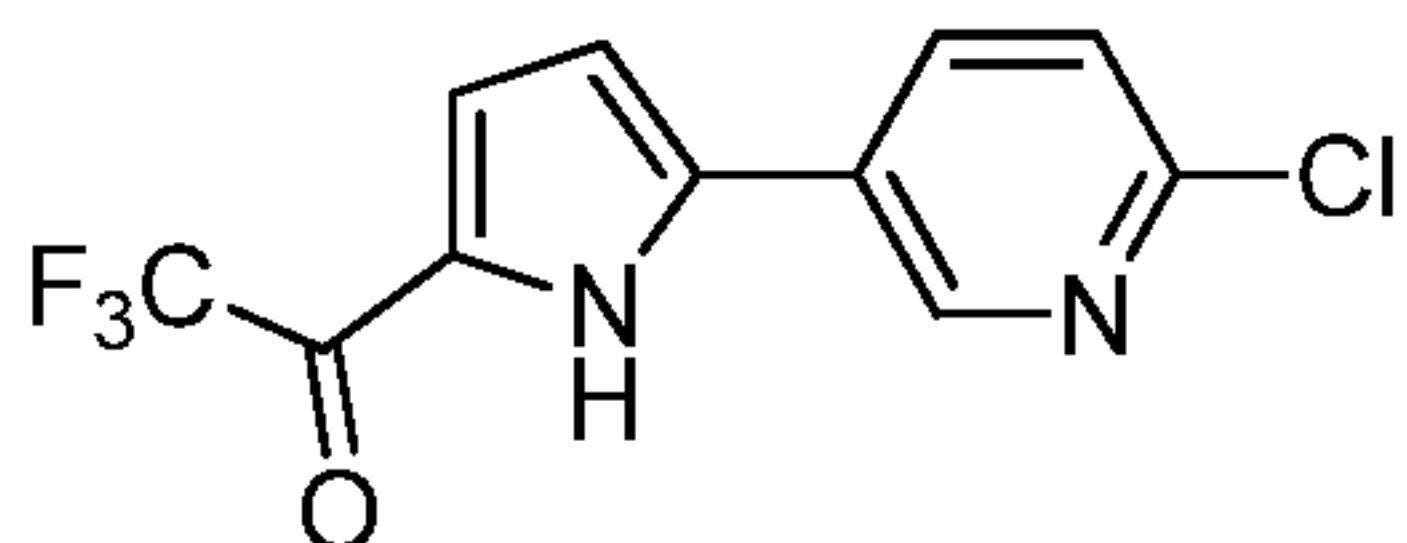


**[0146]** Yield = 92%.

**[0147]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 7.19 (dd,  $J$ =4.0, 2.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.27 - 7.32 (m, 1 H), 8.33 (dd,  $J$ =8.4, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 8.40 (d,  $J$ =8.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.99 (s, 1 H), 13.19 (br. s., 1 H)

**[0148]**  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 113.7, 117.2 (q,  $J$ =289.8 Hz), 120.9, 122.7 (q,  $J$ =1.5 Hz), 124.0 (q,  $J$ =271.5 Hz), 124.5 (q,  $J$ =32.2 Hz), 127.5, 135.1, 141.2, 146.7, 152.0, 169.1 (q,  $J$ =34.4 Hz).

**Example 5.25 1-(5-(6-Chloropyridin-3-yl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,2,2-trifluoroethanone (S3e)**

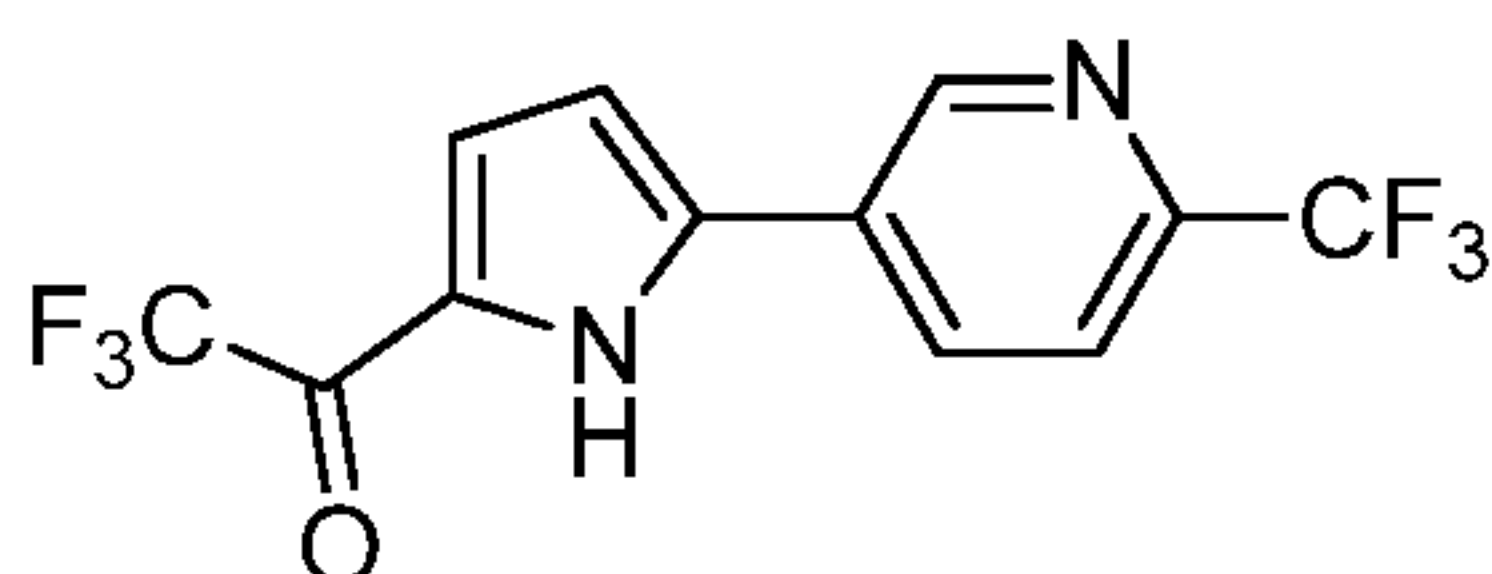


[0149] Yield = 87%.

[0150] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 7.08 (dd, *J* = 4.2, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (dt, *J* = 4.1, 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.43 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.6 Hz, 1 H), 9.02 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 13.14 (br. s., 1 H).

[0151] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 111.9, 117.1 (q, *J* = 289.9 Hz), 123.2 (q, *J* = 3.3 Hz), 124.5, 125.5, 126.8, 137.0, 139.1, 147.6, 150.2, 168.3 (q, *J* = 35.0 Hz).

**Example 5.26 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-(5-(6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)ethanone (S3f)**

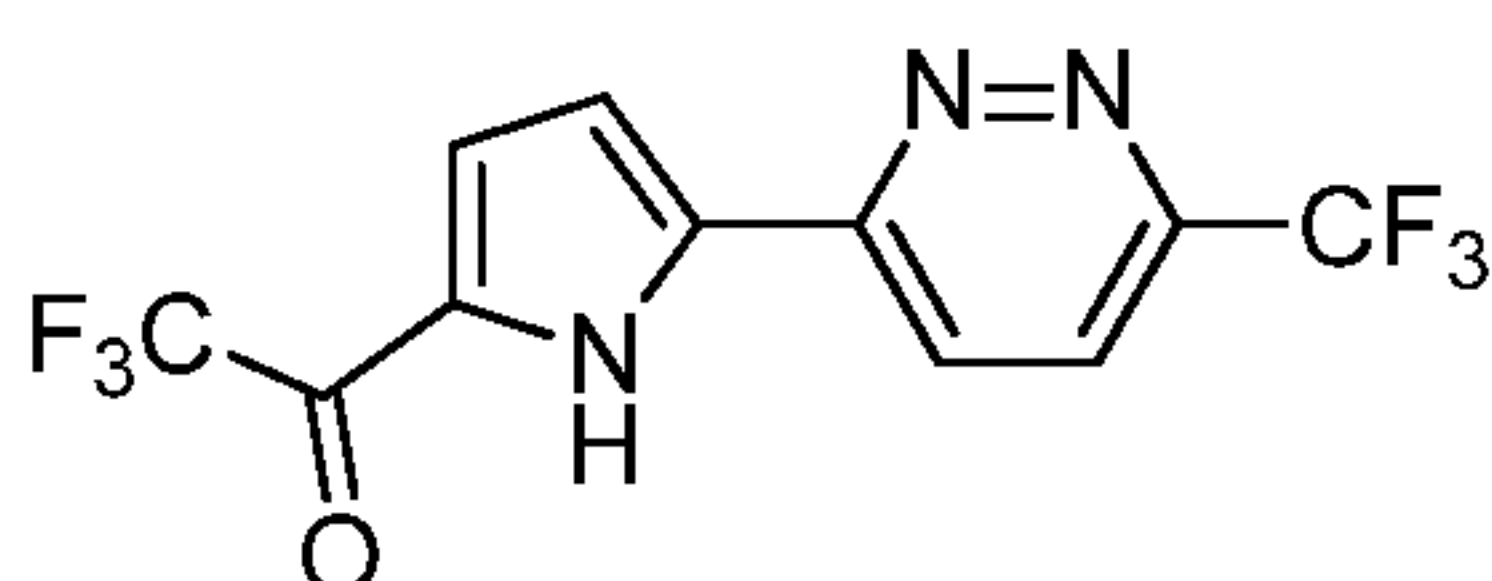


[0152] Yield = 93%.

[0153] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 7.14 (d, *J* = 4.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.26 - 7.33 (m, 1 H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.61 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 9.32 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 13.24 (br. s., 1 H).

[0154] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 112.6, 116.9 (q, *J* = 289.8 Hz), 120.8 (q, *J* = 2.2 Hz), 121.6 (q, *J* = 273.7 Hz), 122.9 (q, *J* = 3.7 Hz), 127.2, 129.1, 135.1, 138.4, 145.7 (q, *J* = 34.4 Hz), 147.7, 168.5 (q, *J* = 35.1 Hz).

**Example 5.27 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-(5-(6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazin-3-yl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)ethanone (S3g)**

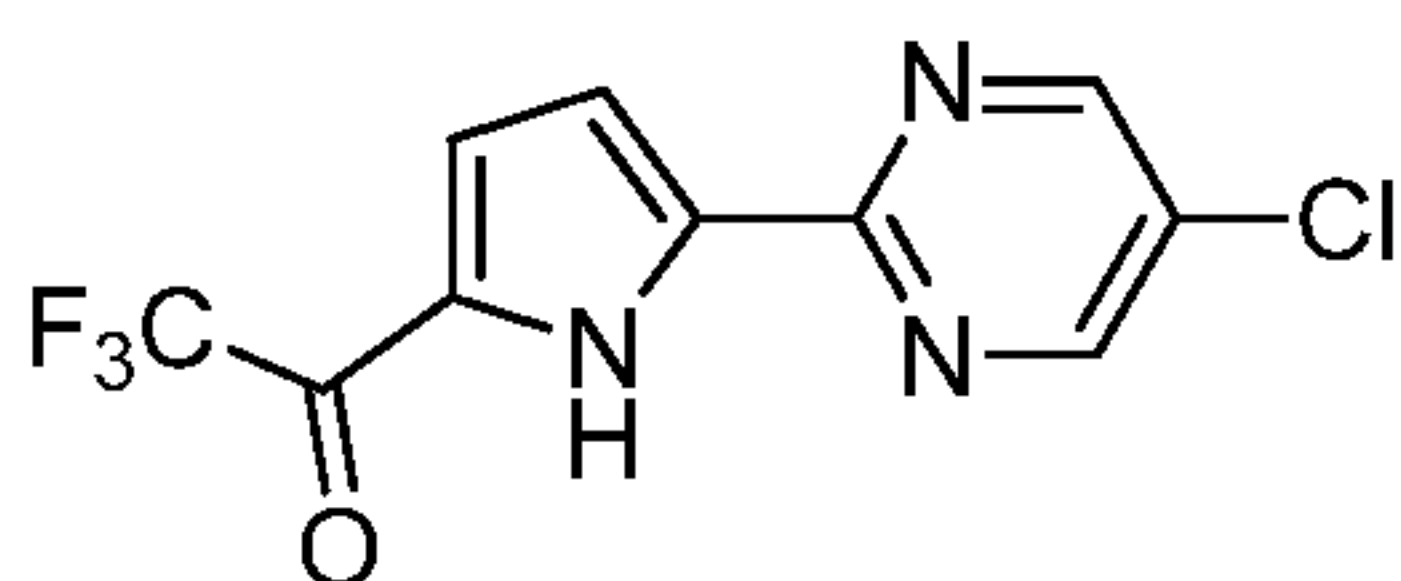


[0155] Yield = 85%.

[0156]  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 7.34 - 7.39 (m, 2 H), 8.39 (d,  $J$ =9.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.70 (d,  $J$ =9.0 Hz, 1 H), 13.50 (br. s., 1 H).

[0157]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 114.1, 116.7 (q,  $J$ =289.8 Hz), 121.6 (q,  $J$ =274.0 Hz), 122.3 (q,  $J$ =3.1 Hz), 125.4 (q,  $J$ =2.0 Hz), 125.5, 128.0, 137.8, 149.2 (q,  $J$ =34.1 Hz), 153.8, 169.1 (q,  $J$ =35.4 Hz).

**Example 5.28 1-(5-(5-Chloropyrimidin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,2,2-trifluoroethanone (S3h)**



[0158] Yield = 86%.

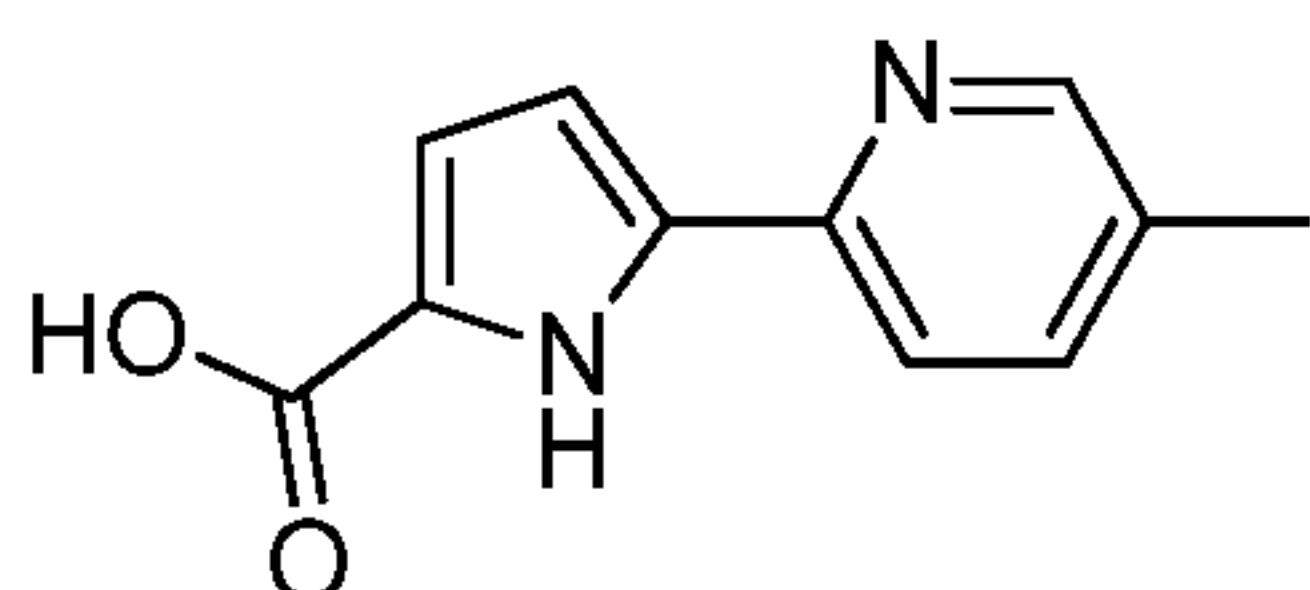
[0159]  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 7.10 (d,  $J$ =3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (s, 1 H), 8.97 (s, 2 H), 13.07 (br. s., 1 H).

[0160]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 114.2, 116.7 (q,  $J$ =289.8 Hz), 122.2 (q,  $J$ =2.9 Hz), 127.2, 129.2, 139.6, 155.3, 156.2 (2C), 168.7 (q,  $J$ =35.1 Hz).

**Example 5.29 General procedure D: for haloform reaction**

[0161] Appropriate trifluoroethanone (1 equiv) was added to a solution of NaOH (5 equiv) in dioxane-H<sub>2</sub>O mixture (1:1, 0.5M solution). The resulting reaction mixture was refluxed for 20 h and cooled to the room temperature. A concentrated aqueous HCl solution (~12 M, 5 equiv) was added dropwise. The resulting precipitate was filtered off, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried on filter. Compound **S4a-h** were obtained following the *general procedure D*.

**Example 5.30 5-(5-Methylpyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (S4a)**



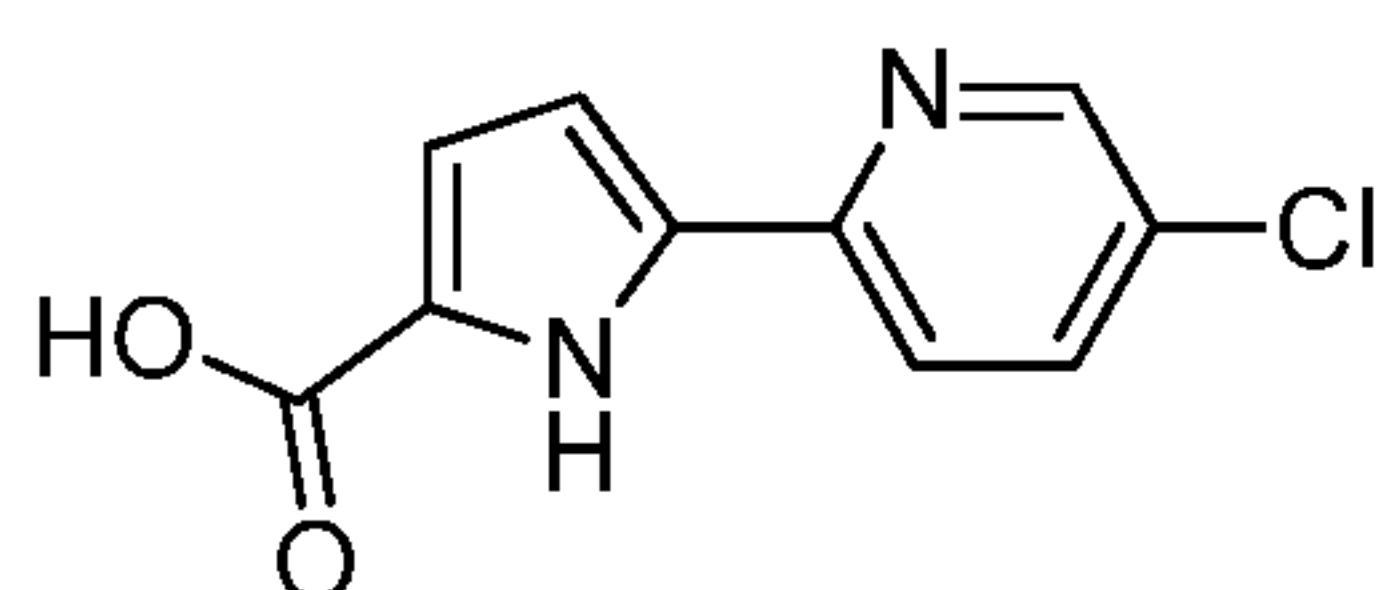
[0162] Yield = 82%.



[0163]  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 2.28 (s, 3 H), 6.77 - 6.84 (m, 2 H), 7.61 (dd,  $J$ =8.1, 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J$ =8.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.38 (d,  $J$ =1.8 Hz, 1 H), 11.69 (br. s., 1 H).

[0164]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$ = 17.9, 109.2, 116.5, 119.1, 124.8, 131.6, 136.4, 137.6, 147.1, 149.7, 162.0.

**Example 5.31 5-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (S4b)**

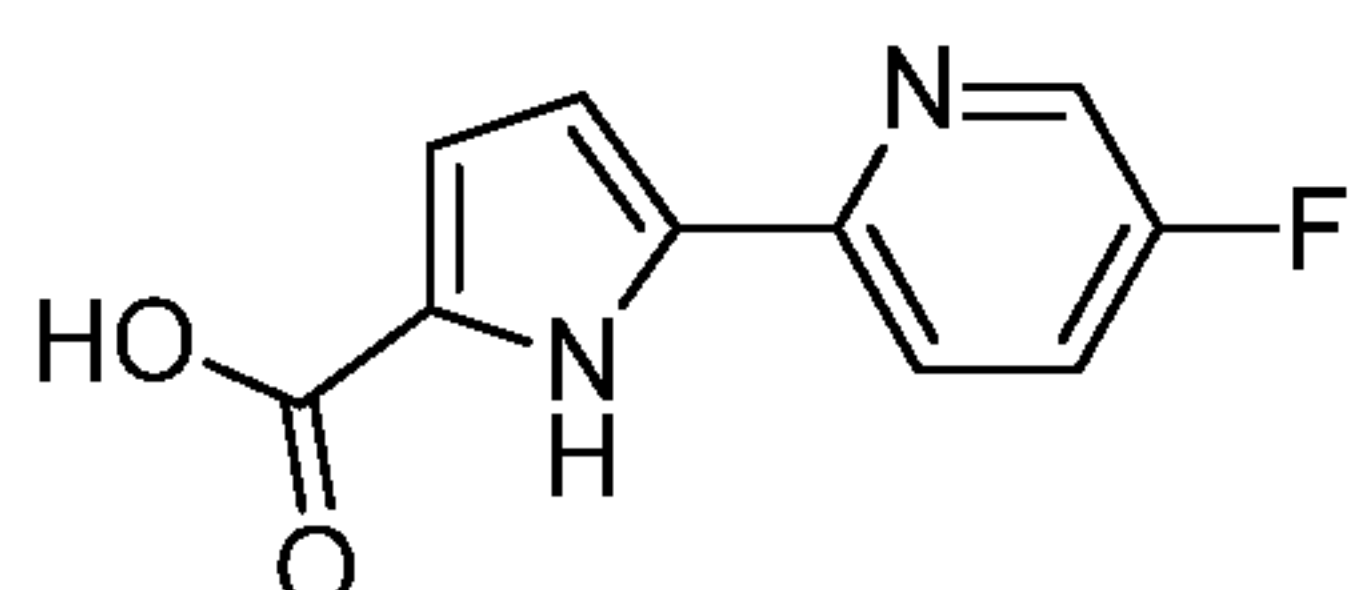


[0165] Yield = 73%.

[0166]  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 6.78 - 6.93 (m, 2 H), 7.94 (dd,  $J$ =8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d,  $J$ =8.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.58 (d,  $J$ =2.2 Hz, 1 H), 11.96 (br. s., 1 H), 12.57 (br. s., 1 H).

[0167]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$ = 110.3, 116.2, 120.3, 125.8, 128.8, 135.0, 136.8, 147.9, 148.2, 161.8.

**Example 5.32 5-(5-Fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (S4c)**

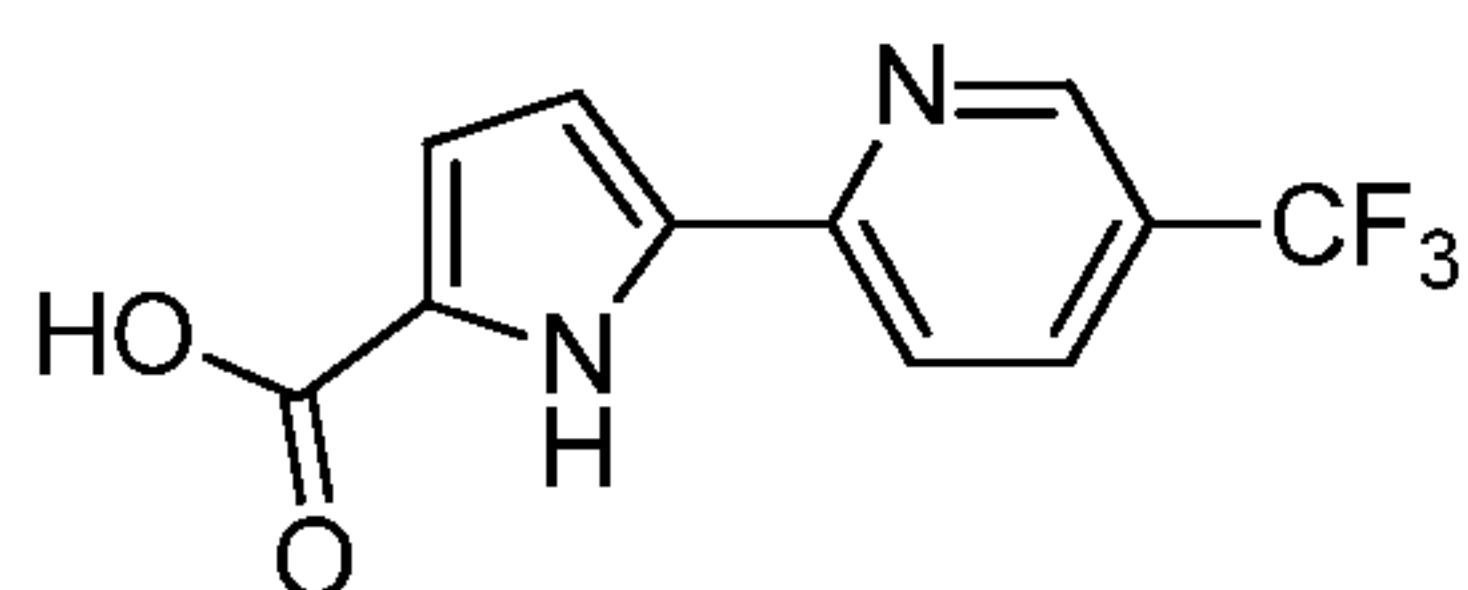


[0168] Yield = 85%.

[0169]  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 6.80 - 6.85 (m, 2 H), 7.74 (td,  $J$ =8.8, 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (dd,  $J$ =8.8, 4.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.53 (d,  $J$ =2.8 Hz, 1 H), 11.86 (br. s., 1 H), 12.52 (br. s., 1 H).

[0170]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$ = 109.7, 116.3, 120.6 (d,  $J$ =4.4 Hz), 124.1 (d,  $J$ =18.8 Hz), 125.1, 135.4, 137.4 (d,  $J$ =24.0 Hz), 146.4 (d,  $J$ =3.7 Hz), 158.0 (d,  $J$ =253.4 Hz), 161.8.

**Example 5.33 5-(5-(Trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid S4d)**

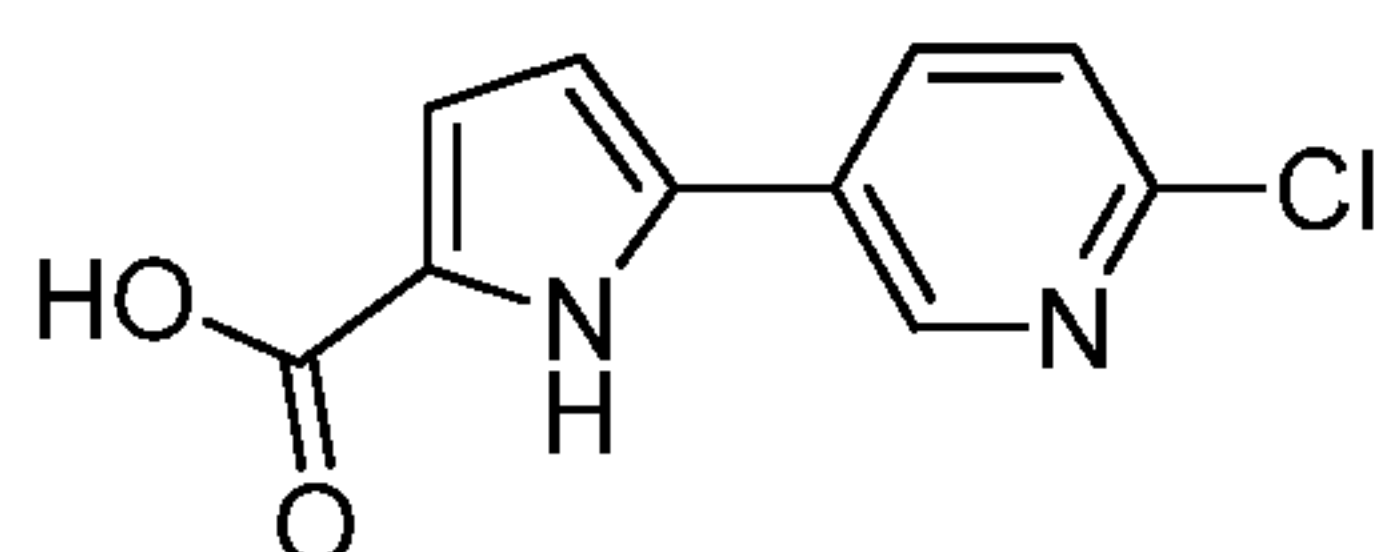


[0171] Yield = 80%.

[0172]  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 6.76 - 6.95 (m, 1 H), 6.95 - 7.08 (m, 1 H), 8.12 - 8.31 (m, 2 H), 8.89 (s, 1 H), 12.18 (br. s., 1 H), 12.71 (br. s., 1 H).

[0173]  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 111.7, 116.3, 119.0, 122.7 (q,  $J$ =32.2 Hz), 124.0 (q,  $J$ =272.2 Hz), 126.7, 134.4 (q,  $J$ =3.7 Hz), 134.8, 146.2 (q,  $J$ =4.4 Hz), 153.1, 161.8.

#### Example 5.34 5-(6-Chloropyridin-3-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (S4e)

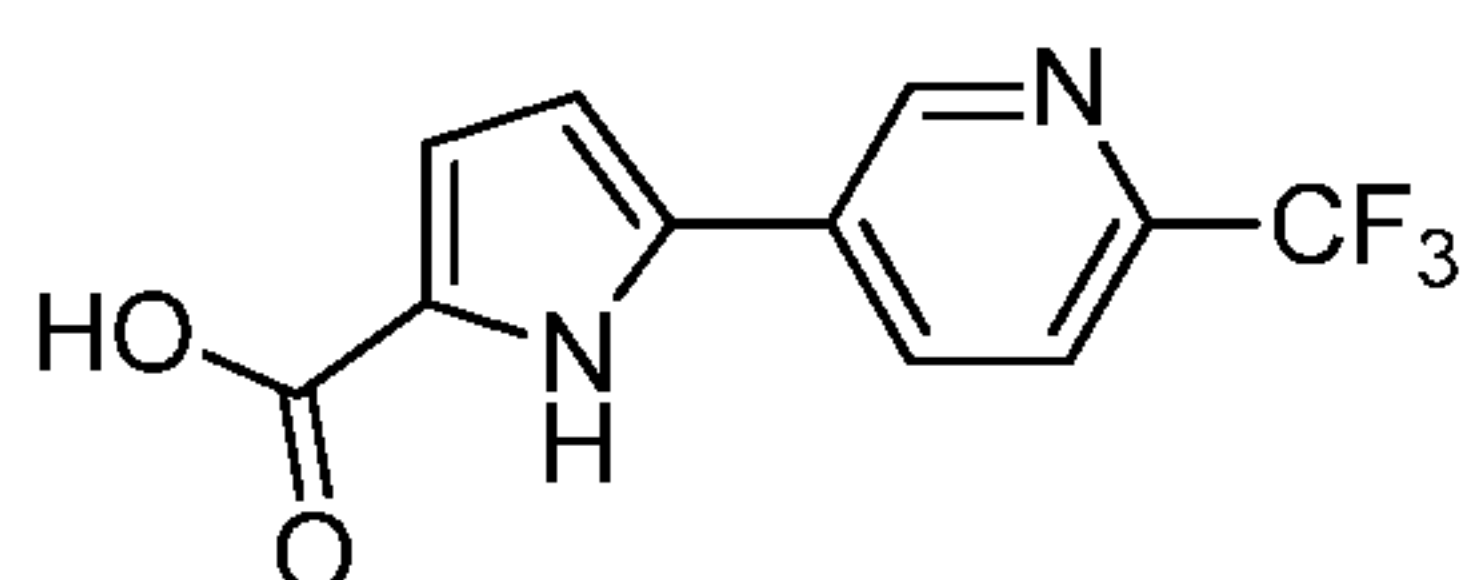


[0174] Yield = 91%.

[0175]  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 6.73 - 6.89 (m, 2 H), 7.52 (d,  $J$ =8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.29 (dd,  $J$ =8.4, 2.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.90 (d,  $J$ =2.4 Hz, 1 H), 12.26 (br. s., 1 H), 12.51 (br. s., 1 H).

[0176]  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 109.2, 116.4, 124.2, 125.5, 127.1, 132.0, 135.7, 146.3, 148.2, 161.8.

#### Example 5.35 5-(6-(Trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (S4f)

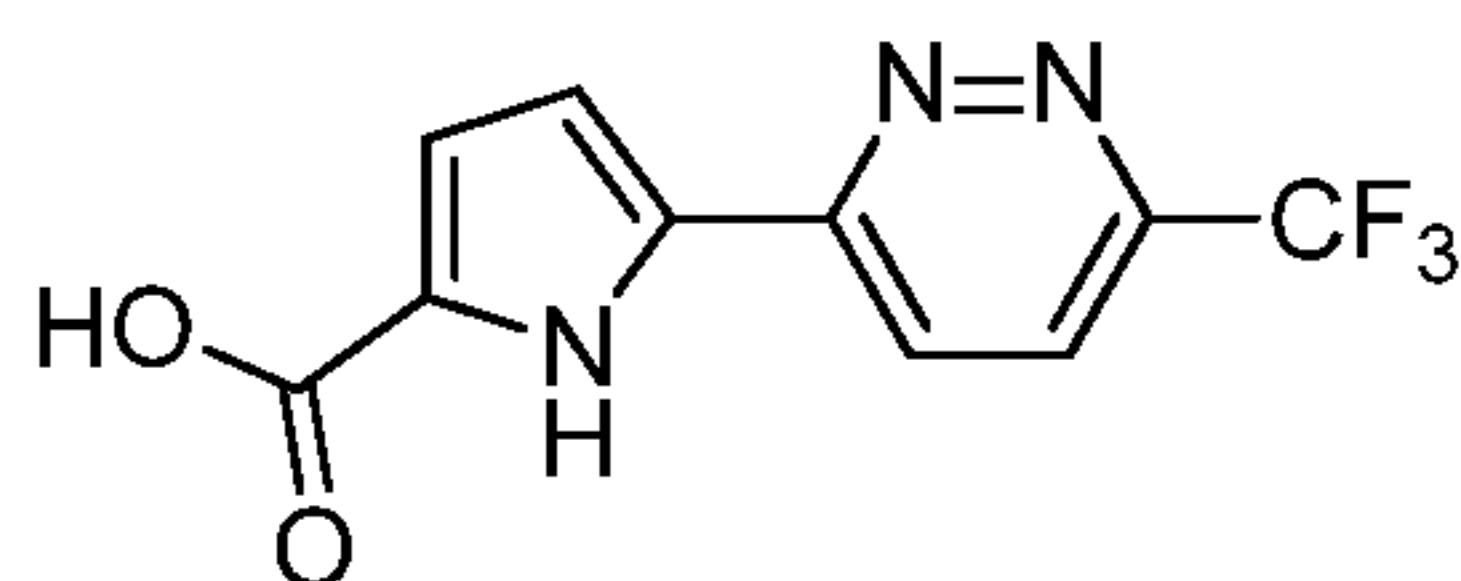


[0177] Yield = 80%.

[0178]  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 6.84 - 6.87 (m, 1 H), 6.87 - 6.90 (m, 1 H), 7.85 (d,  $J$ =8.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.45 (dd,  $J$ =8.3, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 9.20 (d,  $J$ =1.2 Hz, 1 H), 12.40 (br. s., 1 H).

[0179]  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 110.5, 116.6, 120.9 (q,  $J$ =2.9 Hz), 243.9 (q,  $J$ =273.7 Hz), 126.5, 130.8, 131.8, 133.5, 144.2 (q,  $J$ =33.7 Hz), 146.7, 161.9.

**Example 5.36 5-(6-(Trifluoromethyl)pyridazin-3-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (S4g)**

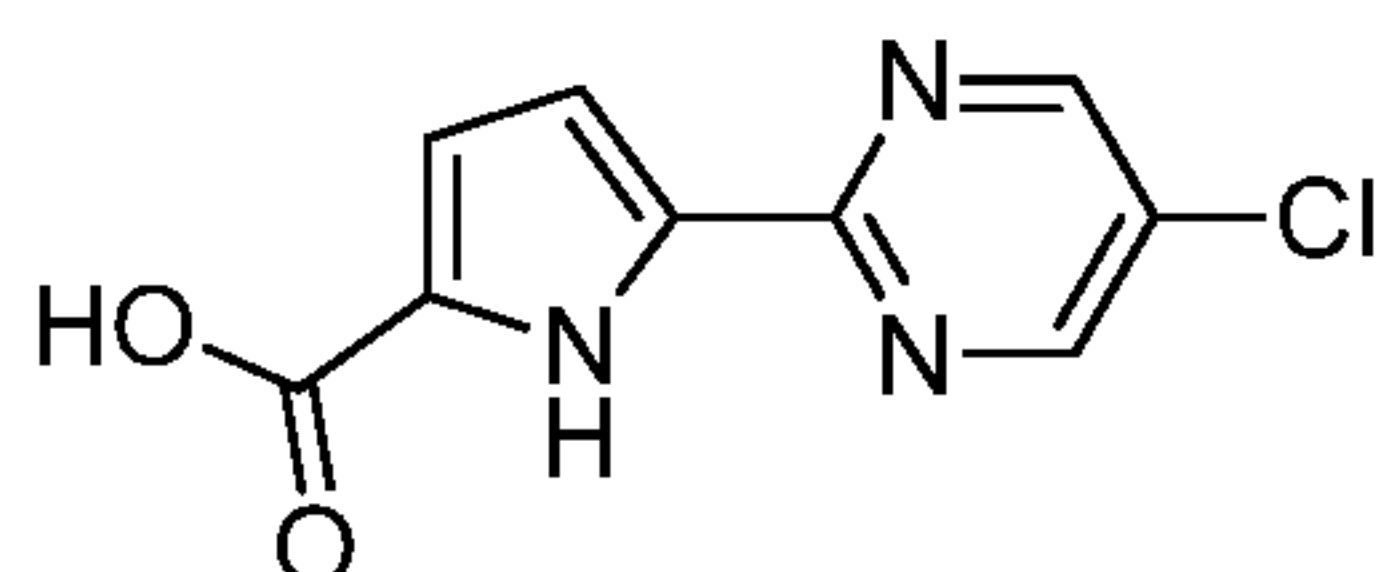


**[0180]** Yield = 87%.

**[0181]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 6.91 (dd,  $J$ =3.9, 2.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (dd,  $J$ =3.9, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.27 (d,  $J$ =9.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.57 (d,  $J$ =9.0 Hz, 1 H), 12.55 (br. s., 1 H), 12.83 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0182]**  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 112.7, 116.4, 121.9 (q,  $J$ =273.7 Hz), 123.9, 125.1 (q,  $J$ =2.2 Hz), 127.9, 131.7, 148.2 (q,  $J$ =33.7 Hz), 154.7, 161.6.

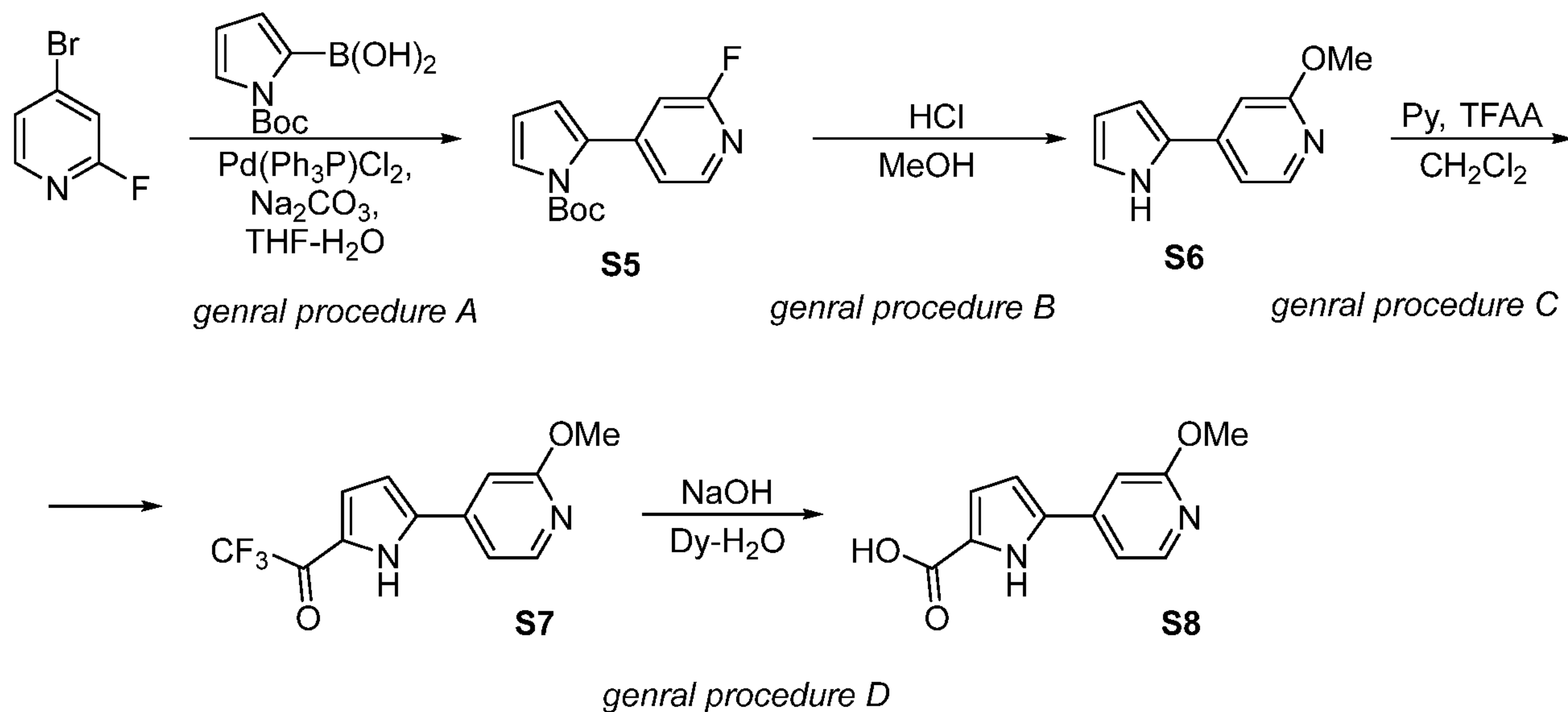
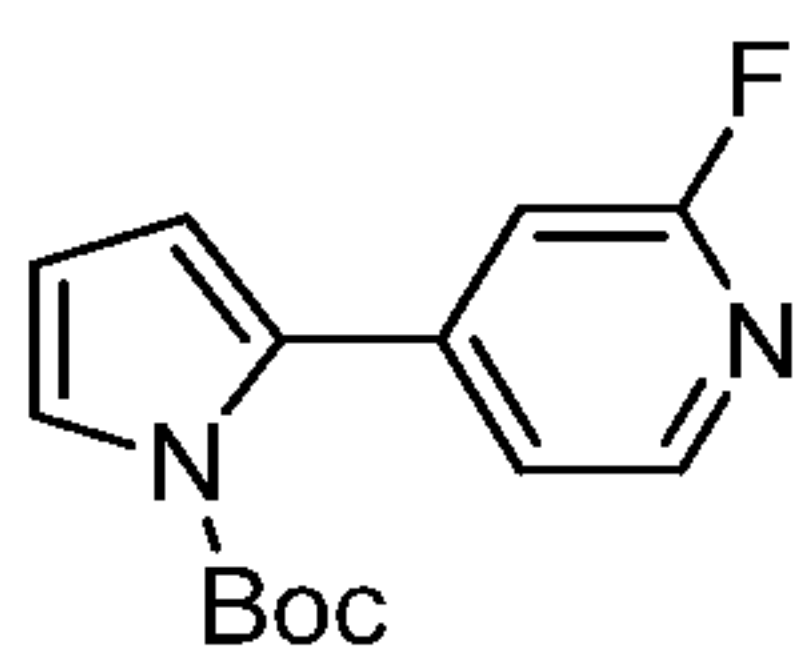
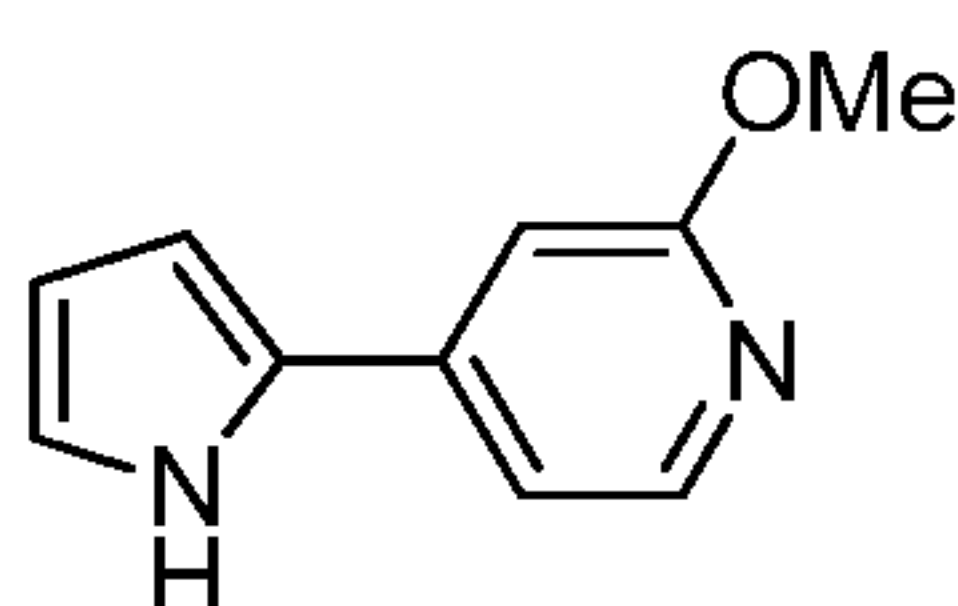
**Example 5.37 5-(5-Chloropyrimidin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (S4h)**



**[0183]** Yield = 75 %.

**[0184]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 6.81 (d,  $J$ =3.7 Hz, 1 H), 6.96 (d,  $J$ =3.7 Hz, 1 H), 8.87 (s, 2 H), 11.63 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0185]**  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 112.7, 115.7, 127.4, 128.1, 132.9, 155.9 (2C), 156.2, 161.7.

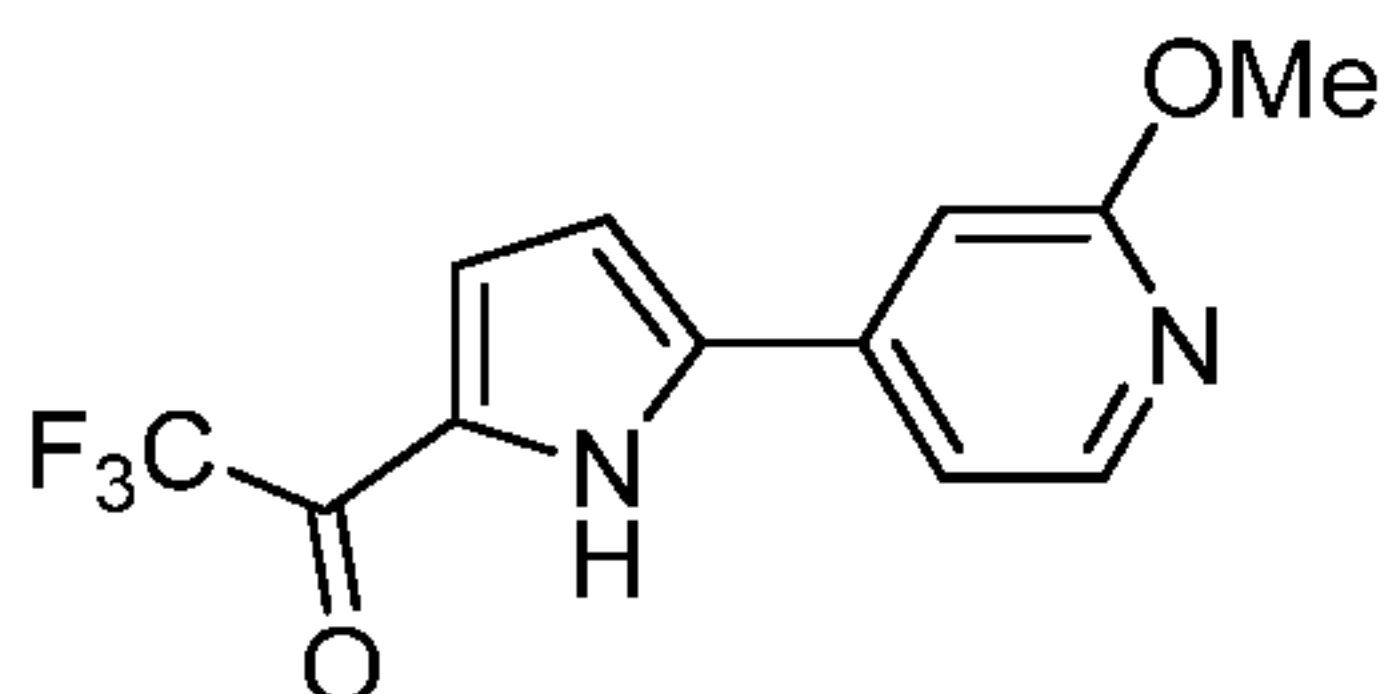
**Example 5.38****[0186] Scheme 2. Synthesis of 5-(2-Methoxypyridin-4-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid****Example 5.39 Tert-butyl 2-(2-fluoropyridin-4-yl)-1H-pyrrole-1-carboxylate (S5)****[0187]** Compound **S5** was obtained following the *general procedure A*. Yield = 67%.**[0188]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 1.45 (s, 9 H), 6.24 - 6.27 (m, 1 H), 6.36 (dd,  $J$ =3.3, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 6.88 - 6.91 (m, 1 H), 7.14 - 7.17 (m, 1 H), 7.41 (dd,  $J$ =3.2, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 8.16 (d,  $J$ =5.2 Hz, 1 H).**[0189]**  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 27.7, 84.9, 109.0 (d,  $J$ =38.3 Hz), 111.2, 117.0, 121.6 (d,  $J$ =3.9 Hz), 124.8, 131.2 (d,  $J$ =3.9 Hz), 146.6 (d,  $J$ =15.5 Hz), 147.1 (d,  $J$ =8.9 Hz), 148.8, 163.6 (d,  $J$ =237.2 Hz).**Example 5.40 2-Methoxy-4-(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)pyridine (S6)**

[0190] Compound **S6** was obtained following the *general procedure B*. Yield 92%.

[0191]  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 3.96 (s, 3 H), 6.31 - 6.36 (m, 1 H), 6.68 - 6.74 (m, 1 H), 6.78 (d,  $J$ =1.2 Hz, 1 H), 6.93 (s, 1 H), 6.99 (dd,  $J$ =5.5, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d,  $J$ =5.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.89 (br. s., 1 H).

[0192]  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 53.7, 103.8, 109.0, 110.7, 112.3, 121.0, 129.3, 142.4, 147.3, 165.1.

**Example 5.41 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-(5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)ethanone (S7)**

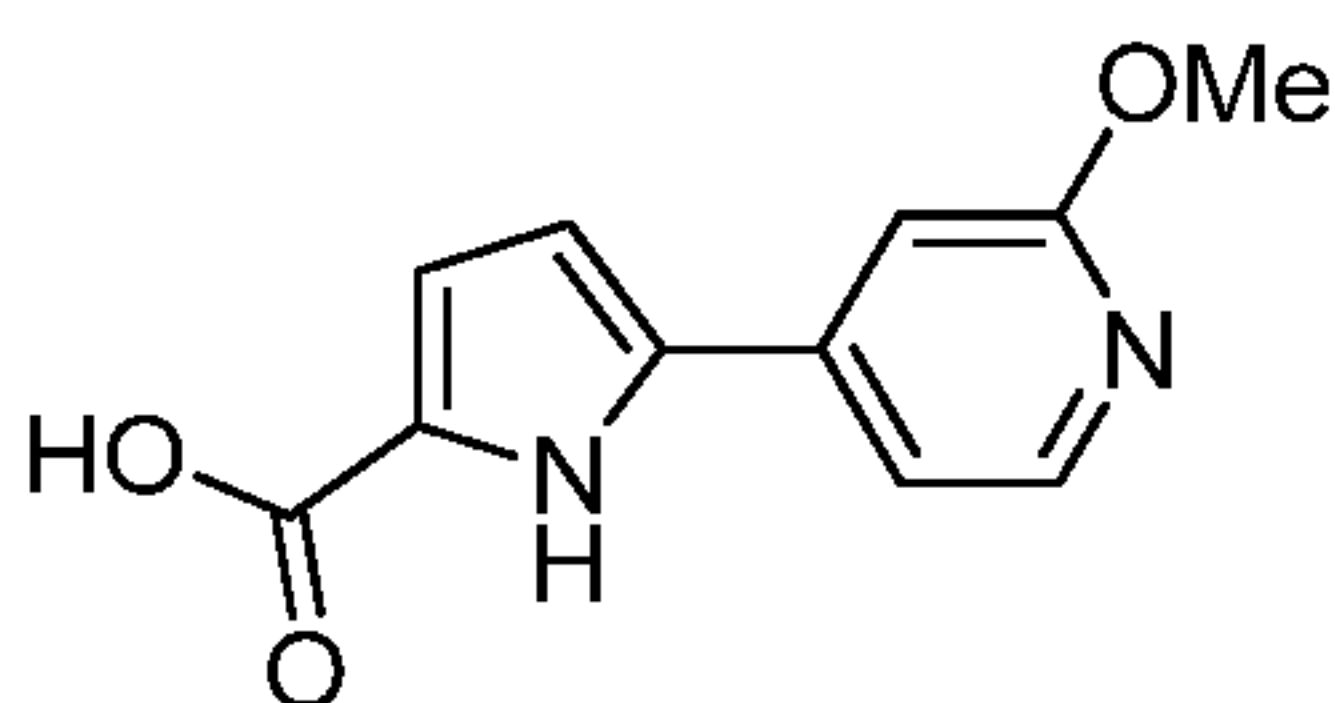


[0193] Compound **S7** was obtained following the *general procedure C*. Yield = 78%

[0194]  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 3.88 (s, 3 H), 7.10 (dd,  $J$ =4.2, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (dt,  $J$ =4.0, 1.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (s, 1 H), 7.54 (dd,  $J$ =5.4, 1.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.21 (d,  $J$ =5.4 Hz, 1 H), 13.12 (br. s., 1 H).

[0195]  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 53.4, 106.5, 112.4, 114.0, 116.9 (q,  $J$ =290.1 Hz), 122.8 (q,  $J$ =3.5 Hz), 126.8, 139.6, 140.2, 147.7, 164.5, 168.5 (q,  $J$ =35.0 Hz).

**Example 5.42 5-(2-Methoxypyridin-4-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (S8)**



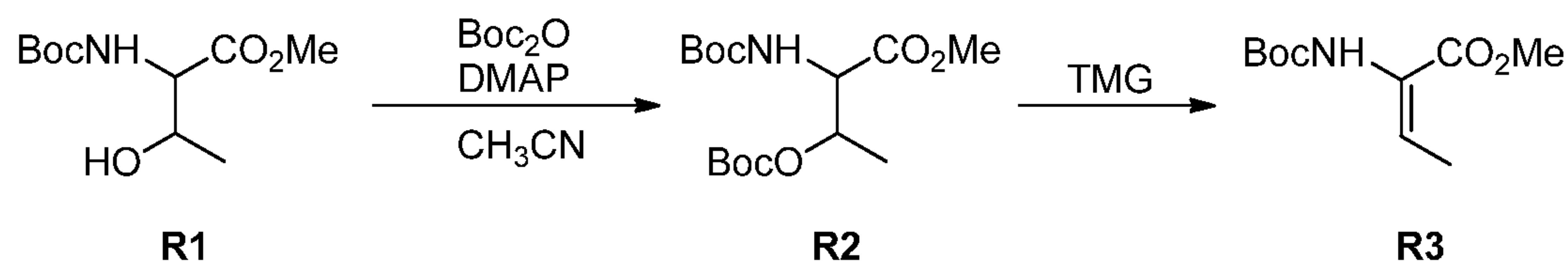
[0196] Compound **S8** was obtained following the *general procedure D*. Yield = 93%.

[0197]  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 3.86 (s, 3 H), 6.80 - 6.84 (m, 1 H), 6.84 - 6.88 (m, 1 H), 7.35 (s, 1 H), 7.43 (dd,  $J$ =5.5, 1.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d,  $J$ =5.5 Hz, 1 H), 12.26 (br. s., 1 H), 12.56 (br. s., 1 H).

[0198]  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 53.2, 104.9, 110.2, 113.2, 116.2, 125.9, 133.5, 141.3, 147.2, 161.7, 164.5.

**Example 5.43 Synthesis of Methyl 2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-iodobut-2-enoate (R4)**

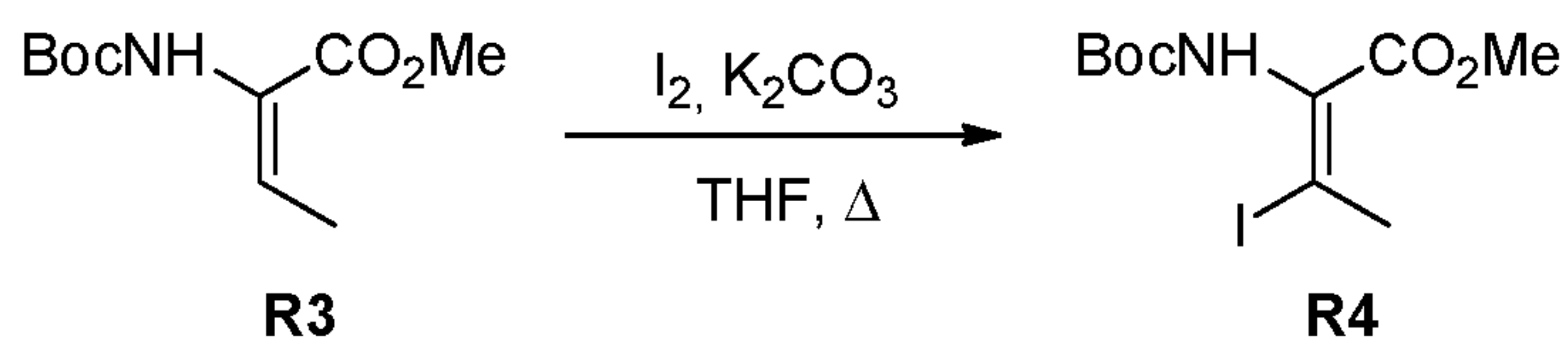
**[0199] Methyl 2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)but-2-enoate (R3)**



**[0200]** DMAP (3.64 g, 0.1 equiv.) was added to a solution of the N-Boc acid methyl ester **R1** (69.59 g, 1 equiv.) in dry acetonitrile (300 mL), followed by di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (65.0 g, 1.0 equiv.) with rapid stirring at room temperature. The reaction was monitored by TLC (diethyl ether/n-hexane, 1:1) until all the reactant had been consumed. TMG (3.44 mL, 0.1 equiv) was then added, stirring was continued, and the reaction was followed by TLC. When all the reactant had been consumed, evaporation at reduced pressure gave a residue that was partitioned between CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (300 mL) and 5% HCl (200 mL). The organic phase was thoroughly washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Removal of the solvent afforded the corresponding N-Boc-dehydroamino acid methyl ester. M = 63.88 g.

**[0201] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz):** δ = 1.48 (s, 9 H), 1.82 (d, J=7.2 Hz, 3 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 6.00 (br. s, 1 H), 6.69 (q, J=7.0 Hz, 1 H).

**[0202] Methyl 2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-iodobut-2-enoate (R4)**



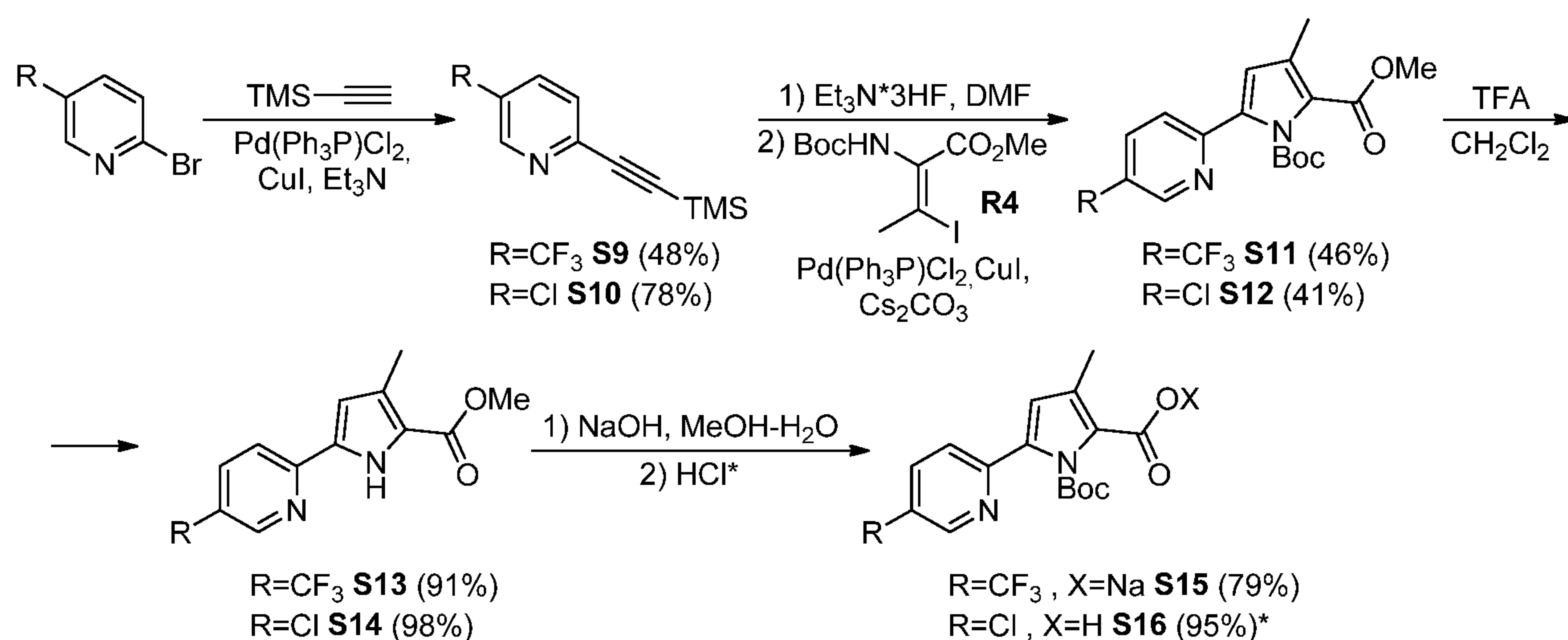
**[0203]** A flask was charged with the dehydroamino acid derivative **R3** (63.88 g, 48.4 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (81.7 g, 2 equiv.) and THF (400 mL). I<sub>2</sub> (90.9 g, 1.2 equiv.) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at reflux for ~4 h. After the system had cooled to room temperature, the reaction mixture was quenched with a 10% solution of Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub> (100 mL). The mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic layers

were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (eluent hexanes/EtOAc, 10:1). M = 52.2 g.

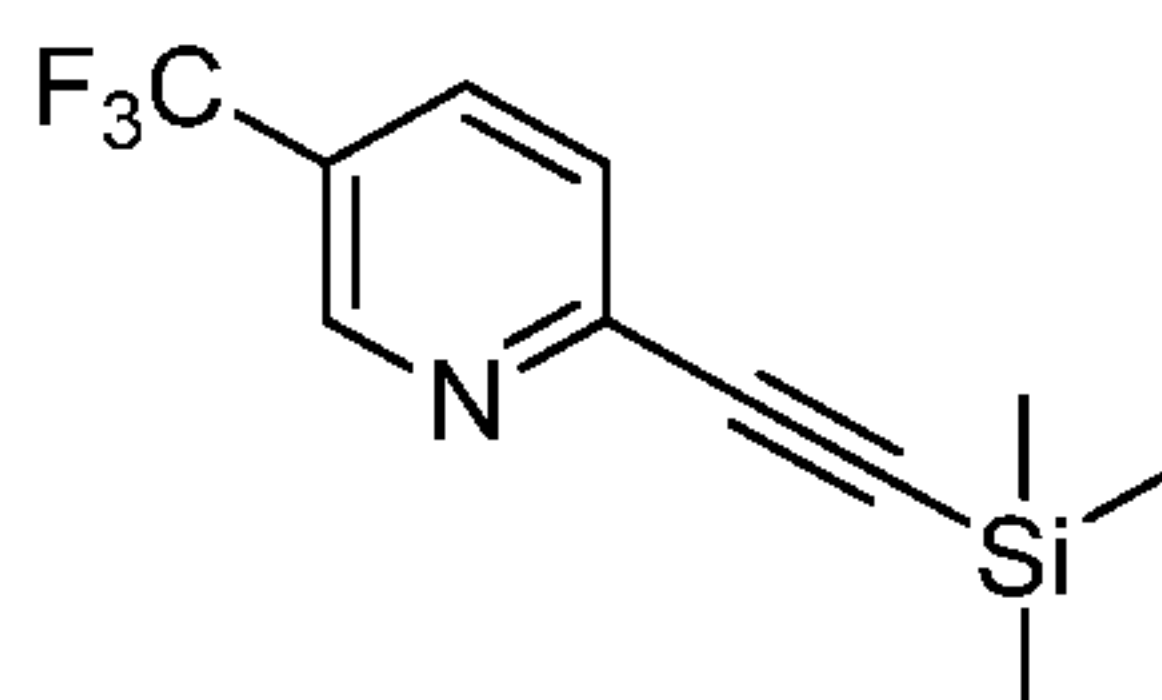
**[0204]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 1.47 (s, 9 H), 2.74 (s, 3 H), 3.83 (s, 3 H), 6.17 (br. s, 1 H).

### Example 5.44

**[0205]** **Scheme 3.** Synthesis of 5-(5-substituted-2-yl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid and Na salt. (\*) acidification step performed only for **S16**



### Example 5.45 5-(Trifluoromethyl)-2-((trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)pyridine (**S9**)



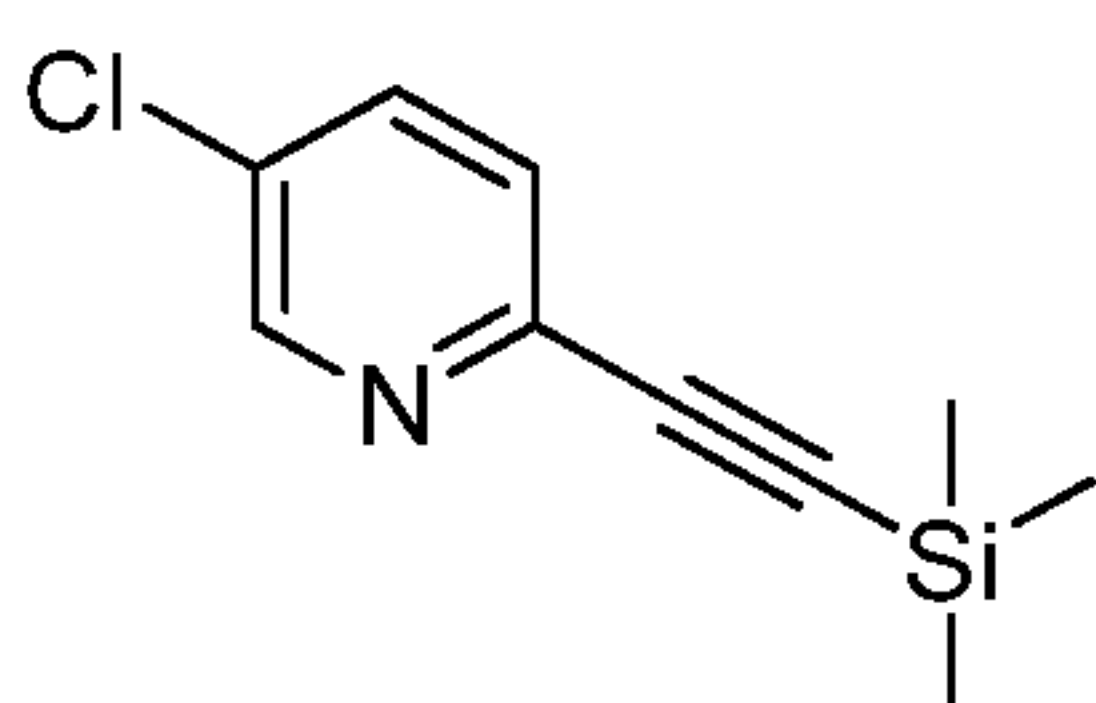
**[0206]** In a pressurized vessel equipped with magnetic stirring bar containing solution of 2-bromo-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (30 g; 133 mmol, 1 equiv) in Et<sub>3</sub>N (265 mL), TMS-acetylene (26.07 g, 36.8 mL, 265 mmol, 2 equiv.), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)Cl<sub>2</sub> (0.93 g; 1 mol. %), CuI (0.51 g; 2 mol. %) were added under argon atmosphere. It was heated to 50-60 °C and the mixture was stirred at this temperature for 6-8 h (TLC-control). Water (500 ml) was added and extracted with hexane (3×150 mL). Combined extracts were washed with water and dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate. Solvent was removed by rotary

evaporation and the residue was purified using column chromatography (eluent: Hexane-EtOAc, 30:1, R<sub>f</sub> = 0.5 in hexane-EtOAc 30:1). M = 15.6 g. Yield = 48%.

**[0207] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz):** δ = 0.28 (s, 9 H), 7.55 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (dd, J=8.2, 2.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.81 (s, 1 H).

**[0208] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz):** δ = -0.4 (3C), 98.2, 102.5, 123.3 (q, J=272.2 Hz), 125.6 (q, J=33.3 Hz), 126.9, 133.4 (q, J=3.1 Hz), 146.5, 146.8 (q, J=3.8 Hz).

#### Example 5.46 5-Chloro-2-((trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)pyridine (S10)

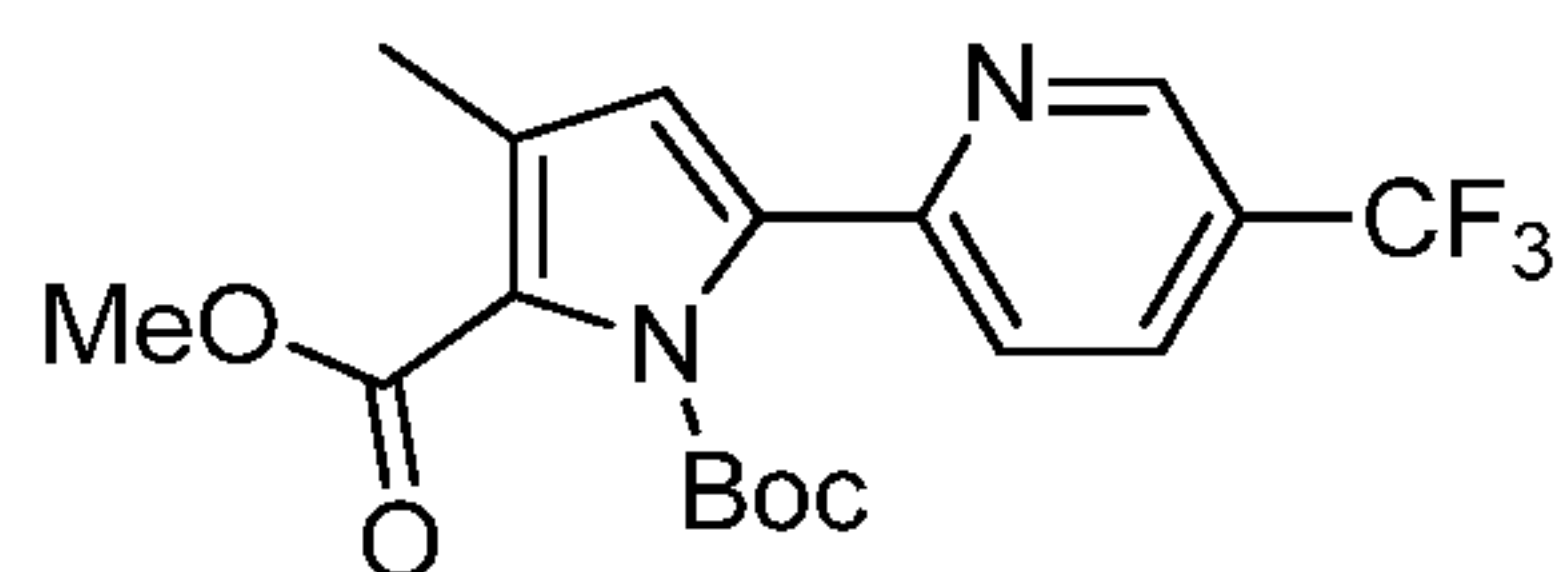


**[0209]** In a pressurized vessel equipped with magnetic stirring bar containing solution of 2-bromo-5-chloropyridine (20 g; 104 mmol, 1 equiv) in Et<sub>3</sub>N (210 mL), TMS-acetylene (20.42 g, 28.8 mL, 208 mmol, 2 equiv.), Pd(Ph<sub>3</sub>P)Cl<sub>2</sub> (0.73 g; 1 mol. %), CuI (0.4 g; 2 mol. %) were added under argon atmosphere. It was heated to 50-60 °C and the mixture was stirred at this temperature for 6-8 h (TLC-control). Water (500 ml) was added and extracted with hexane (3×150 mL). Combined extracts were washed with water and dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate. Solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the residue was purified using column chromatography (eluent: Hexane-EtOAc, 30:1, R<sub>f</sub> = 0.4 in hexane-EtOAc 30:1). M = 16.7 g. Yield = 74%.

**[0210] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz):** δ = 0.27 (s, 9 H), 7.40 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.62 (dd, J=8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.52 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1 H).

**[0211] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz):** δ = -0.3 (3c), 96.1, 102.6, 127.8, 131.5, 135.9, 141.0, 148.9.

#### Example 5.47 1-Tert-butyl 2-methyl 3-methyl-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-1,2-dicarboxylate (S11)



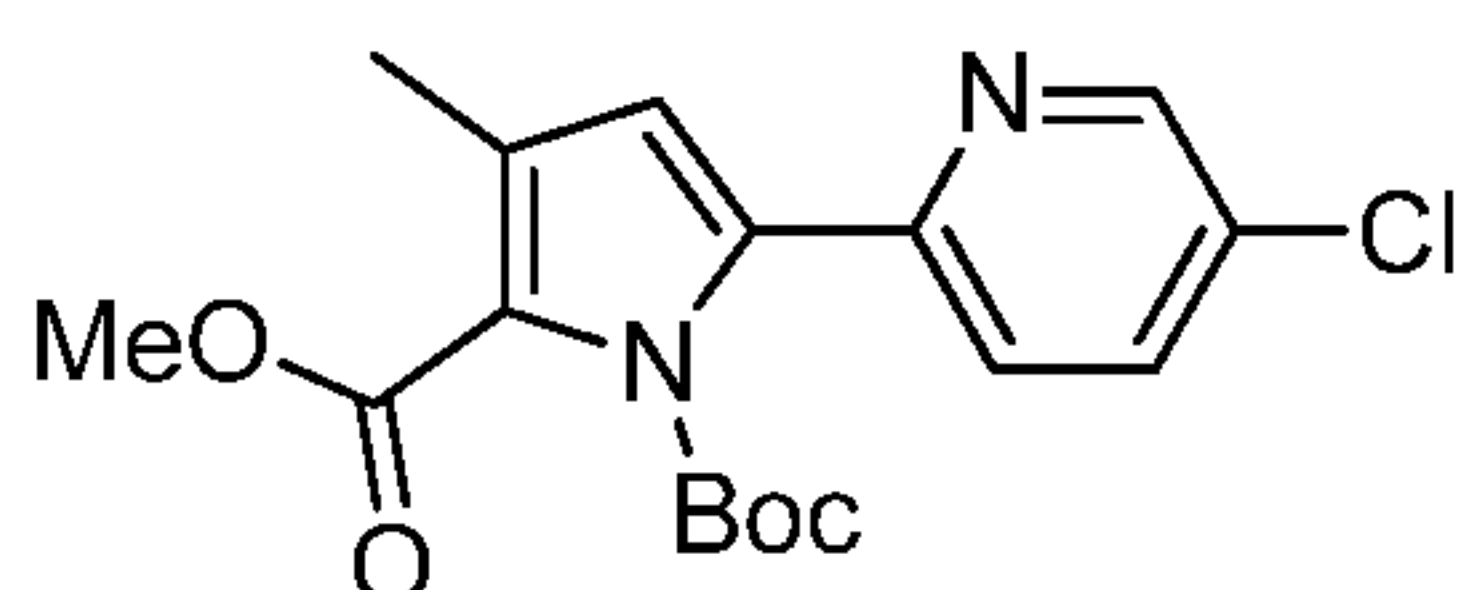


**[0212]** To the solution of **S9** (9.81 g, 40 mmol, 1 equiv) in DMF (200 mL), triethylamine trihydrofluoride (1.98 g, 2 mL, 12 mmol, 0.3 equiv) was added and mixture was stirred for 1 h under argon atmosphere. Then methyl (E)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-iodo-but-2-enoate (13.75 g, 1 equiv.), Pd(Ph<sub>3</sub>P)Cl<sub>2</sub> (1.42 g; 5 mol. %), CuI (0.77 g; 10 mol. %) and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (26.27 g; 80 mmol, 2 equiv.) were added under argon atmosphere. It was heated to 70-80 °C and the mixture was stirred at this temperature for 10-15 h (TLC-control). Water (300 ml) was added and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3×150 mL). Combined extracts were washed with water and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography using hexane-EtOAc mixture (20:1) as eluent. M = 7.1 g, Yield 46%.

**[0213]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 1.64 (s, 9 H), 2.34 (s, 3 H), 3.89 (s, 3 H), 6.52 (s, 1 H), 7.64 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.73 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0214]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 13.1, 27.4 (3C), 51.5, 85.1, 114.1, 120.5, 123.1, 123.6 (q, J=272.2 Hz), 124.3 (q, J=32.9 Hz), 129.2, 133.2, 133.6 (q, J=2.9 Hz), 145.1 (q, J=4.4 Hz), 149.9, 152.5, 161.2.

**Example 5.48 1-Tert-butyl 2-methyl 5-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-1,2-dicarboxylate (S12)**

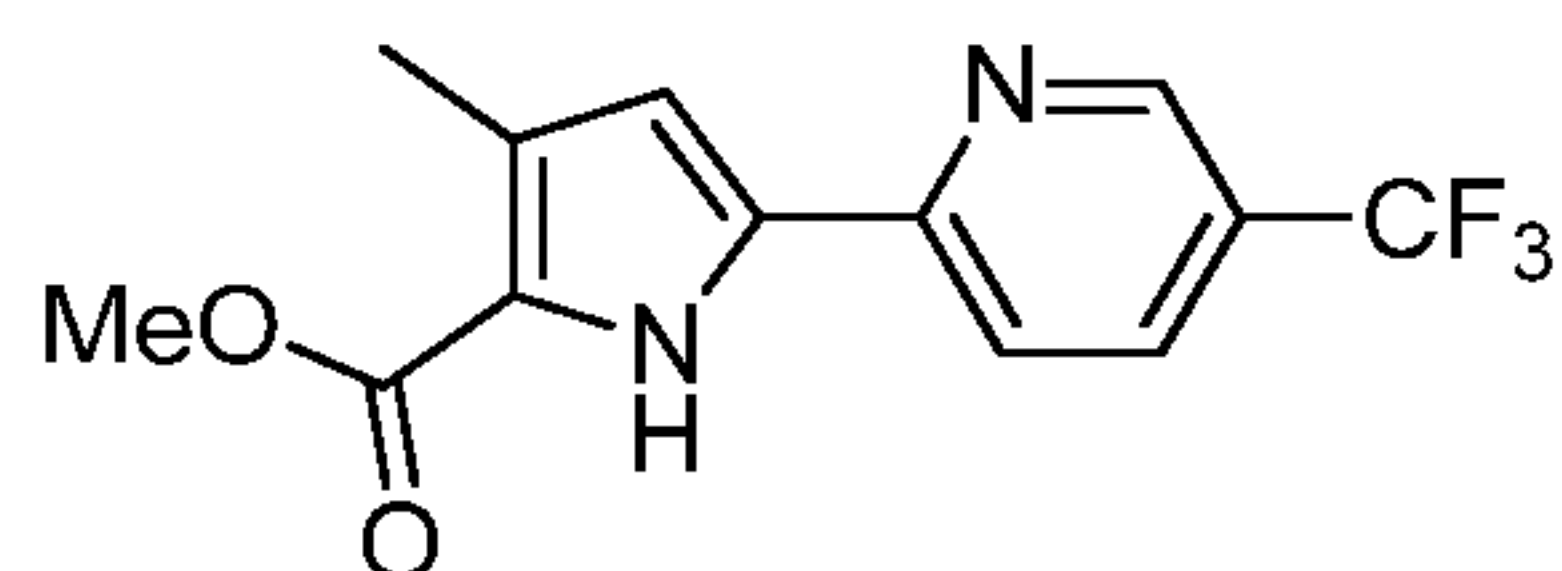


**[0215]** To the solution of **S10** (13.1 g, 62 mmol, 1 equiv) in DMF (310 mL), triethylamine trihydrofluoride (3.01 g, 3.05 mL, 12 mmol, 0.3 equiv) was added and mixture was stirred for 1 h under argon atmosphere. Then methyl (E)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-iodo-but-2-enoate (21.31 g, 1 equiv.), Pd(Ph<sub>3</sub>P)Cl<sub>2</sub> (1.32 g; 3 mol. %), CuI (1.2 g; 10 mol. %) and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (40.7 g; 125 mmol, 2 equiv.) were added under argon atmosphere. It was heated to 70-80 °C and the mixture was stirred at this temperature for 10-15 h (TLC-control). Water (300 ml) was added and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3×150 mL). Combined extracts were washed with water and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. M = 8.95 g, Yield 41%.

**[0216]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 1.61 (s, 9 H), 2.33 (s, 3 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 6.41 (s, 1 H), 7.49 (d,  $J$ =8.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (dd,  $J$ =8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.45 (d,  $J$ =2.1 Hz, 1 H).

**[0217]**  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 13.3, 27.5 (3C), 51.6, 85.1, 113.2, 122.0, 122.4, 129.5, 130.5, 133.9, 136.3, 147.3, 147.8, 150.1, 161.4.

**Example 5.49 Methyl 3-methyl-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (S13)**

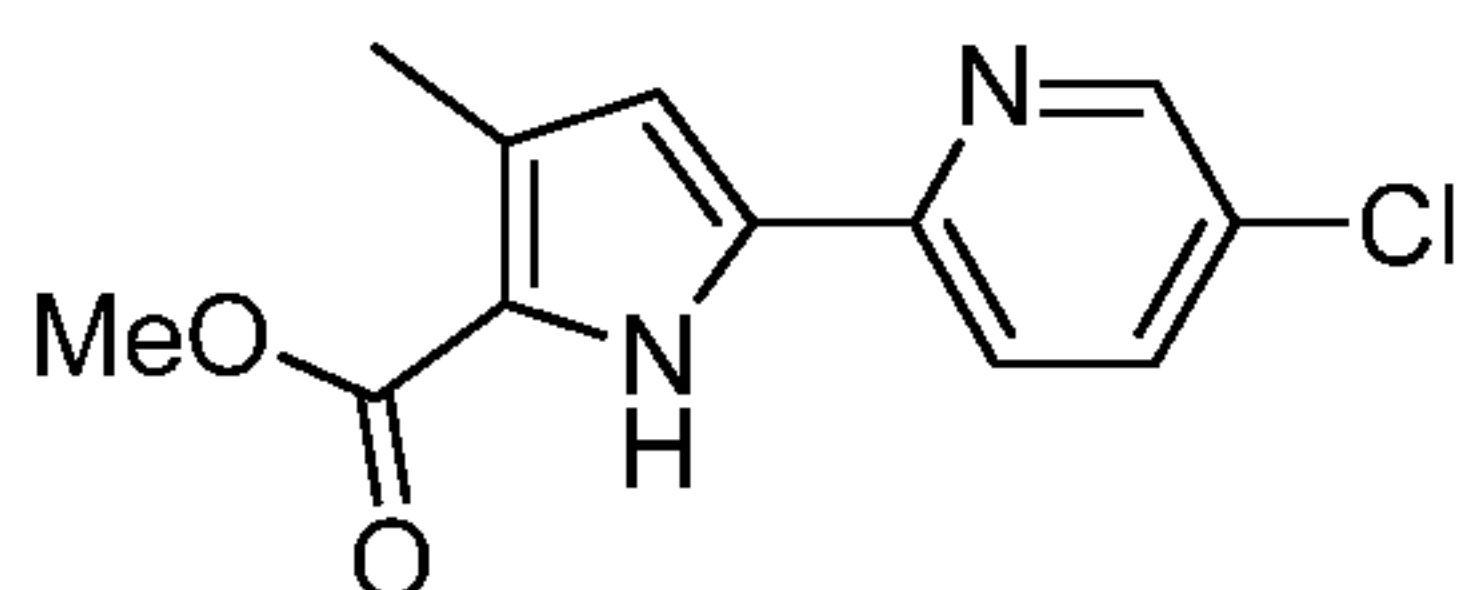


**[0218]** To a solution of **S11** (5.87 g, 15 mmol, 1 equiv) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (50 ml) TFA (11 g, 7.4 mL, 76 mmol, 5 equiv) was added in one portion and mixture was stirred overnight. Then solvent was evaporated and 10% aqueous  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  was added and mixture was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3x100 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography using hexane-EtOAc mixture (10:1) as eluent. M = 3.96 g. Yield 91 %.

**[0219]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 2.40 (s, 3 H), 3.90 (s, 3 H), 6.62 (d,  $J$ =2.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.61 (d,  $J$ =8.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (dd,  $J$ =8.4, 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.76 (s, 1 H), 10.01 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0220]**  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 12.8, 51.4, 112.1, 118.4, 121.5, 123.7 (q,  $J$ =272.2 Hz), 124.1 (q,  $J$ =32.9 Hz), 129.6, 132.4, 133.8 (q,  $J$ =3.7 Hz), 146.4 (q,  $J$ =4.4 Hz), 152.1, 161.6.

**Example 5.50 Methyl 5-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (S14)**



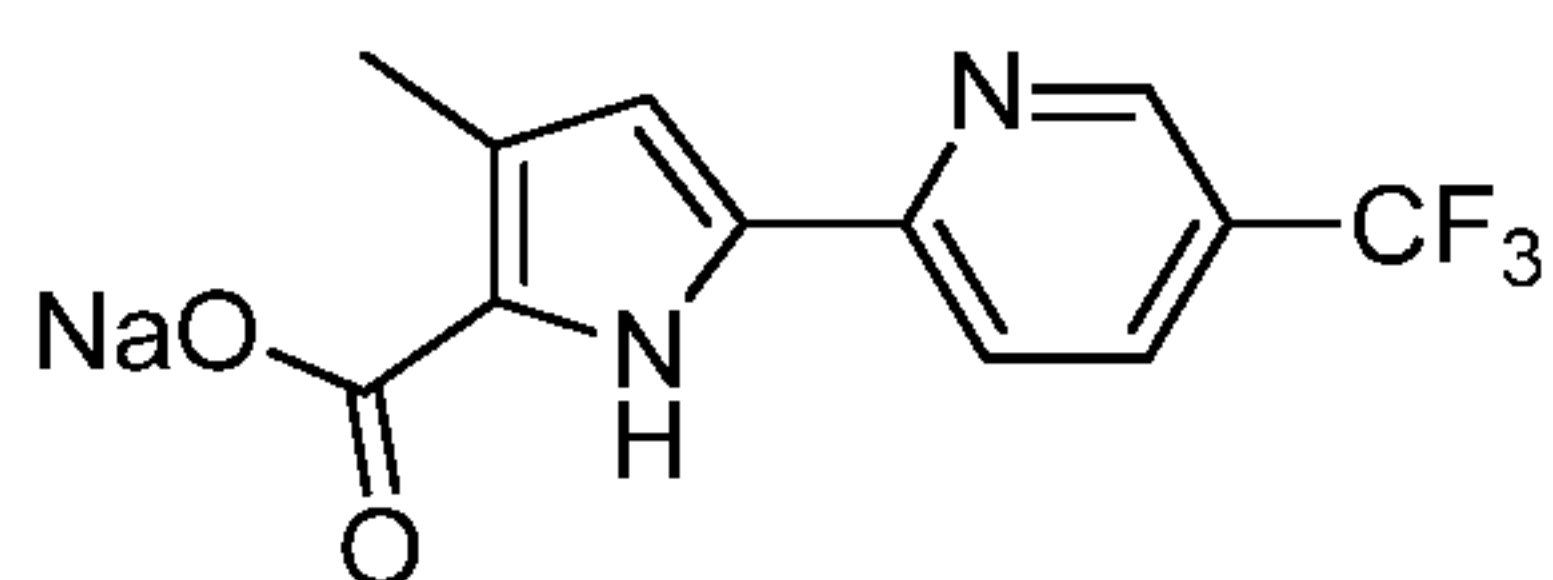
**[0221]** To a solution of **S12** (8.25 g, 24 mmol, 1 equiv) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 ml) TFA (13.4 g, 9.0 mL, 118 mmol, 5 equiv) was added in a one portion and mixture was stirred overnight. Then solvent was evaporated and 10% aqueous  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  was added and mixture was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3x100 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated.

Purification by flash chromatography using hexane-EtOAc mixture (10:1) as eluent. M = 5.76 g. Yield 98 %.

**[0222] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz):** δ = 2.38 (s, 3 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 6.50 (d, *J*=2.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.62 (dd, *J*=8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.45 (d, *J*=2.2 Hz, 1 H), 9.89 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0223] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz):** δ = 12.9, 51.4, 110.9, 119.8, 120.7, 129.7, 129.9, 132.7, 136.5, 147.4, 148.2, 161.7.

**Example 5.51 Sodium 3-methyl-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (S15)**

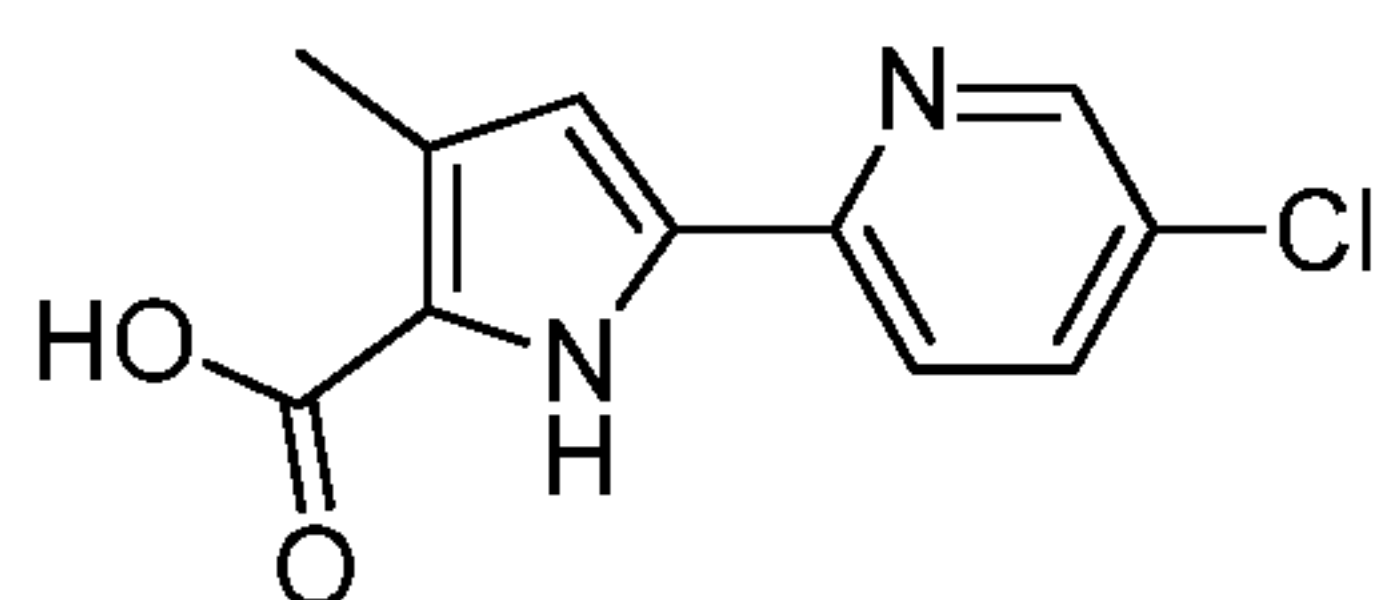


**[0224]** To a solution of **S13** (3.96 g, 14 mmol, 1 equiv) in mixture of dioxane-H<sub>2</sub>O (1:1, 30 mL), NaOH (0.61 g, 15 mmol, 1.1 equiv) was added in one portion and reaction mixture was stirred at reflux for 10-12 h (TLC-control). Mixture was evaporated to a volume of 10-20 mL, precipitate was filtered, washed with ether (2x50 mL) and dried under reduced pressure. M = 3.21 g. Yield 79 %.

**[0225] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz):** δ = 2.28 (s, 3 H), 6.72 (s, 1 H), 7.92 (d, *J*=8.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.01 (d, *J*=8.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.75 (s, 1 H), 10.34 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0226] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz):** δ = 12.8, 113.1, 118.0, 121.0 (q, *J*=32.2 Hz), 122.5, 124.2 (q, *J*=271.5 Hz), 127.8, 131.3, 133.7 (q, *J*=2.2 Hz), 145.8 (q, *J*=3.7 Hz), 153.9, 167.1.

**Example 5.52 5-(5-Chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (S16)**



**[0227]** To a solution of **S14** (5.7 g, 22 mmol, 1 equiv) in mixture of dioxane-H<sub>2</sub>O (1:1, 60 mL), NaOH (1.06 g, 25 mmol, 1.1 equiv) was added in one portion and reaction mixture was stirred at reflux for 10-12 h (TLC-control). Then sodium-salt solution was acidified by

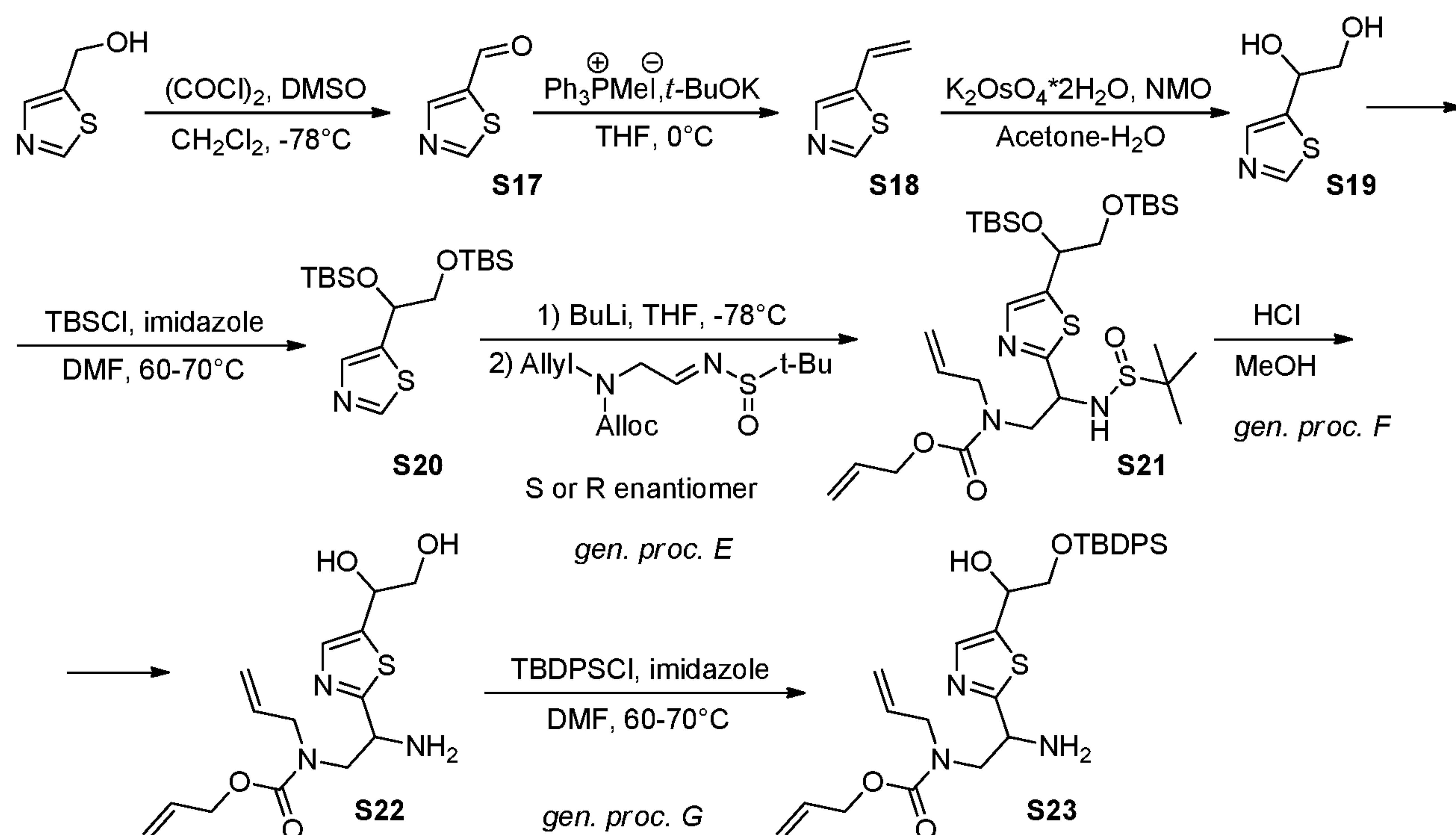
addition of equivalent amount of HCl (12M, 2.08 mL, 1.1 equiv.) and precipitate was filtered. M = 5.1 g. Yield 95 %.

**[0228] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz):** δ = 2.29 (s, 3 H), 6.70 (s, 1 H), 7.89 (d, *J*=8.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.98 (d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.53 (s, 1 H), 11.28 (br. s., 1 H).

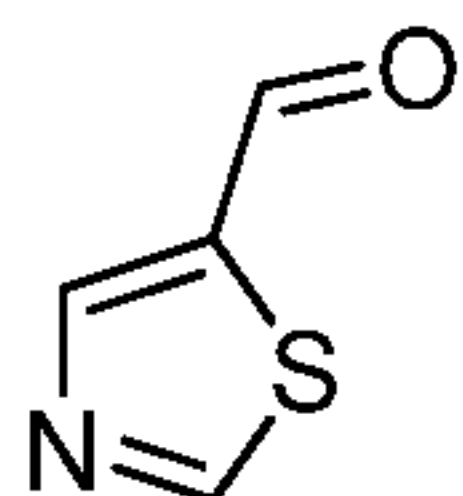
**[0229] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz):** δ = 12.8, 112.2, 120.2, 123.1, 126.9, 128.5, 132.2, 136.7, 147.8, 148.2, 163.1.

### Example 5.53

**[0230] Scheme 4.** Synthesis of Allyl allyl(2-amino-2-(4-(2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-1-hydroxyethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)carbamate (S23-fS and S23-fR).



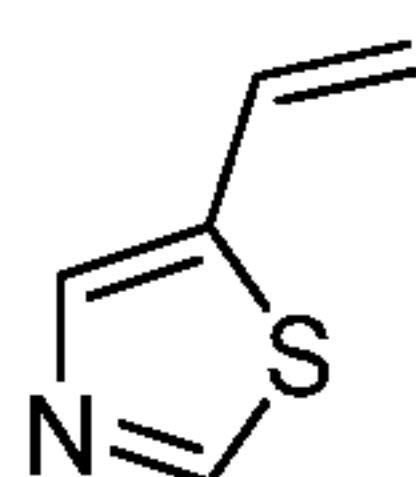
**[0231]** Note all enantiomer compounds derived from the stereo-controlled addition of the allyl N-allyl-N-[(2E)-2-tert-butylsulfinyliminoethyl]carbamate with absolute configuration S, have been specified with the fS descriptor; and all enantiomer compounds derived from the stereo-controlled addition of the allyl N-allyl-N-[(2E)-2-tert-butylsulfinyliminoethyl]carbamate with the absolute configuration R have been specified with the fR descriptor as per previous works [Eur J Med Chem. 2018 Jun 25;154:367-391. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2018.04.062. Epub 2018 May 12.]

**Example 5.54 Thiazole-5-carbaldehyde (S17)**

**[0232]** A solution of DMSO (16.96 g, 15.4 mL, 217 mmol, 2.5 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of oxalyl chloride (13.23 g, 8.94 mL, 104 mmol, 1.2 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL) at -70 to -80 °C. The resulting solution was stirred for 10 minutes and a solution of alcohol (10 g, 87 mmol, 1 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL) was added dropwise at the same temperature. After 15 min, Et<sub>3</sub>N (35.15 g, 48.3 mL, 347 mmol, 4 equiv) was added dropwise, and 5 minutes later the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to r.t. The reaction mixture was quenched with water (300 mL) and the layers were separated. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in *vacuo* (bath temperature not exceeding 45-50 °C). The purification by flash chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc, 3:1) afforded aldehyde as a slightly brown oil. M = 7.05 g. Yield = 72%.

**[0233]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 8.48 (s, 1 H), 9.07 (s, 1 H), 10.04 (d, J=1.0 Hz, 1 H).

**[0234]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 139.4, 151.6, 160.1, 182.3.

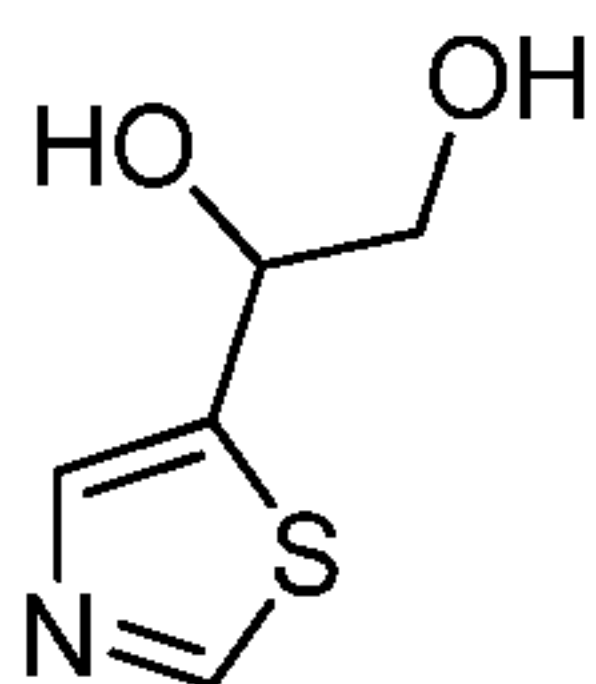
**Example 5.55 5-Vinylthiazole (S18)**

**[0235]** To the suspension of Ph<sub>3</sub>P<sup>+</sup>MeI<sup>-</sup> (25.74 g, 64 mmol, 1.1 equiv) in THF (70 ml), tBuOK (7.16 g, 64 mmol, 1.1 equiv) was added in a one portion. Mixture was refluxed for 1 h and cooled to the room temperature. Aldehyde **S17** (6.55 g, 58 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (50 ml) was added dropwise under cooling with water bath. Solvent was evaporated (bath temperature not exceeding 35 °C) and residue was triturated in ether and filtered. Filtrate was evaporated and crude product was purified by flash chromatography using hexane-EtOAc mixture (3:1) as eluent (R<sub>f</sub> = 0.5 in hexane-EtOAc 3:1). M = 4.79 g. Yield = 74%.

[0236]  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 5.29 (d,  $J$ =10.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.57 (d,  $J$ =17.3 Hz, 1 H), 6.82 (dd,  $J$ =17.3, 10.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.74 (s, 1 H), 8.63 (s, 1 H).

[0237]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 117.2, 126.5, 138.0, 141.6, 151.7.

**Example 5.56 1-(Thiazol-5-yl)ethane-1,2-diol (S19)**

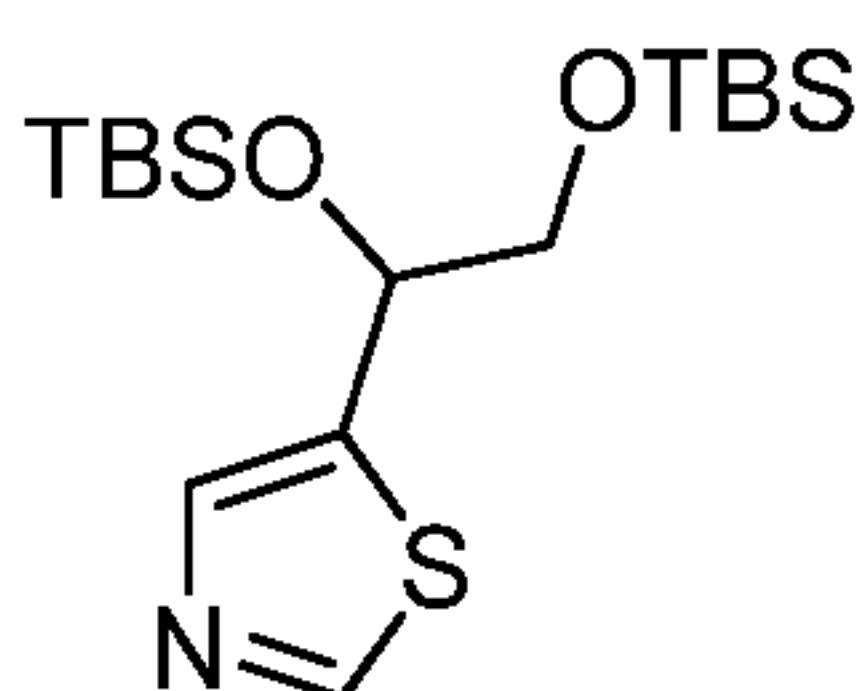


[0238] To a solution of alkene **S18** (4.7 g, 42 mmol, 1 equiv) in acetone-water (4:1, 50 mL), NMO monohydrate (6.29 g, 47 mmol, 1.1 equiv.) and potassium osmate (VI) dehydrate (0.16 g, 1 mol. %) were added in a one portion. Mixture was refluxed for 10-12 h (TLC-control) and cooled to the room temperature. Solvent was evaporated and crude product was purified by flash chromatography using pure EtOAc as eluent ( $R_f$  = 0.2 in EtOAc). M = 2.83 g. Yield = 46 %.

[0239]  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 3.44 - 3.50 (m, 1 H), 3.51 - 3.58 (m, 1 H), 4.85 (q,  $J$ =5.6 Hz, 1 H), 5.00 (t,  $J$ =5.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.80 (d,  $J$ =4.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (s, 1 H), 8.96 (s, 1 H).

[0240]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = .

**Example 5.57 5-(2,2,3,3,8,8,9,9-Octamethyl-4,7-dioxa-3,8-disiladecan-5-yl)thiazole (S20)**



[0241] To a solution of alcohol **S19** (2.83 g, 19 mmol, 1 equiv.) DMF (50 mL), imidazole (5.31 g, 78 mmol, 4 equiv) was added in one portion, followed by portionwise addition of TBSCl (8.81 g, 58 mmol, 3 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at 50-60 °C, cooled to the room temperature, diluted with water (100 ml), and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with water (50 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated to give an oil, which was

purified by flash chromatography using Hexane-EtOAc (10:1) as eluent ( $R_f = 0.3$  in 10:1 Hexane-EtOAc). M = 5.87 g. Yield = 80%.

**[0242]  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):**  $\delta = -0.02 - 0.03$  (m, 9 H), 0.10 (s, 3 H), 0.87 (s, 9 H), 0.89 (s, 9 H), 3.58 (dd,  $J=9.9, 6.3$  Hz, 1 H), 3.75 (dd,  $J=9.9, 5.9$  Hz, 1 H), 5.01 (t,  $J=6.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.76 (s, 1 H), 8.73 (s, 1 H).

**[0243]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):**  $\delta = -5.4, -5.4, -4.9, -4.7, 18.3, 18.5, 25.8$  (3C), 26.0 (3C), 69.2, 70.4, 139.6, 141.7, 152.6.

#### **Example 5.58 General Procedure E: for 1,2-Addition**

**[0244]** The appropriate thiazole (1.3 equiv) was dissolved in THF (1M) and cooled to  $-78$  °C. At this temperature, n-BuLi (2.5 M, 1.4 equiv.) was added dropwise under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred for 20 min at  $-78$  °C, and appropriate imine (1 equiv) was added dropwise as a solution in THF (1M). The reaction mixture was slowly ( $\sim 1$  h) warmed to  $0$  °C and poured into water (5 mL per 1 g thiazole). The biphasic mixture was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  ( $3 \times 100$  mL). The combined organic phases were dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and evaporated to give a brown oil which was purified by column chromatography. Eluent: hexanes/EtOAc (10:1, 5:1, 1:1, 0:1).

#### **Example 5.59 General Procedure F: for Amine Deprotection:**

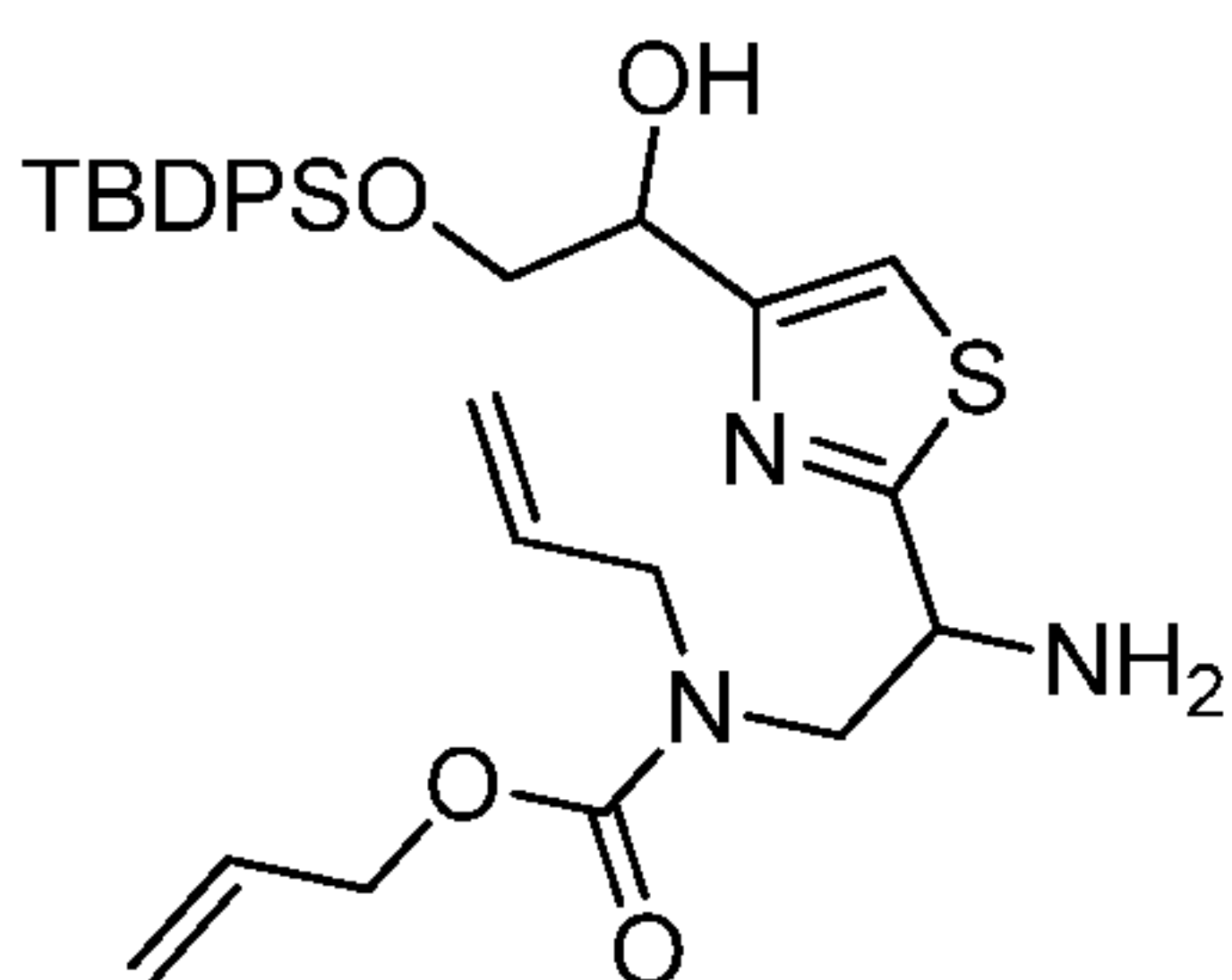
**[0245]** A 1 M HCl-MeOH solution was prepared by dropwise addition of AcCl (1.5 equiv) to a MeOH. The resulting solution was cooled to an ambient temperature and added to a flask containing appropriately protected compound (1 equiv). After dissolution, the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, evaporated, dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , and washed with 10% aqueous  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ . The organic layer was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and evaporated and loaded on silica. Eluting with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$  (50:1) provided pure amine as a yellow oil.

#### **Example 5.60 General procedure G: for TBDPS-protection:**

**[0246]** Diol (1 equiv.) was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL per 1 g), and imidazole (1.2 equiv) was added in one portion, followed by portionwise addition of TBDPSCI (1.1 equiv). The

reaction mixture was stirred overnight, diluted with water (10 ml per 1 g), and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and evaporated to give an oil, which was purified by flash chromatography using Hexane-EtOAc mixture (1:1 and 0:1) as eluent.

**Example 5.61 Allyl allyl(2-amino-2-(4-(2-((tert-butyl)diphenylsilyl)oxy)-1-hydroxyethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)carbamate (S23-fS and S23-fR)**



[0247] Compounds **S23-fS** and **S23-fR** were obtained following in succession the *general procedure E, F and G* from **S20** (compounds **S21**, **S22**, were considered pure enough and used directly in the next steps without any further purifications)

[0248] **S23-fS**: M = 2.94 g. Yield (over three steps) = 30%.

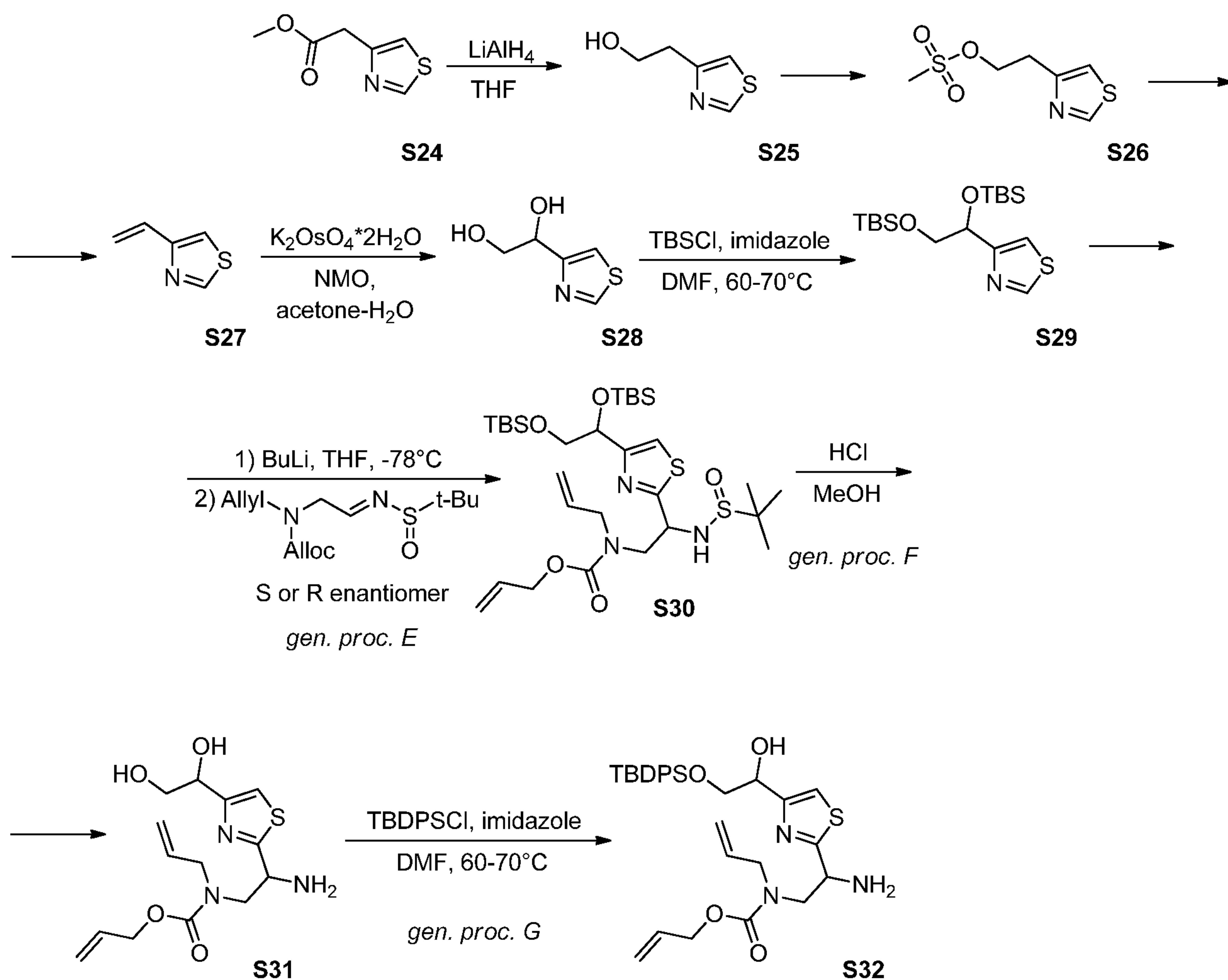
[0249] **S23-fR**: M = 1.81 g. Yield (over three steps) = 27%.

[0250] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 1.08 (s, 9 H), 2.43 (br. s., 3 H), 3.51 - 4.00 (m, 6 H), 4.40 - 4.54 (m, 1 H), 4.60 (d, J=4.2 Hz, 2 H), 5.03 (dd, J=7.1, 4.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 - 5.17 (m, 2 H), 5.20 (dd, J=10.5, 1.3 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (dd, J=17.2, 1.4 Hz, 1 H), 5.67 - 5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.85 - 5.98 (m, 1 H), 7.36 - 7.49 (m, 6 H), 7.55 (s, 1 H), 7.61 - 7.68 (m, 4 H).

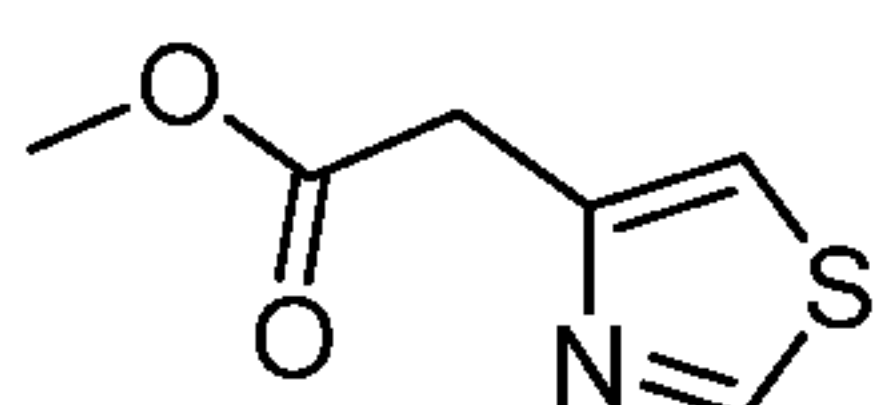
**Example 5.62**

[0251] **Scheme 5.** Synthesis of allyl N-allyl-N-[2-amino-2-[4-[2-[tert-butyl(diphenyl)silyl]oxy-1-hydroxy-ethyl]thiazol-2-yl]ethyl]carbamate (S32 fR and S32 fS)





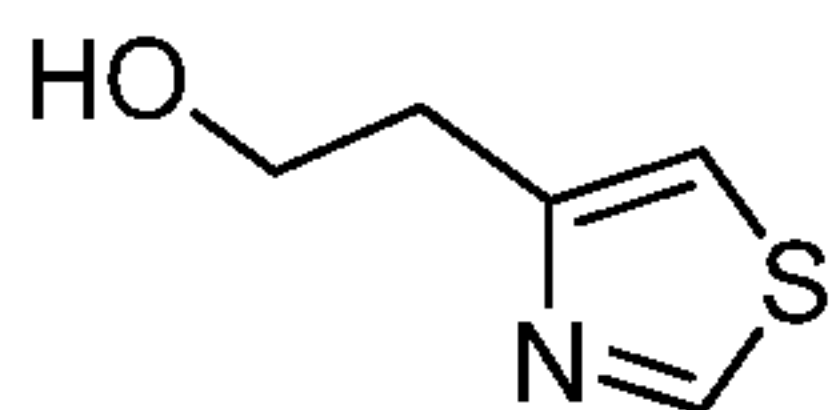
### Example 5.63 Methyl 2-(thiazol-4-yl)acetate (S24)



**[0252]** The compound (S24) was prepared by following a published procedure [Praveen, A.S., Yathirajan, H.S., Narayana, B. et al. Med Chem Res (2014) 23: 259. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00044-013-0629-x>].

**[0253]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 3.72 (s, 3 H), 3.89 (s, 2 H), 7.24 (d,  $J$ =1.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.76 (d,  $J$ =1.9 Hz, 1 H).

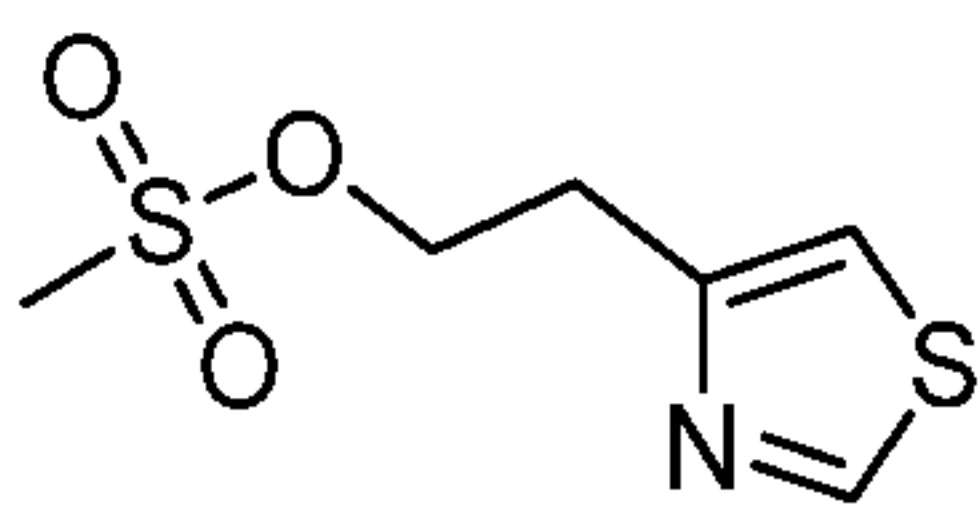
**[0254]**  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 36.6, 52.2, 116.1, 149.5, 152.8, 170.7.

**Example 5.64 2-(Thiazol-4-yl)ethanol (S25)**

**[0255]** A solution of ester **S24** (0.481 mol) in THF (480 mL) was added dropwise to a suspension of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (0.500 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in THF (480 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 60 min at 0 °C. It was then quenched by successive addition of EtOAc (100 mL), water (37 mL), 10% NaOH (37 mL) solution, and water (74 mL) (the temperature should not exceed 0 °C). The precipitate was filtered and washed several times with THF. The filtrate was evaporated to give **S25**, which was used without further purifications.

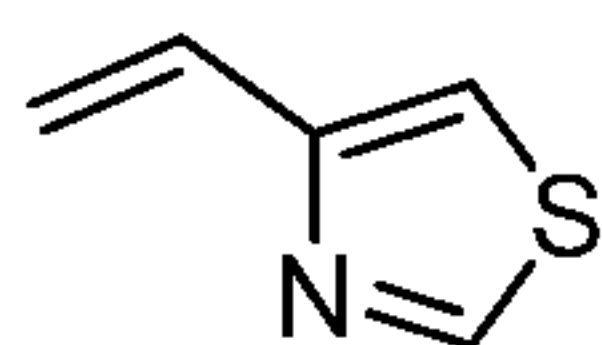
**[0256]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 3.03 (t, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 2 H), 3.43 (br. s., 1 H), 3.93 (t, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 2 H), 7.04 - 7.05 (m, 1 H), 8.74 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1 H).

**[0257]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 33.9, 61.5, 114.1, 152.8, 155.2.

**Example 5.65 2-(Thiazol-4-yl)ethyl methanesulfonate (S26)**

**[0258]** To a solution of corresponding alcohol **S25** (2.14 mmol) and triethylamine (0.36 mL, 2.59 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (6 mL), kept to 0 °C, under an inert nitrogen atmosphere, was added mesyl chloride (2.31 mmol). The reaction was maintained at 0 °C during the first hour, followed by warming to room temperature, under vigorous stirring and nitrogen atmosphere for 3 h. Then, the solution was extracted with dichloromethane (3 .x. 30 mL) and the combined organic extracts were washed with a 10% aqueous HCl solution, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The obtained residue was separated by chromatography on silica gel eluted with dichloromethane, followed by chloroform to yield the desired O-mesylated derivative. Yield: 78%.

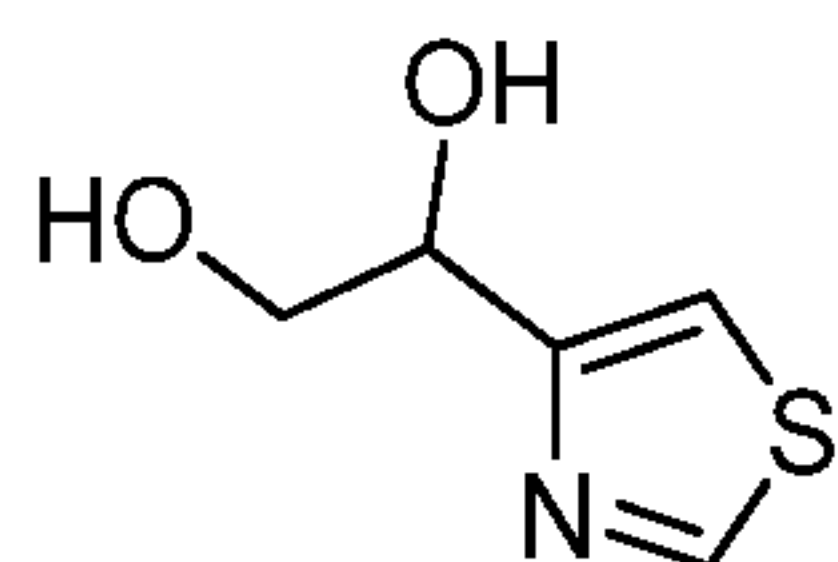
**[0259]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 2.89 (s, 3 H), 3.24 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2 H), 4.56 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2 H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.76 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1 H).

**Example 5.66 4-Vinylthiazole (S27)**

**[0260]** To a mixture of **S26** (7.41 mmol) and TEA (5 mL) in DCM (50 mL) was added DBU (5 mL) slowly at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at r.t overnight, and then diluted with 50 mL of DCM, washed with 2N HCl x 3 times and x 1 brine. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to dryness. The residue was purified by prep-TLC to give **S27**. Yield: 58%.

**[0261]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 5.39 (dd, *J*=10.9, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 6.09 (dd, *J*=17.3, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 6.77 (dd, *J*=17.3, 10.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (d, *J*=1.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.76 (d, *J*=1.8 Hz, 1 H).

**[0262]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz): δ= 114.9, 116.9, 129.5, 152.9, 155.1.

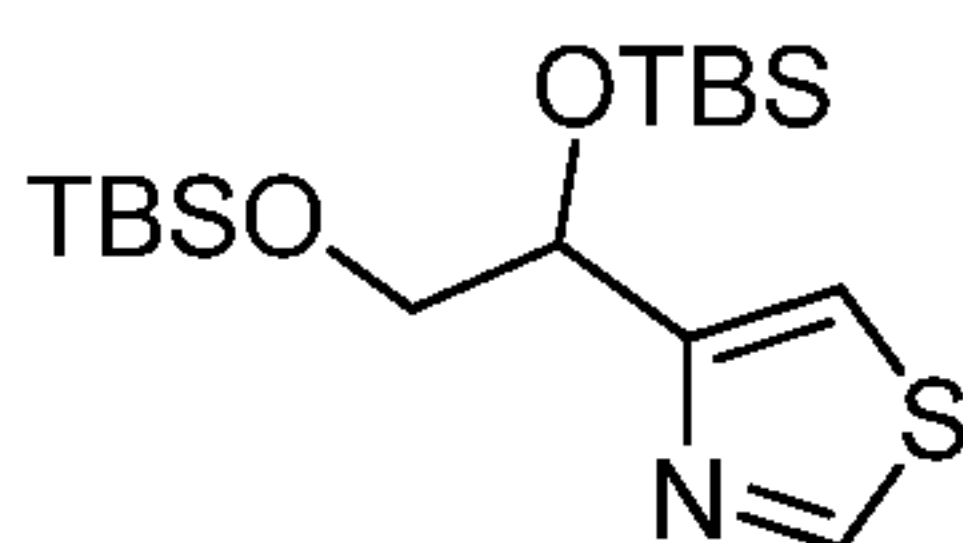
**Example 5.67 1-(Thiazol-4-yl)ethane-1,2-diol (S28)**

**[0263]** To a solution of alkene **S27** (42 mmol, 1 equiv) in acetone-water (4:1, 50 mL), NMO monohydrate (47 mmol, 1.1 equiv.) and potassium osmate (VI) dehydrate (0.16 g, 1 mol. %) were added in a one portion. The mixture was refluxed for 10-12 h (TLC-control) and cooled to the room temperature. The solvent was evaporated and the crude product was purified by flash chromatography (Eluent: EtOAc). Yield 70%.

**[0264]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 3.77 (dd, *J*=11.4, 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 3.91 (dd, *J*=11.5, 3.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.72 (br. s., 1 H), 4.99 (dd, *J*=6.9, 3.3 Hz, 1 H), 5.25 (br. s., 1 H), 7.32 (d, *J*=1.9 Hz, 1 H), 8.71 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1 H).

**[0265]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz): δ= 66.4, 71.3, 115.2, 153.6, 157.5.

**Example 5.68 4-(2,2,3,3,8,8,9,9-octamethyl-4,7-dioxa-3,8-disiladecan-5-yl)thiazole (S29)**

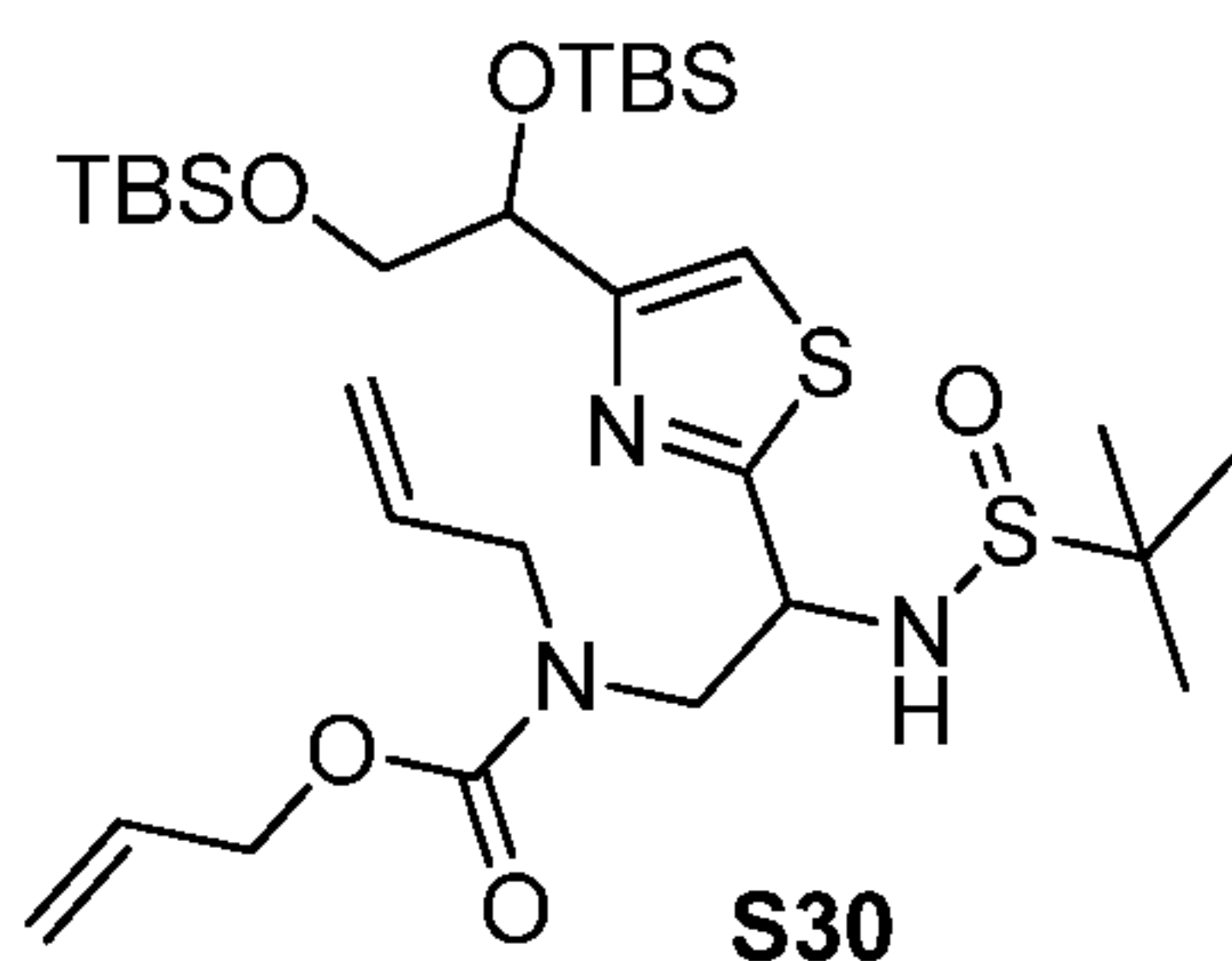


**[0266]** To a solution of alcohol **S28** (19 mmol, 1 equiv.) DMF (50 mL), imidazole (5.31 g, 78 mmol, 4 equiv) was added in one portion, followed by portionwise addition of TBSCl (8.81 g, 58 mmol, 3 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at 50-60 °C, cooled to the room temperature, diluted with water (100 mL), and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with water (50 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give an oil, which was purified by flash chromatography using Hexane-EtOAc (10:1) as eluent. Yield = 78%.

**[0267]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = -0.01 - 0.04 (m, 9 H), 0.11 (s, 3 H), 0.86 (s, 9 H), 0.90 (s, 9 H), 3.68 (dd, *J*=10.2, 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (dd, *J*=10.2, 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.03 (dd, *J*=7.0, 3.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (d, *J*=1.9 Hz, 1 H), 8.75 (d, *J*=2.1 Hz, 1 H).

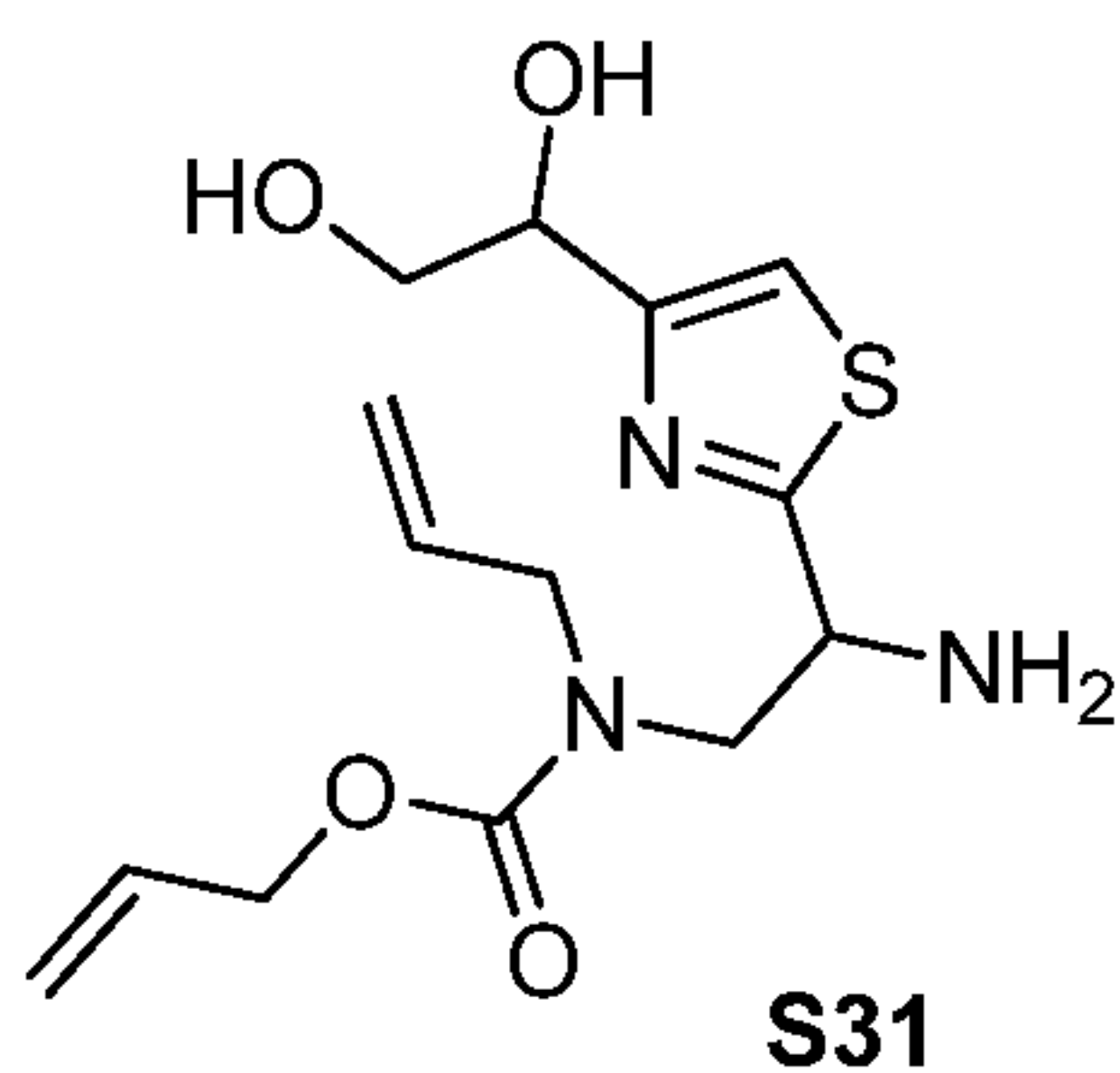
**[0268]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = -5.3, -5.2, -4.8, -4.5, 18.4, 18.5, 26.0 (3C), 26.1 (3C), 68.5, 73.8, 114.8, 152.3, 159.3.

**Example 5.69 Allyl N-allyl-N-[2-[4-[1,2-bis[[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy]ethyl]thiazol-2-yl]-2-(tert-butylsulfinylamino)ethyl]carbamate (S30)**



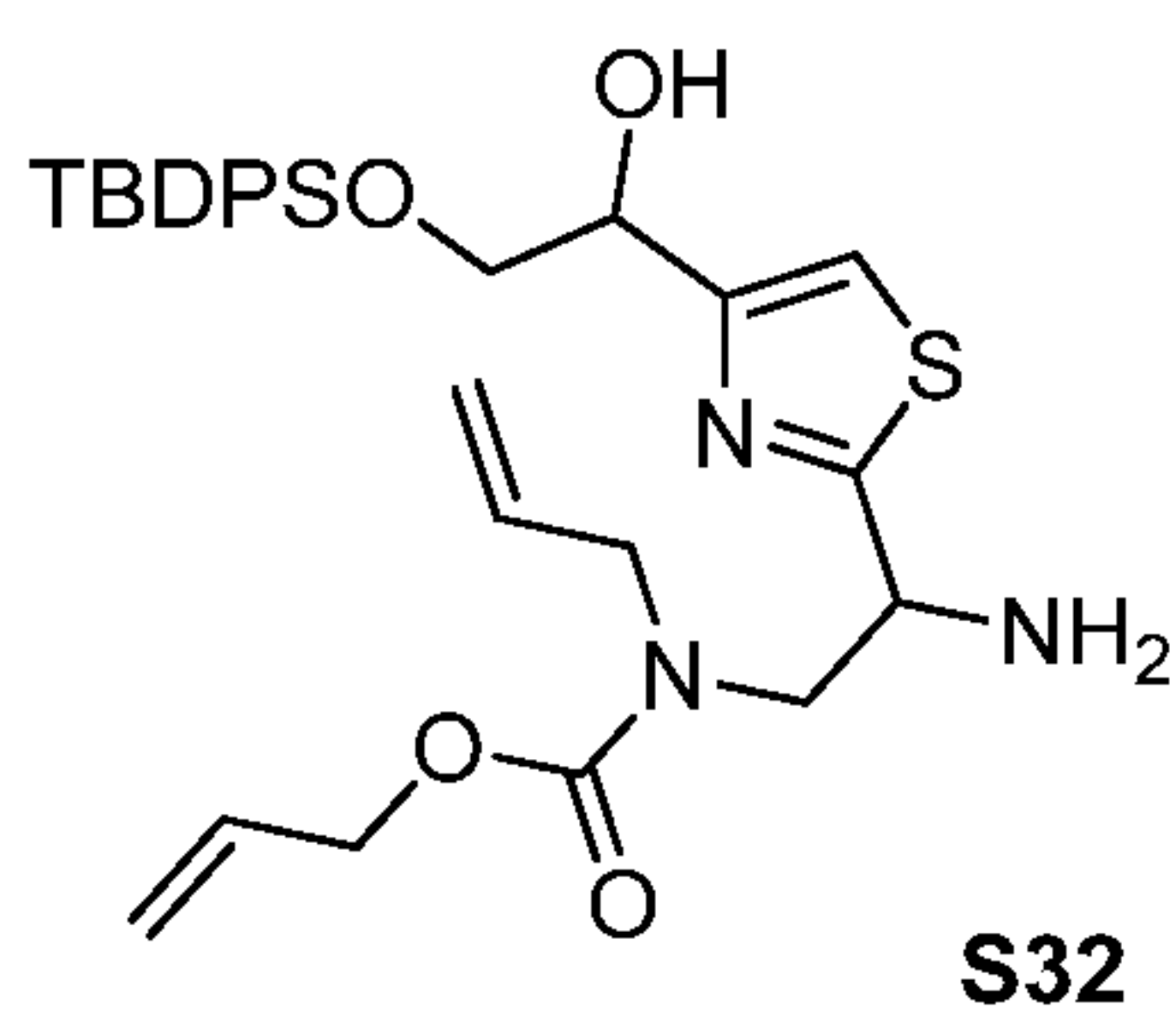
**[0269]** Compounds **S30-fR** and **S30-fS** were obtained following the general procedure E.

**Example 5.70 Allyl N-allyl-N-[2-amino-2-[4-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)thiazol-2-yl]ethyl]carbamate (S31)**



**[0270]** Compounds **S31-fR** and **S31-fS** were obtained following the general procedure F.

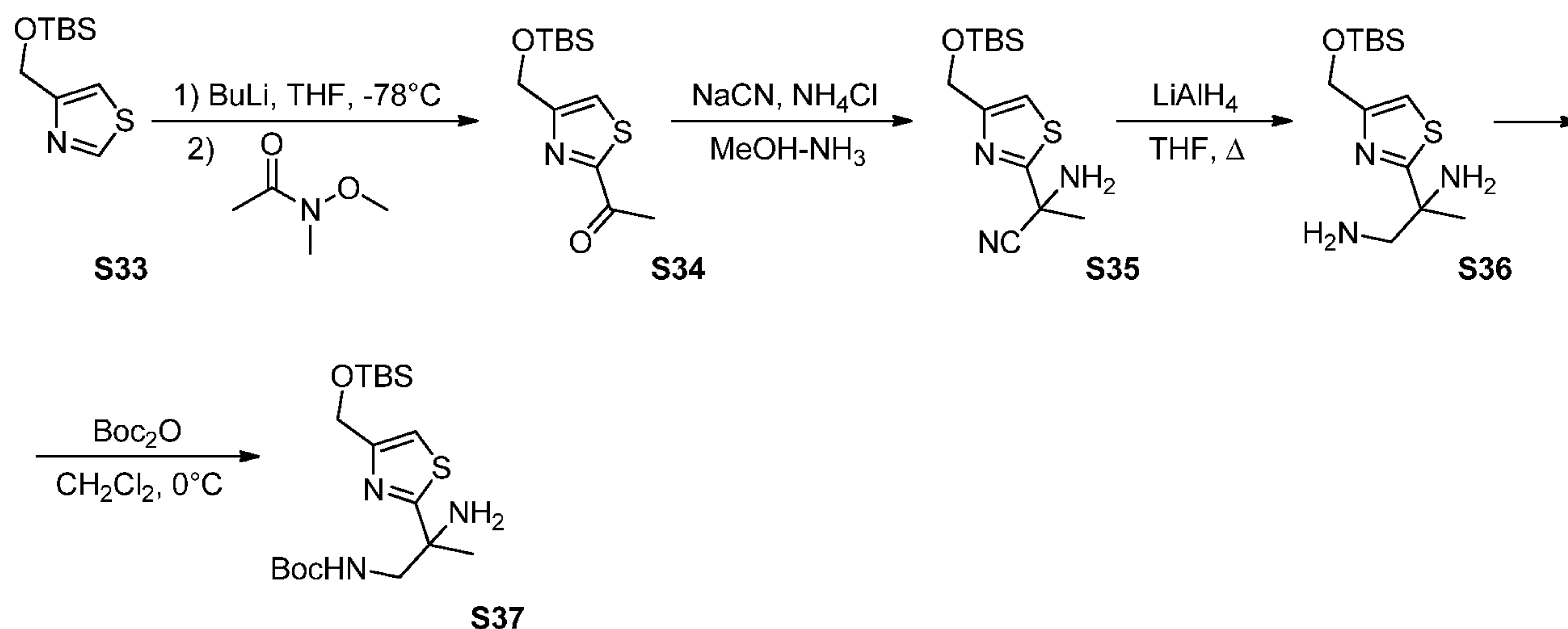
**Example 5.71 Allyl N-allyl-N-[2-amino-2-[4-[2-[tert-butyl(diphenyl)silyl]oxy-1-hydroxy-ethyl]thiazol-2-yl]ethyl]carbamate (S32)**



**[0271]** Compounds **S32-fR** and **S32-fS** were obtained following the general procedure G.

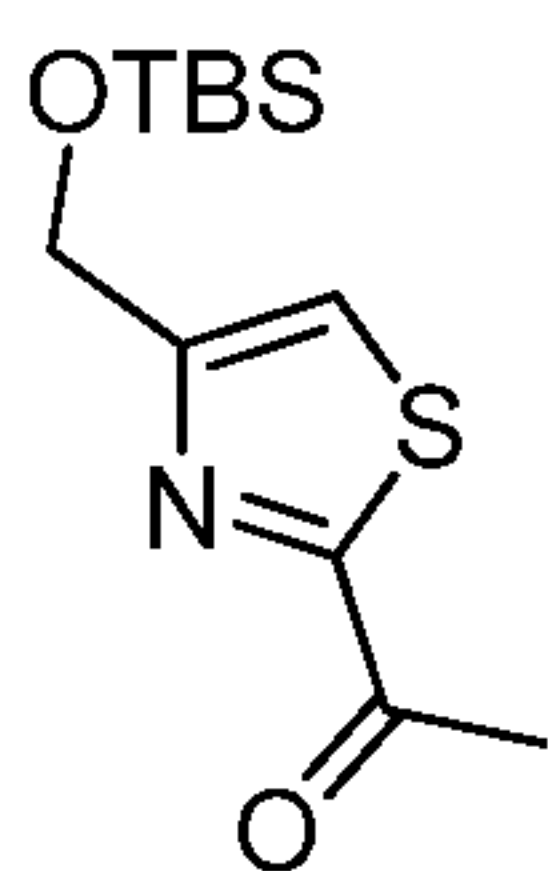
**Example 5.72**

**[0272] Scheme 6:** *Tert-butyl (2-amino-2-(4-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)thiazol-2-yl)propyl)carbamate (S37).*



**[0273]** Synthesis of compound S33 was reported earlier (*Eur J Med Chem.* 2018 Jun 25;154:367-391. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2018.04.062. Epub 2018 May 12.)

**Example 5.73 1-(4-(((Tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethanone (S34)**



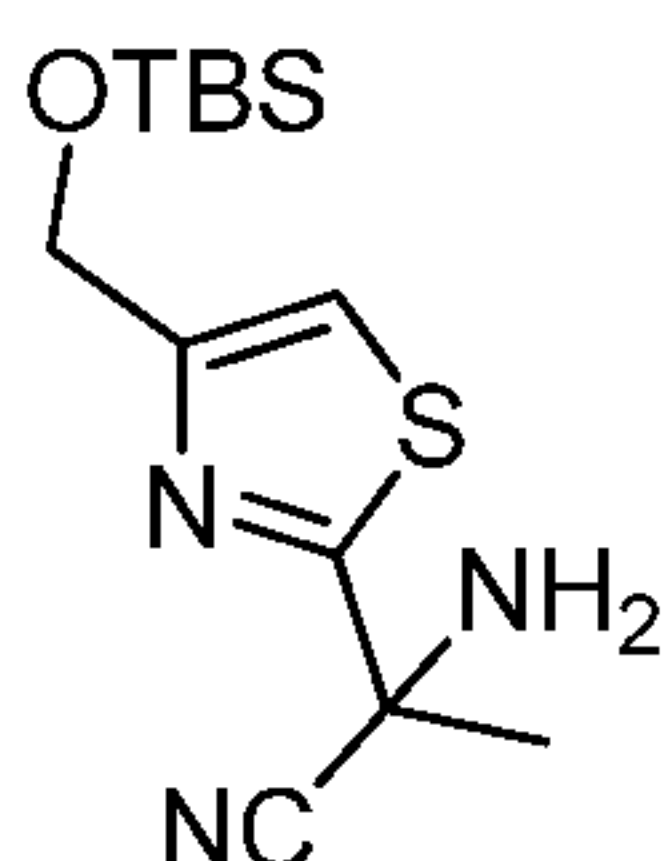
**[0274]** To a solution of thiazole **S33** (49.06 g, 214 mmol, 1 equiv) in THF (210 mL), BuLi (2.5M in hexane, 85.55 mL, 1.2 equiv) was added dropwise at -78 °C under argon atmosphere. After the end of addition, mixture was stirred for 10 min, then solution of *N*-methoxy-*N*-methyl-acetamide (24.26 g, 235 mmol, 1.1 equiv) in THF (50 mL) was added dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred overnight and poured into saturated solution of NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (400 mL). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous solution was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2x100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine

(200 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography using hexane-EtOAc (10:1) as eluent. M = 44.39 g. Yield = 76%.

**[0275] <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ = 0.12 (s, 6 H), 0.94 (s, 9 H), 2.67 (s, 3 H), 4.90 (d, *J*=1.1 Hz, 2 H), 7.54 (t, *J*=1.1 Hz, 1 H).**

**[0276] <sup>13</sup>C NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz) δ = -5.3 (2C), 18.5, 26.0 (3C), 26.1, 62.2, 121.5, 159.7, 166.8, 191.8.**

**Example 5.74 2-Amino-2-(4-(((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)thiazol-2-yl)propanenitrile (S35)**

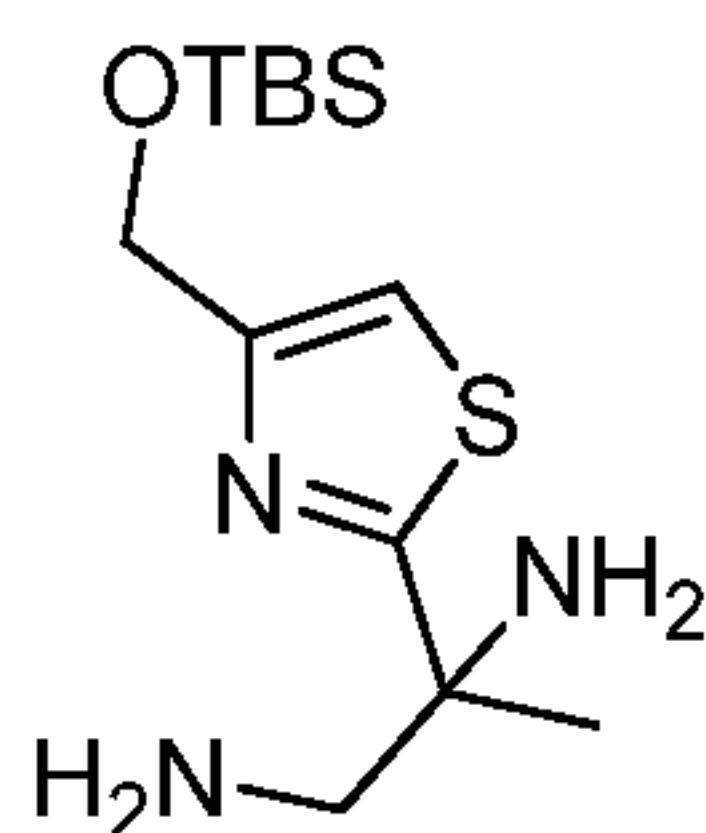


**[0277]** To the solution of **S34** (44.39 g, 164 mmol, 1 equiv) in MeOH-NH<sub>3</sub> (330 mL), NaCN (16.0 g, 327 mmol, 2 equiv) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (35.0 g, 654 mmol, 4 equiv) were added. Mixture was stirred for 4-5 days, then water (600 ml) was added and extracted with DCM (3x200 mL). Combined organic layers were washed with brine (200 mL) and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. The obtained crude product was purified by flash chromatography using hexane-EtOAc mixture (3:1) as eluent. Compound was obtained in racemic form. M = 16.46 g. Yield = 34%.

**[0278] <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ = 0.12 (s, 6 H), 0.95 (s, 9 H), 1.92 (s, 3 H), 2.42 (br. s., 2 H), 4.86 (d, *J*=1.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.21 (t, *J*=1.2 Hz, 1 H).**

**[0279] <sup>13</sup>C NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz) δ = -5.3 (2C), 18.4, 26.0 (3C), 30.3, 52.6, 62.3, 114.8, 121.9, 158.2, 170.6.**

**Example 5.75 2-(4-(((Tert-butyl dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)thiazol-2-yl)propane-1,2-diamine (S36)**

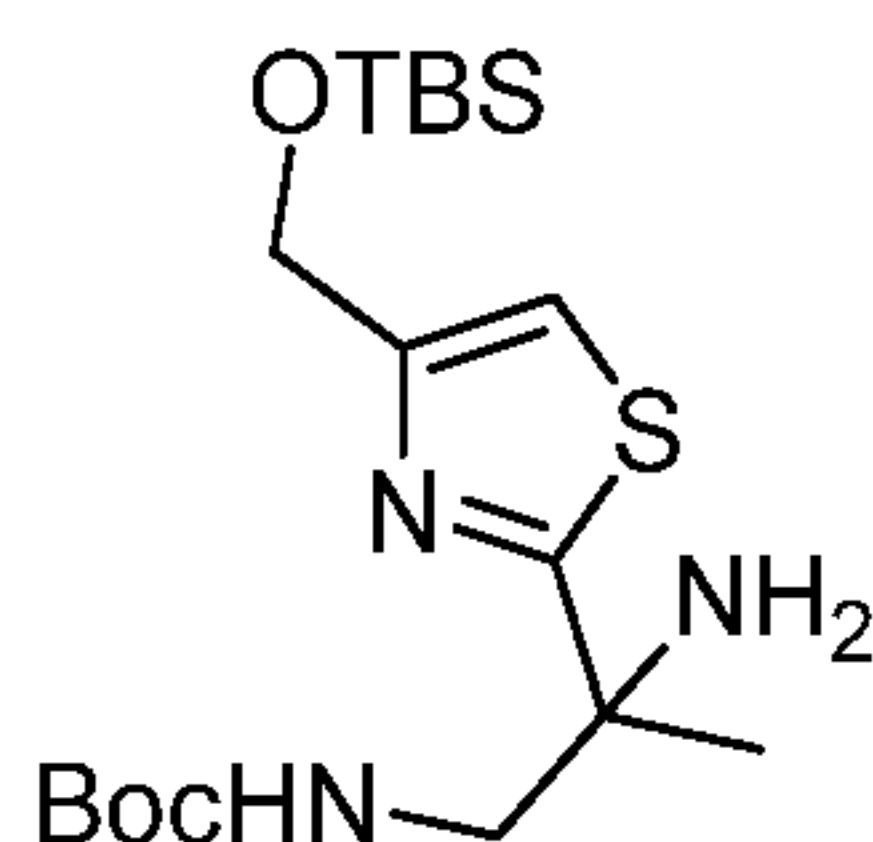


**[0280]** A solution of **S35** (16.46 g, 55 mmol, 1 equiv) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (55 mL) was added dropwise to a suspension of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (6.31 g, 166 mmol, 3 equiv.) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (55 mL) at -10 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at 0 °C. It was then quenched by successive addition of water (7 mL), 10% NaOH (7 mL) solution, and water (7 mL) (the temperature should not exceed 0 °C). The precipitate was filtered and washed several times with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The filtrate was evaporated to give diamine **S36**, which was purified by flash chromatography using pure EtOAc and CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1) as eluents). M = 9.13 g. Yield = 55%.

**[0281]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ = 0.09 (s, 6 H), 0.92 (s, 9 H), 1.46 (s, 3 H), 1.61 (br. s., 4 H), 2.76 (d, J=12.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.15 (d, J=12.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.06 (t, J=1.2 Hz, 1 H).

**[0282]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz) δ = -5.2 (2C), 18.5, 26.0 (3C), 28.1, 53.9, 58.1, 62.5, 113.5, 157.3, 179.8.

**Example 5.76 Tert-butyl (2-amino-2-(4-(((tert-butyl dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)thiazol-2-yl)propyl)carbamate (S37)**



**[0283]** To a solution of diamine **S36** (9.13 g, 30 mmol, 1 equiv) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (300 ml), a solution of Boc<sub>2</sub>O (6.93 g, 32 mmol, 1.05 equiv.) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (300 ml) was added dropwise at 0 °C. Mixture was stirred for overnight and then solvent was evaporated. Crude product was used in the next step without purification. M = 12.1 g. Yield = 100 %.

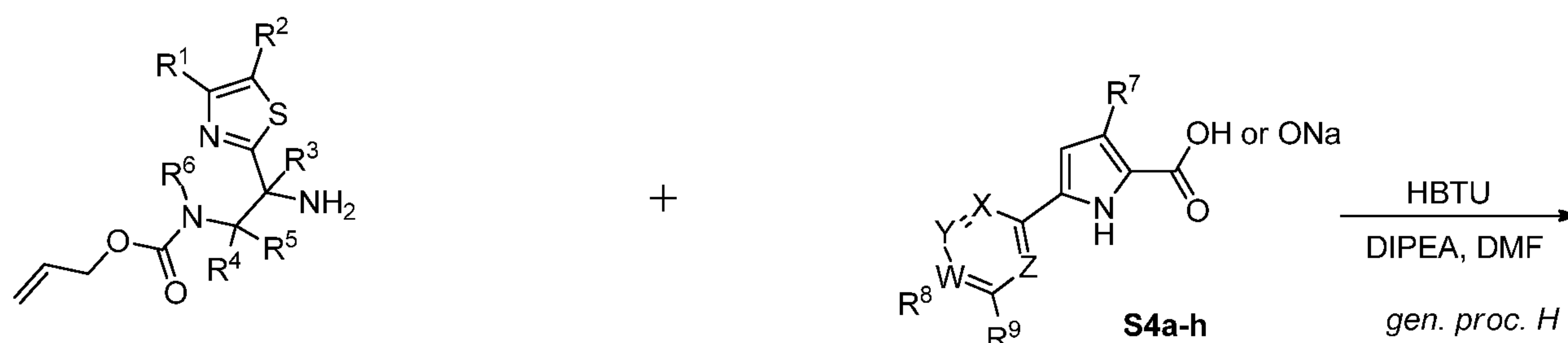


**[0284]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$ : ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  = 0.11 (s, 6 H), 0.94 (s, 9 H), 1.42 (s, 9 H), 1.48 (s, 3 H), 1.85 (br. s., 2 H), 3.43 - 3.60 (m, 2 H), 4.80 (d,  $J=1.2$  Hz, 2 H), 5.07 (br. s., 1 H), 7.09 (t,  $J=1.2$  Hz, 1 H).

**[0285]**  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ : ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz)  $\delta$  = -5.2 (2C), 18.5, 26.0 (3C), 28.2, 28.5 (3C), 51.6, 57.5, 62.4, 79.6, 114.2, 156.6, 157.1, 179.1.

### Example 5.77

**[0286]** **Scheme 7: Synthesis of anti-HIV-1 inhibitors 1-48.**



$\text{R}^1=\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{R}^2=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^3=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^4=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^5=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^6=\text{allyl}$  **S38**

$\text{R}^1=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^2=\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{R}^3=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^4=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^5=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^6=\text{allyl}$  **S39**

$\text{R}^1=\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{R}^2=\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{R}^3=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^4=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^5=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^6=\text{allyl}$  **S40**

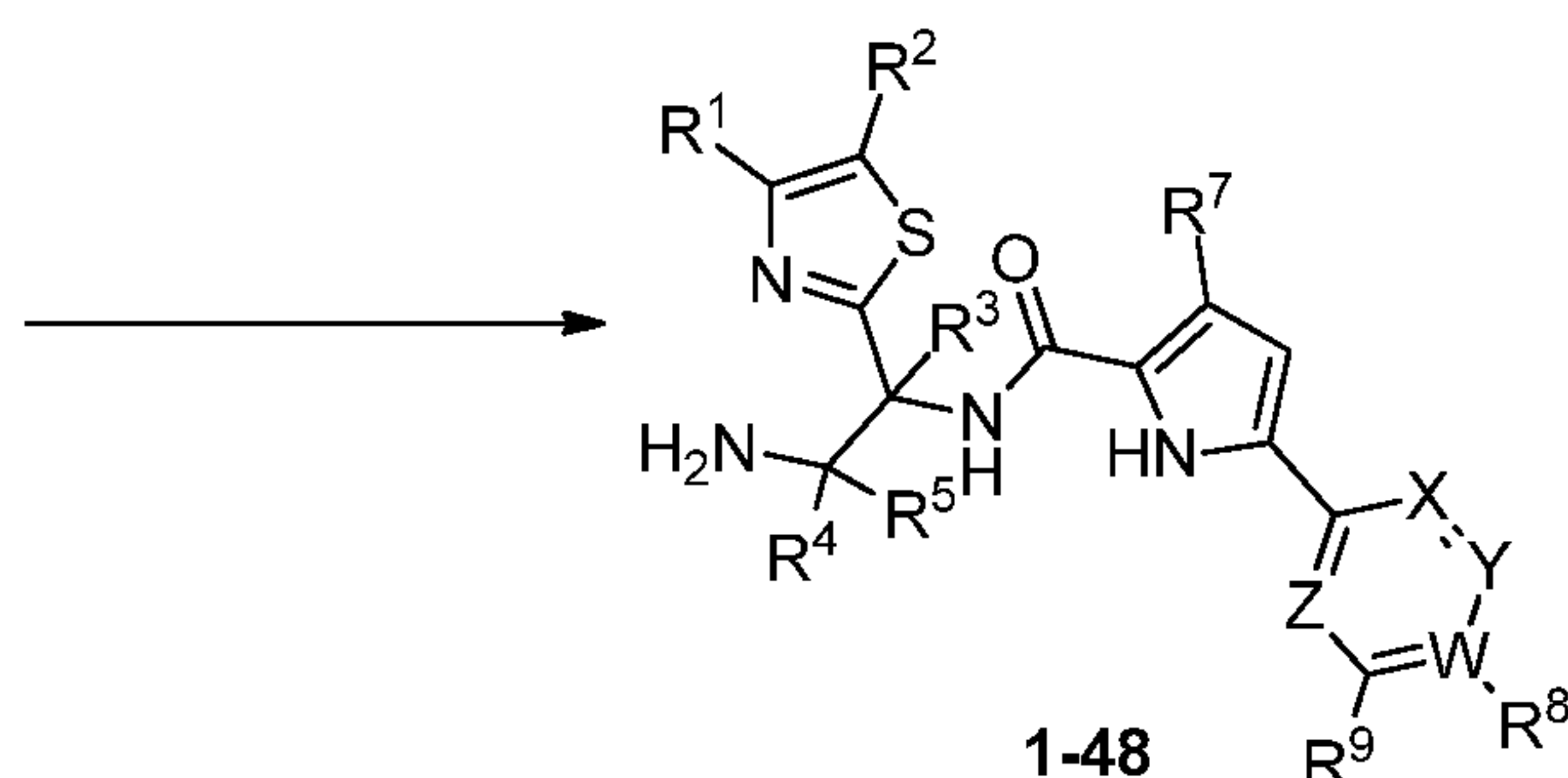
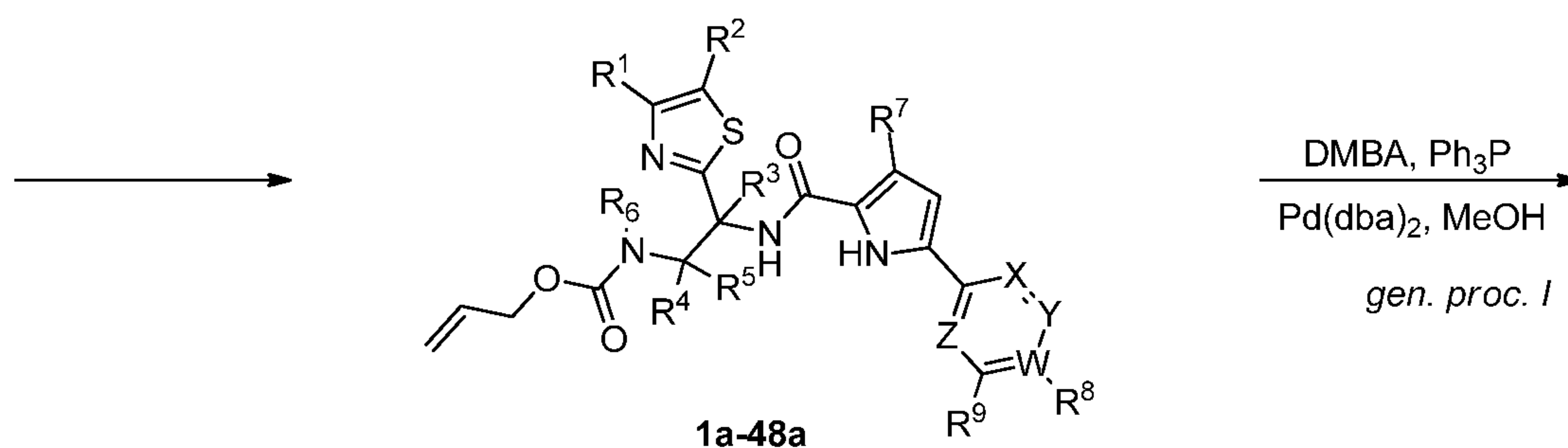
$\text{R}^1=(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{R}^2=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^3=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^4=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^5=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^6=\text{allyl}$  **S41**

$\text{R}^1=(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{R}^2=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^3=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^4=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^5=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^6=\text{allyl}$  **S42**

$\text{R}^1=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^2=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^3=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^4=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^5=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^6=\text{allyl}$  **S43**

$\text{R}^1=\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{R}^2=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^3=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^4=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^5=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^6=\text{H}$  **S44**

$\text{R}^1=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^2=\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{R}^3=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^4=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^5=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}^6=\text{H}$  **S45**



**[0287]** The amines **S38-S40** were prepared using a method described in our earlier work. Similarly, amines **S41-S43** were synthesized, starting from the appropriate thiazole derivative and following the same protocol as reported earlier [Eur J Med Chem. 2018 Jun 25;154:367-391. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2018.04.062. Epub 2018 May 12], While amine **S44 and S45** were synthesized from the appropriate starting thiazole following the procedure reported earlier [ChemMedChem. 2018 Nov 6;13(21):2332-2348. doi: 10.1002/cmdc.201800534. Epub 2018 Oct 19.].

**[0288]** All the alloc protected intermediated were worked-up as per the *genarl procedure H* [Eur J Med Chem. 2018 Jun 25;154:367-391. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2018.04.062. Epub 2018 May 12] and the corresponding alloc products (**1a-48a**) were used directly in the next step without characterization. R groups and X,Y,Z and W atoms as per the Table 1.

#### **Example 5.78 General Procedure H: for Amide Coupling**

**[0289]** DIPEA (1 equiv) was added to an appropriate acid (1 equiv) followed by DMF (10 mL per 1 g of acid) and then HBTU (1 equiv). The resulting solution was stirred for 10 min and added to a solution of appropriate amine (1 equiv) in DMF (10 mL per 1 g of amine) in several portions. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight; DMF was evaporated, and the residue was dissolved in DCM (50 mL per 1g of crude product) and successively washed with 5% aqueous NaOH and 10% tartaric acid solutions (25 mL per 1g of crude product). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, evaporated, and dry loaded on silica. Eluting with hexanes/EtOAc (1:1, then pure EtOAc) gave the target compounds. The products were used in the next step without analysis.

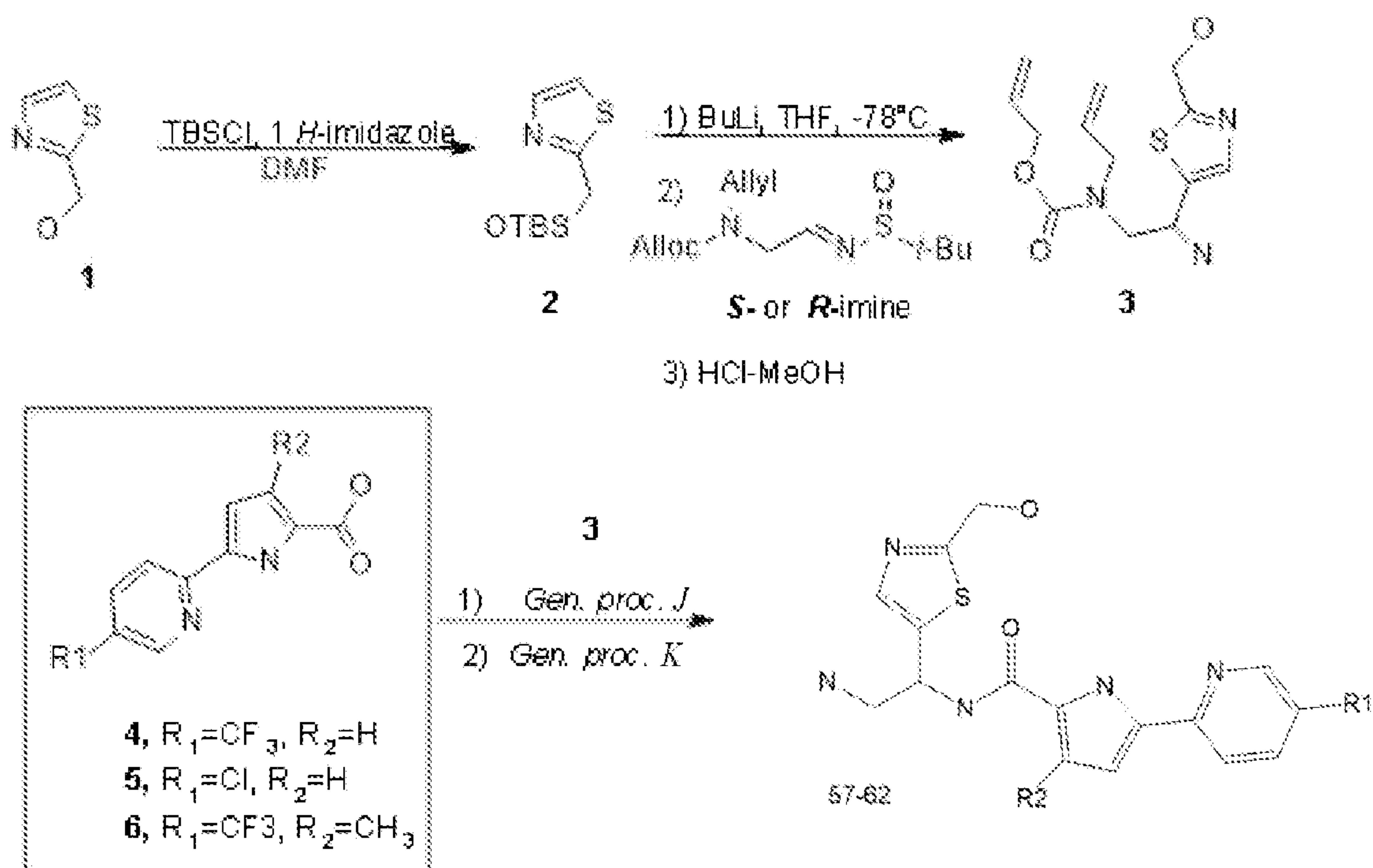
#### **Example 5.79 General Procedure I: for Deprotection**

**[0290]** To a solution containing protected compound (1 equiv) and N,N-dimethyl barbituric acid (NDMBA, 3 equiv) in MeOH (0.1M solution), PPh<sub>3</sub> (10 mol %) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere followed by Pd(dba)<sub>2</sub> (5 mol %). The mixture was stirred for 1 day under reflux. After cooling, 50 mL of DCM was added, and the organic phase was shaken with 10% aqueous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (50 mL) to remove the unreacted NDMBA. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with DCM/EtOH (~4:1, (2-4)

× 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (eluent: DCM/MeOH (saturated with NH<sub>3</sub>~7M), 10:1) afforded amine as a slightly brown or yellowish solid.

### Example 5.80

[0291] **Scheme 8. Synthesis of anti-HIV-1 inhibitors 57-62.**



### Example 5.81 2-(((tert-Butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)thiazole (2)

[0292] To a solution of appropriate alcohol **1** (13.27 g, 117 mmol, 1 equiv.) DMF (120 mL), imidazole (10.4 g, 152 mmol, 1.3 equiv.) was added in one portion, followed by the portionwise addition of TBSCl (21.21 g, 141 mmol, 1.2equiv.). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at 50-60 °C, cooled to room temperature, diluted with water (250 mL), and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with water (100 mL), brine (100 mL), and dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give an oil, which was purified by flash chromatography (eluent: hexane-EtOAc from 20:1 to 10:1, R<sub>f</sub> = 0.4 in hexane-EtOAc 10:1). M = 24.82 g. Yield = 92%.

**[0293]**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 0.13 (s, 6 H), 0.96 (s, 9 H), 4.99 (s, 2 H), 7.27 (d,  $J$ =3.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.72 (d,  $J$ =3.2 Hz, 1 H).

**[0294]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 5.3 (2 C), 18.4, 25.9 (3 C), 63.4, 118.6, 142.6, 173.5.

**Example 5.82**      *Allyl*                      *allyl(2-amino-2-(2-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-5-yl)ethyl)carbamate (3)*

**[0295]** Experimental procedures for the synthesis of R- and S-enantiomers (fR and fS):

**[0296]** The thiazole **2** (8 g, 35 mmol, 1.05 equiv.) was dissolved in THF (35 mL) and cooled to  $-78$  °C. At this temperature, n-BuLi (2.5 M in hexane, 13.95 mL, 1.05 equiv.) was added dropwise under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred for 20 min at  $-78$  °C, and appropriate **R**- or **S**-imine (9.51 g, 33 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added dropwise as a solution in THF (1M, 35 mL). The reaction mixture was slowly (~1 h) warmed to 0 °C and poured into water (150 mL). The organic layer was separated, and the water layer was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3  $\times$  100 mL). Combined organic phases were dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and evaporated to give a brown oil which was purified by flash chromatography (eluent: hexane-EtOAc, gradient from 5:1 to 0:1,  $R_f$  = 0.6 in EtOAc). This product was used without analysis.

**[0297]** To a solution of protected thiazole from the previous step in MeOH (50 ml), 1M solution of HCl in MeOH (100 ml) was added in one portion. The mixture was stirred for 2-3 h, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in water (50 mL) and extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2  $\times$  50 mL). After that, solid  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  was added carefully (*CO<sub>2</sub> evolution!*) to pH 10-12. Product was extracted from water with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (4  $\times$  50 mL), combined organic layers were dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and evaporated to give pure amine.

**[0298]** **3-fR**: M=3.95 g. Yield (over two steps) = 39%.

**[0299]** **3-fS**: M=4.04 g. Yield (over two steps) = 40%.

**[0300]**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 2.23 (br. s., 2 H), 3.27 - 3.37 (m, 2 H), 3.72 (dd,  $J$ =16.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 3.82 - 3.93 (m, 1 H), 4.31 - 4.55 (m, 3 H), 4.65 (s, 2 H), 5.04 - 5.14 (m, 2 H), 5.16 (dd,  $J$ =10.5, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.24 (dd,  $J$ =17.2, 1.4 Hz, 1 H), 5.66 - 5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.81 - 5.95 (m, 1 H), 6.00 (br. s., 1 H), 7.48 (s, 1 H).

**[0301]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$ = (48.2, 48.6), 50.0, (54.0, 54.9), 61.0, 65.3, (116.1, 116.6), (116.7, 116.9), 133.4, (133.7, 134.0), 138.1, 143.3, (155.1, 155.5), 172.2.

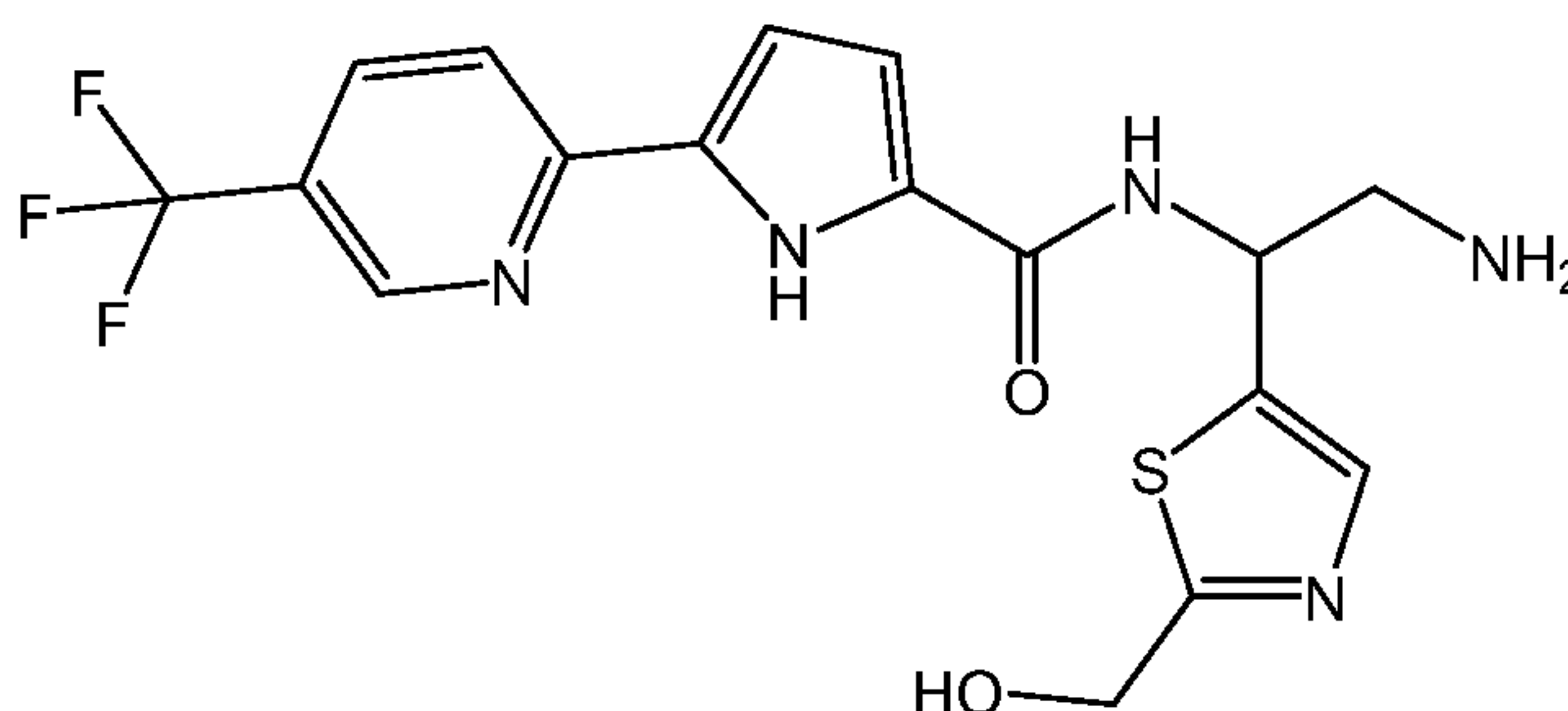
**Example 5.83 General procedure J:**

**[0302]** DIPEA (1 equiv.) was added to an appropriate acid (1 equiv.) followed by DMF (10mL per 1 g of acid) and then HBTU (1 equiv.). The resulting solution was stirred for 5 min and added to a solution of appropriate amine (1 equiv.) in DMF (10mL per 1 g of amine) in several portions. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight; DMF was evaporated, and the residue was dissolved in DCM (50 mL) and successively washed with 5% aqueous NaOH and 10% tartaric acid or citric acid aqueous solutions (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, evaporated, and dry loaded on silica. Eluting with hexanes/EtOAc (1:1, then pure EtOAc) gave the target compounds. The products were used in the next step without analysis.

**Example 5.84 General procedure K:**

**[0303]** To a solution containing protected compound (5 mmol) and N,N-dimethyl barbituric acid (NDMBA, 15 mmol, 3 equiv.) in MeOH (50 mL),  $\text{PPh}_3$  (10 mol %) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere followed by  $\text{Pd}(\text{dba})_2$  (5 mol %). The mixture was stirred for 1 day under reflux. After cooling, 50 mL of DCM was added, and the organic phase was shaken with 10% aqueous  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (50 mL) to remove the unreacted NDMBA. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with DCM/EtOH (~4:1). The combined organic layers were dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography afforded amine as a slightly brown or yellowish solid.

**Example 5.85 N-(2-Amino-1-(2-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-5-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide**



**[0304]** Compounds **57** and **58** were obtained following the general procedure **J** and **K** from amine **3** and acid **4**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel (twice). Eluent 1: CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH (saturated with NH<sub>3</sub>~7M), 10:1 and 5:1, Eluent 2: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-MeOH, 3:1 and 1:1. Acid **4** was prepared by following the methods reported previously (Curreli *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.* **2020**, 63, 4, 1724–1749).

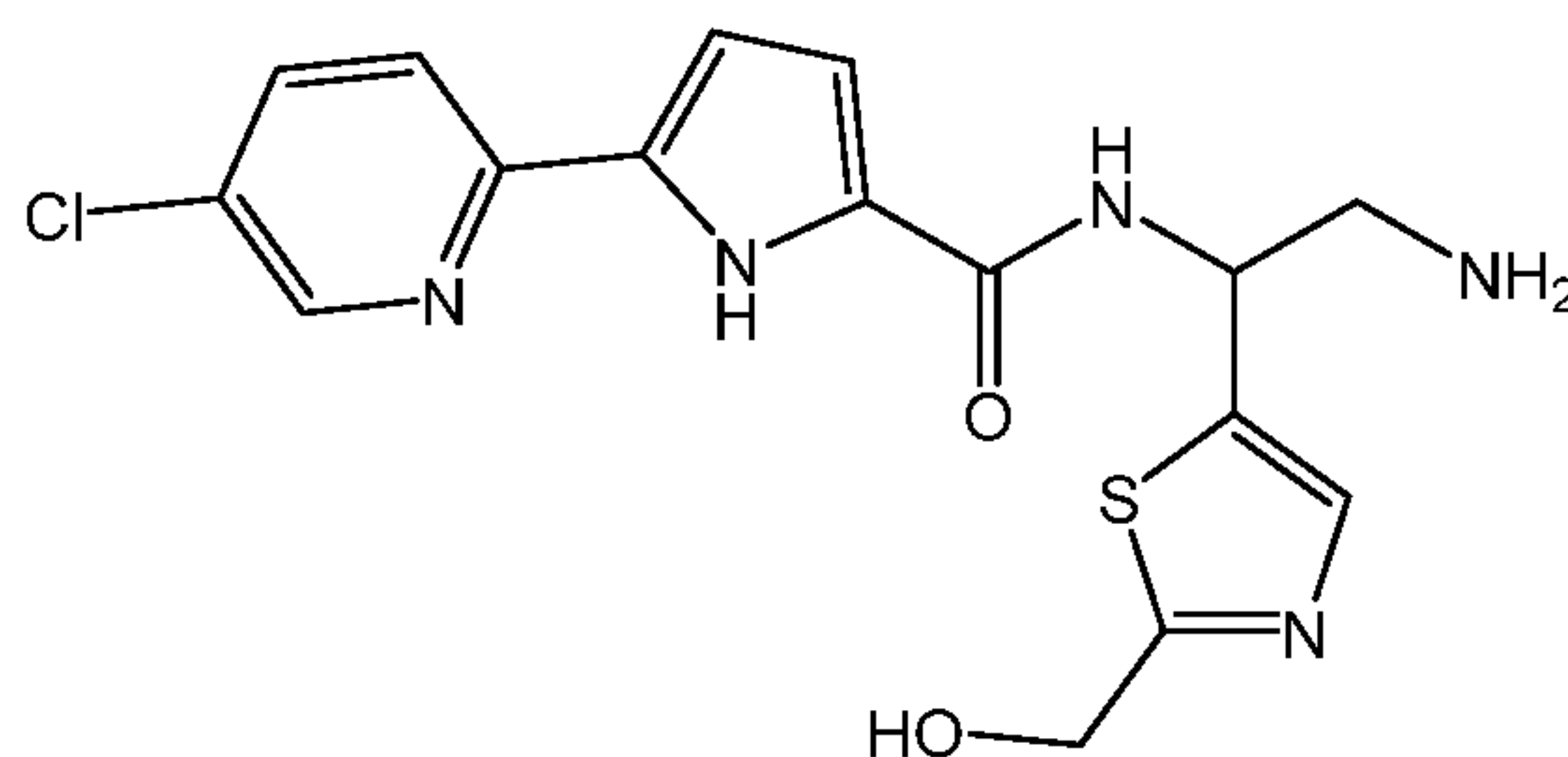
**[0305]** **57**; (R): M = 670 mg. Yield = 35% (over two steps). rt = 1.093 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 412 Da.

**[0306]** **58**; (S): M = 771 mg. Yield = 36% (over two steps). rt = 1.101 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 412 Da.

**[0307]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 1.86 (br. s., 2 H), 2.98 (d, J=6.7 Hz, 2 H), 4.65 (s, 2 H), 5.17 - 5.25 (m, 1 H), 5.98 (br. s., 1 H), 6.93 (d, J=3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.03 (d, J=3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.58 (d, J=0.7 Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (dd, J=8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.69 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.87 - 8.90 (m, 1 H), 11.86 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0308]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 46.9, 50.0, 61.0, 111.2, 114.0, 118.9, 122.3 (q, J=32.3 Hz), 124.0 (q, J=271.8 Hz), 129.6, 133.0, 134.4 (q, J=3.3 Hz), 139.0, 139.6, 146.0 (q, J=4.1 Hz), 153.2, 159.5, 172.5.

**Example 5.86 N-(2-Amino-1-(2-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-5-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide**



**[0309]** Compounds **59** and **60** were obtained following the general procedure **J** and **K** from amine **3** and acid **5**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel (twice). Eluent 1: CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH (saturated with NH<sub>3</sub>~7M), 10:1 and 5:1, Eluent 2: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-MeOH, 3:1 and 1:1. Acid **5** was prepared by following the methods reported previously<sup>1</sup>.

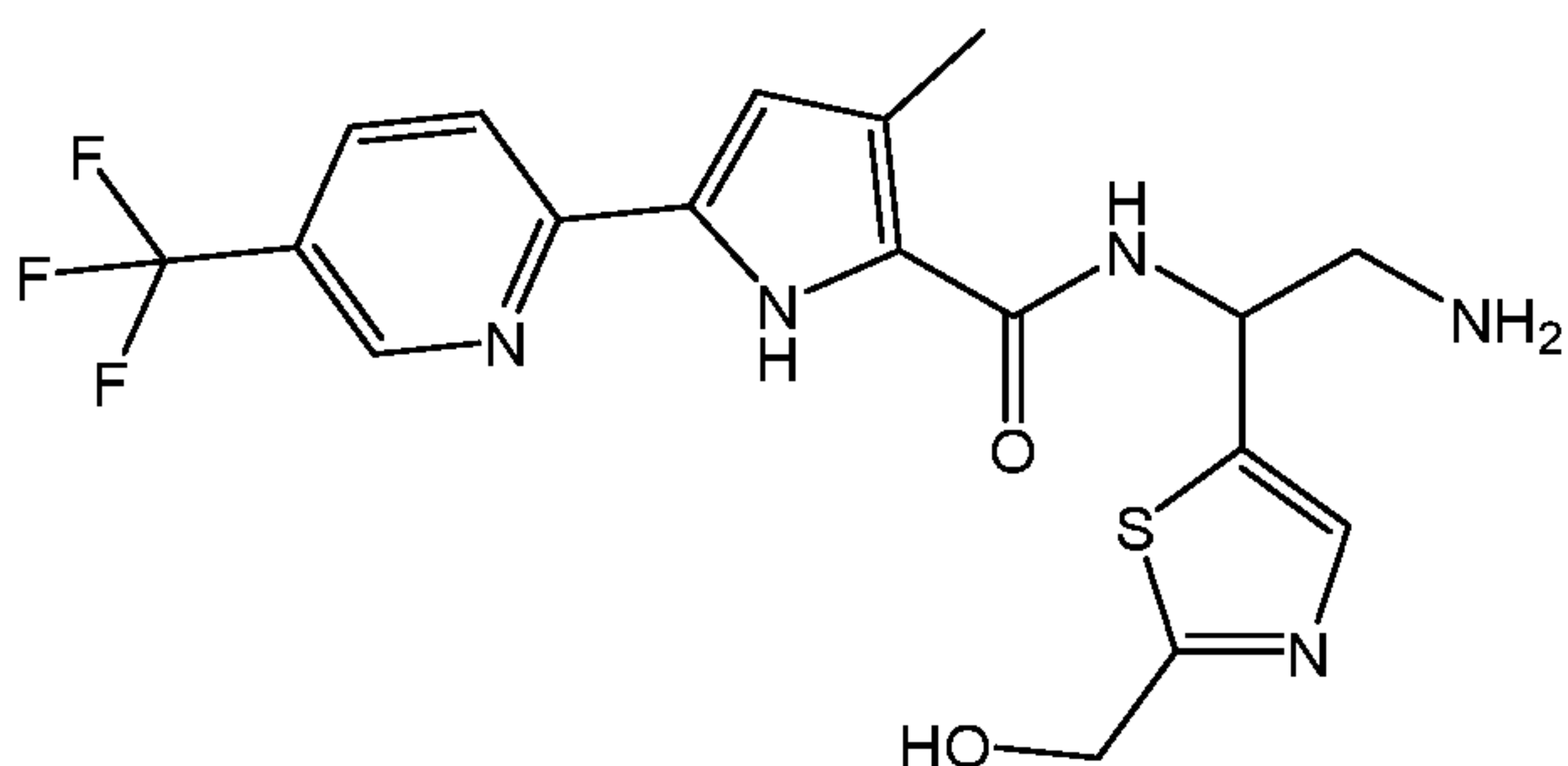
**[0310]** **59**; (R): M = 537 mg. Yield = 41% (over two steps). rt = 1.009 min. Purity = 94%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 378 Da.

**[0311] 60**; (S): M = 576 mg. Yield = 44% (over two steps). rt = 1.008 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 378 Da.

**[0312] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz):** δ = 1.67 (br. s., 2 H), 2.96 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2 H), 4.64 (d, J = 4.3 Hz, 2 H), 5.15 - 5.23 (m, 1 H), 5.97 (t, J = 4.7 Hz, 1 H), 6.88 (s, 2 H), 7.57 (d, J = 0.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.91 - 7.98 (m, 2 H), 8.58 (dd, J = 1.9, 1.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.62 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1 H), 11.86 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0313] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz):** δ = 46.9, 49.9, 61.0, 109.6, 113.9, 120.3, 128.4, 128.6, 133.2, 136.8, 138.9, 139.7, 147.6, 148.4, 159.6, 172.4

**Example 5.87 N-(2-Amino-1-(2-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-5-yl)ethyl)-3-methyl-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide**



**[0314]** Compounds **61** and **62** were obtained following the general procedure **J** and **K** from amine **3** and acid **6**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel (twice). Eluent 1: CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH (saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> ~ 7M), 10:1 and 5:1, Eluent 2: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-MeOH, 3:1 and 1:1. Acid **6** was prepared by following the methods reported previously<sup>1</sup>.

**[0315] 61**; (R): M = 240 mg. Yield = 22% (over two steps). rt = 1.200 min. Purity = 95%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 426 Da.

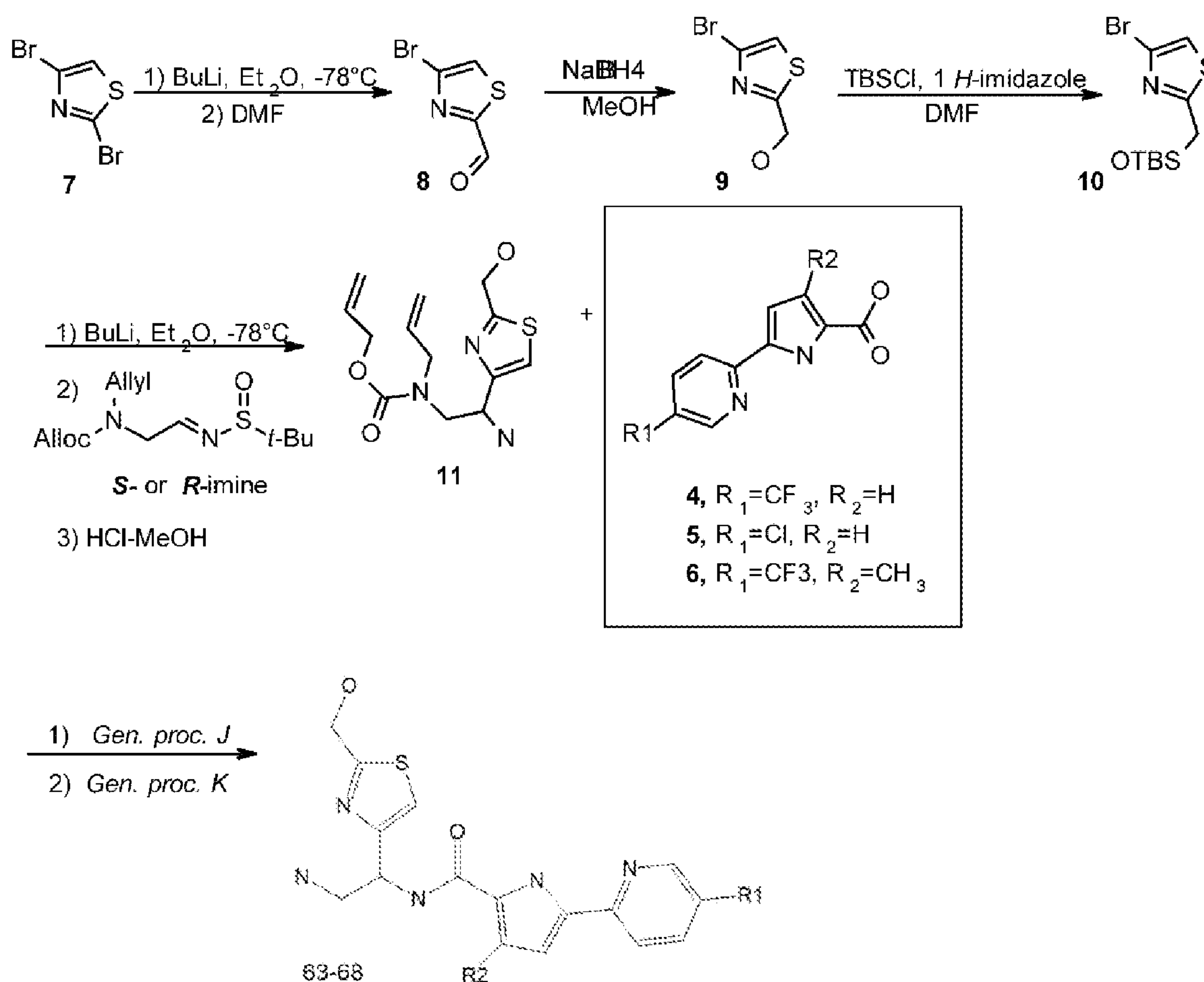
**[0316] 62**; (S): M = 170 mg. Yield = 16% (over two steps). rt = 1.204 min. Purity = 95%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 426 Da.

**[0317] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz):** δ = 2.30 (s, 3 H), 3.01 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2 H), 4.64 (s, 2 H), 5.23 (dd, J = 13.9, 6.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.99 (br. s., 1 H), 6.87 (s, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 8.02 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.17 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.73 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.85 (s, 1 H), 11.95 (br. s., 1 H).

[0318]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 13.0, 46.2, 48.9, 60.9, 113.3, 118.9, 122.2 ( $q$ ,  $J$  = 32.1 Hz), 124.0 ( $q$ ,  $J$  = 271.8 Hz), 124.7, 127.1, 130.8, 134.4 ( $q$ ,  $J$  = 3.3 Hz), 139.1, 139.4, 145.8 ( $q$ ,  $J$  = 4.1 Hz), 153.1, 160.5, 172.6.

### Example 5.88

[0319] **Scheme 9.** Synthesis of compounds 63-68.



[0320] The acids (4-6 marked in the box in Scheme 9) were prepared by Scheme 3 (above).

### Example 5.89 4-Bromothiazole-2-carbaldehyde (8)

[0321] n-BuLi (51.5 mL, 1.05 equiv.) was added to a suspension of dibromide **7** (29.79 g, 1 equiv.) in dry diethyl ether (100 mL) at -80°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. Dry DMF (10.43 mL, 1.1 equiv.) was added after stirring the suspension at -80°C for 1 h. After an



additional hour at -80°C the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. Dilute HCl (1 M, 2.1 equiv.) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 15 min. After separation, the aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with water, brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration by rotary evaporation gave crude product as a light brown solid (R<sub>f</sub> = 0.5 (SiO<sub>2</sub>, hexane/ethyl acetate=3:1)). The crude product was purified by flash chromatography using Hexane-EA mixture as eluent (5:1 then 3:1). Yield 12.71 g (and 3.3 g of alcohol).

**[0322]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 7.68 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1 H), 9.95 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1 H)

#### **Example 5. 90(4-Bromothiazol-2-yl)methanol (9)**

**[0323]** NaBH<sub>4</sub> (3 g, 1.2 equiv.) was added to a stirring solution of aldehyde **8** (12.71 g, 1 equiv.) in MeOH (120 mL) in an ice bath. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. After that, the solvent was evaporated to a half volume, and saturated aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (50 mL) was added to the residue and extracted with DCM (3x100 mL). The solvent was evaporated under vacuum to give the desired compound, which was used in the next step without further purification. Yield 11.6 g. Spectral data matched that previously reported for compound **9** (Fabrice *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.*, 2007, 50, 14, 3256–3266).

**[0324]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 4.02 (br. s., 1 H), 4.94 (s, 2 H), 7.20 (s, 1 H)

**[0325]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 61.8, 117.0, 124.4, 173.0

#### **Example 5.91 4-Bromo-2-(((tert-butyl dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)thiazole (10)**

**[0326]** To a solution of appropriate alcohol (16.09 g, 83 mmol, 1 equiv.) DMF (100 mL), imidazole (7.9 g, 116 mmol, 1.4 equiv.) was added in one portion, followed by the portionwise addition of TBSCl (16.25 g, 108 mmol, 1.3 equiv.). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at 50-60 °C, cooled to room temperature, diluted with water (200 mL), and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with water (100 mL), brine (100 mL) and dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give an oil, which was purified by flash chromatography (eluent: hexane-EtOAc from 20:1 to 10:1, R<sub>f</sub> = 0.3 in hexane-EtOAc 20:1). M = 22.1 g. Yield = 86%.

[0327] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 0.13 (s, 6 H), 0.95 (s, 9 H), 4.94 (s, 2 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H).

[0328] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz): δ= -5.4 (2 C), 18.4, 25.8 (3 C), 63.1, 116.6, 124.4, 174.7.

**Example 5.92 Allyl allyl(2-amino-2-(2-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)carbamate (11)**

[0329] The thiazole **10** (10 g, 32 mmol, 1.05 equiv.) was dissolved in Et<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) and cooled to -78 °C. At this temperature, n-BuLi (2.5 M in hexane, 12.97 mL, 1.05 equiv.) was added dropwise under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred for 20 min at -78 °C, and appropriate *R*- or *S*-imine (8.85 g, 31 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added dropwise as a solution in Et<sub>2</sub>O (1M, 30 mL). The reaction mixture was slowly (~1 h) warmed to 0 °C and poured into water (150 mL). The organic layer was separated, and water was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 × 100 mL). Combined organic phases were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and evaporated to give a brown oil which was purified by column chromatography (eluent: hexane-EtOAc, gradient from 5:1 to 0:1, R<sub>f</sub> = 0.2 in hexane-EtOAc 1:1). This product was used without analysis.

[0330] To a solution of protected thiazole from the previous step in MeOH (50 ml), 1M solution of HCl in MeOH (100 ml) was added in one portion. The mixture was stirred for 2-3 h, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in water (50 mL) and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 × 50 mL). After that, solid K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> was added carefully (CO<sub>2</sub> evolution!) to pH 10-12. Product was extracted from water with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4 × 50 mL), combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and evaporated to give pure amine.

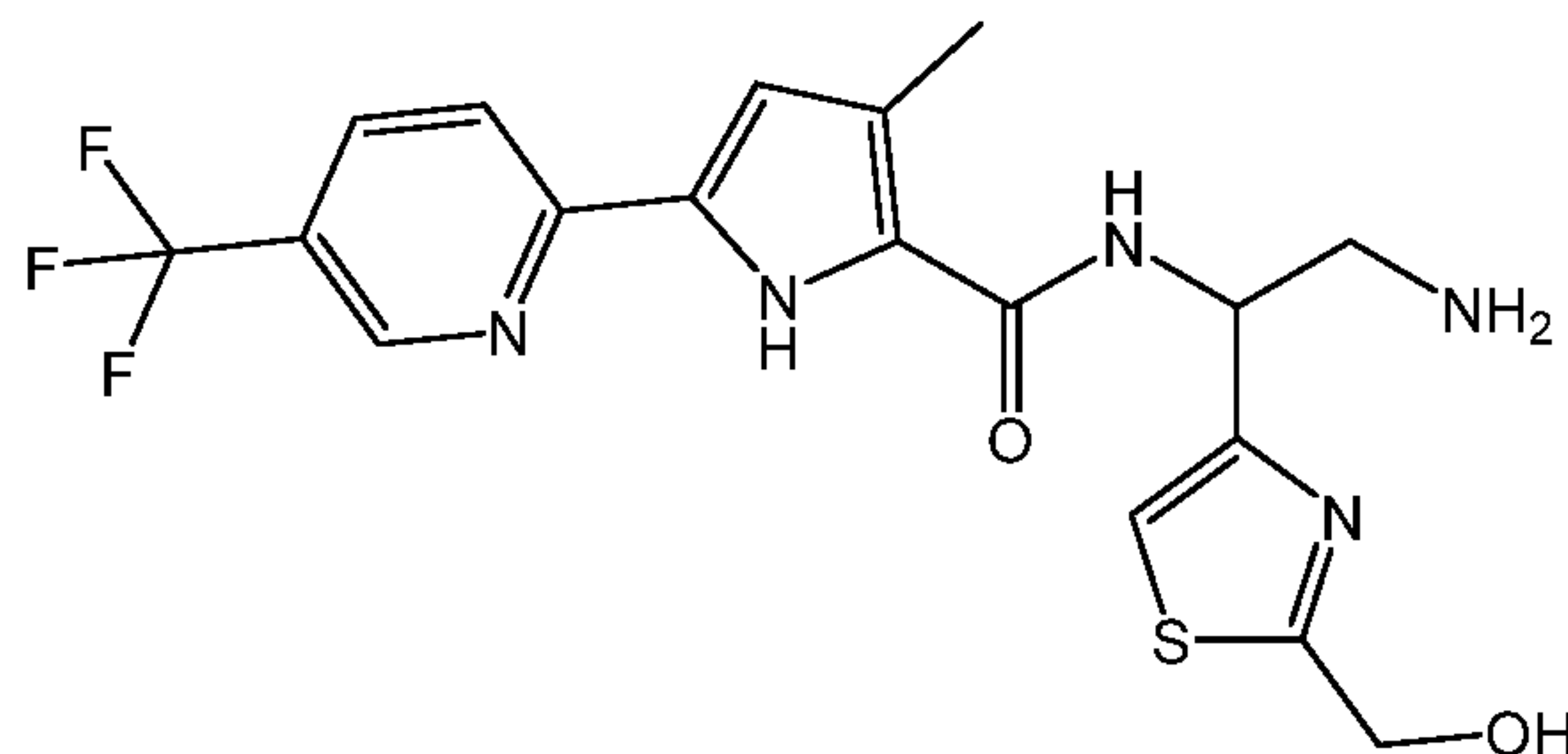
[0331] **11-fR**: M=5.36 g. Yield (over two steps) = 58%.

[0332] **11-fS**: M=4.97 g. Yield (over two steps) = 54%.

[0333] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 1.90 (br. s., 2 H), 3.27 - 3.49 (m, 2 H), 3.68 (d, *J*=15.2 Hz, 1 H), 3.85 (dd, *J*=16.4, 4.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.07 - 4.16 (m, 1 H), 4.42 - 4.56 (m, 2 H), 4.69 (s, 2 H), 5.01 - 5.12 (m, 2 H), 5.16 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (dd, *J*=15.5, 12.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.66 - 5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.83 - 5.95 (m, 1 H), 6.07 (br. s., 1 H), 7.32 (d, *J*=6.9 Hz, 1 H).

**[0334]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 49.8, (50.9, 51.2), (52.6, 53.4), 60.9, 65.1, 113.6, (115.9, 116.4), (116.6, 116.7), 133.5, (133.9, 134.2), (155.2, 155.5), (159.4, 159.5), 173.6.

**Example 5.93** N-(2-Amino-1-(2-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)-3-methyl-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide



**[0335]** Compounds **63** and **64** were obtained following the general procedure **J** and **K** from amine **11** and acid **6**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel (twice). Eluent 1:  $\text{CHCl}_3$ -MeOH (saturated with  $\text{NH}_3 \sim 7\text{M}$ ), 10:1 and 5:1, Eluent 2:  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -MeOH, 3:1 and 1:1. Acid **6** was prepared by following the methods reported previously<sup>1</sup>.

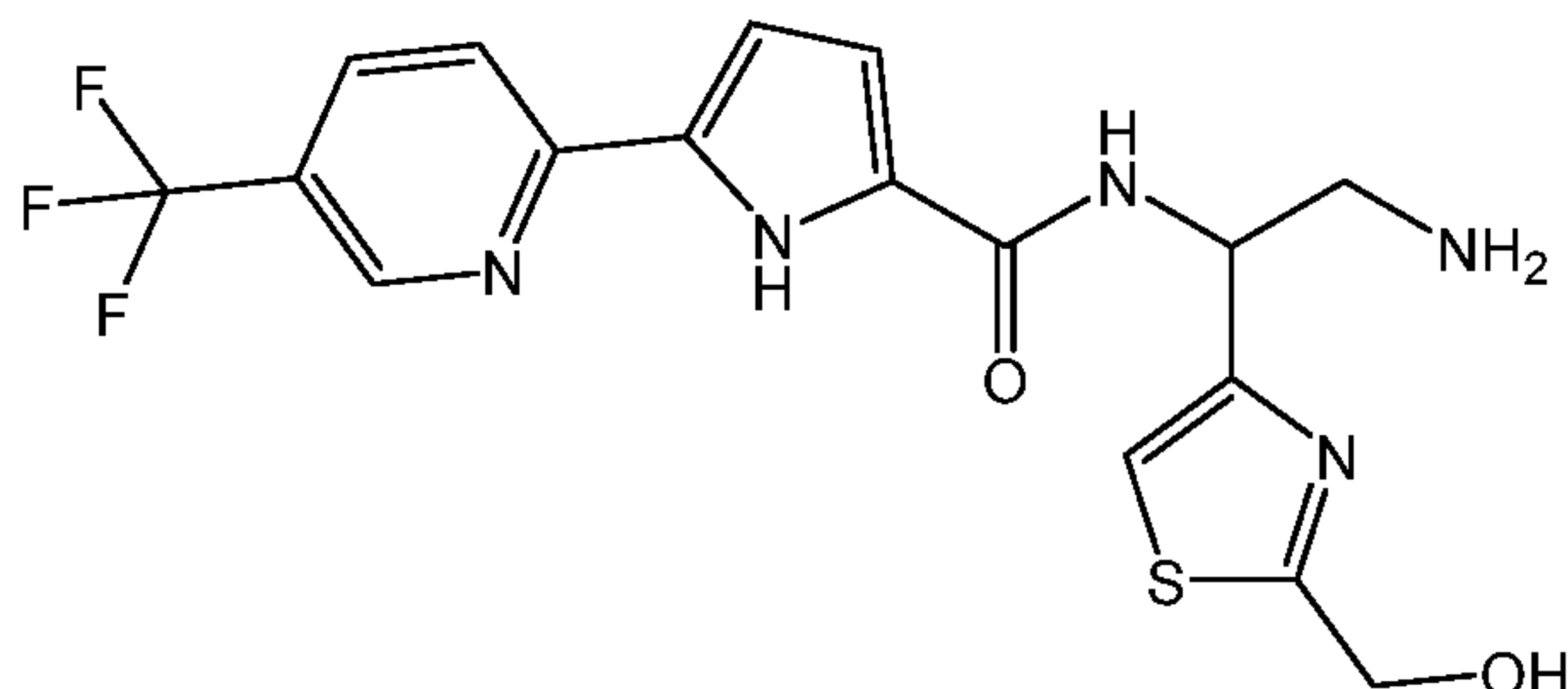
**[0336]** **63**; (R): M = 80 mg. Yield = 25% (over two steps). rt = 1.206 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  = 426 Da.

**[0337]** **64**; (S): M = 90 mg. Yield = 27% (over two steps). rt = 1.214 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  = 426 Da.

**[0338]**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 2.30 (s, 3 H), 2.96 (dd,  $J$  = 13.0, 8.0 Hz, 1 H), 3.04 (dd,  $J$  = 13.1, 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.70 (s, 2 H), 5.10–5.18 (m, 1 H), 6.06 (br. s, 1 H), 6.87 (s, 1 H), 7.39 (s, 1 H), 8.03 (d,  $J$  = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.17 (dd,  $J$  = 8.5, 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.67 (d,  $J$  = 8.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.86 (s, 1 H), 12.00 (br. s, 1 H).

**[0339]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 13.1, 44.9, 51.4, 60.9, 113.4, 114.9, 118.9, 122.1 (q,  $J$  = 32.6 Hz), 124.0 (q,  $J$  = 271.8 Hz), 125.0, 127.0, 130.7, 134.3 (q,  $J$  = 3.3 Hz), 145.8 (q,  $J$  = 4.0 Hz), 153.2, 155.5, 160.5, 174.1.

**Example 5.94 N-(2-Amino-1-(2-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide**



[0340] Compounds **65** and **66** were obtained following the general procedure **J** and **K** from amine **11** and acid **4**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel (twice). Eluent 1: CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH (saturated with NH<sub>3</sub>~7M), 10:1 and 5:1, Eluent 2: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-MeOH, 3:1 and 1:1. Acid **4** was prepared by following the methods reported previously<sup>1</sup>.

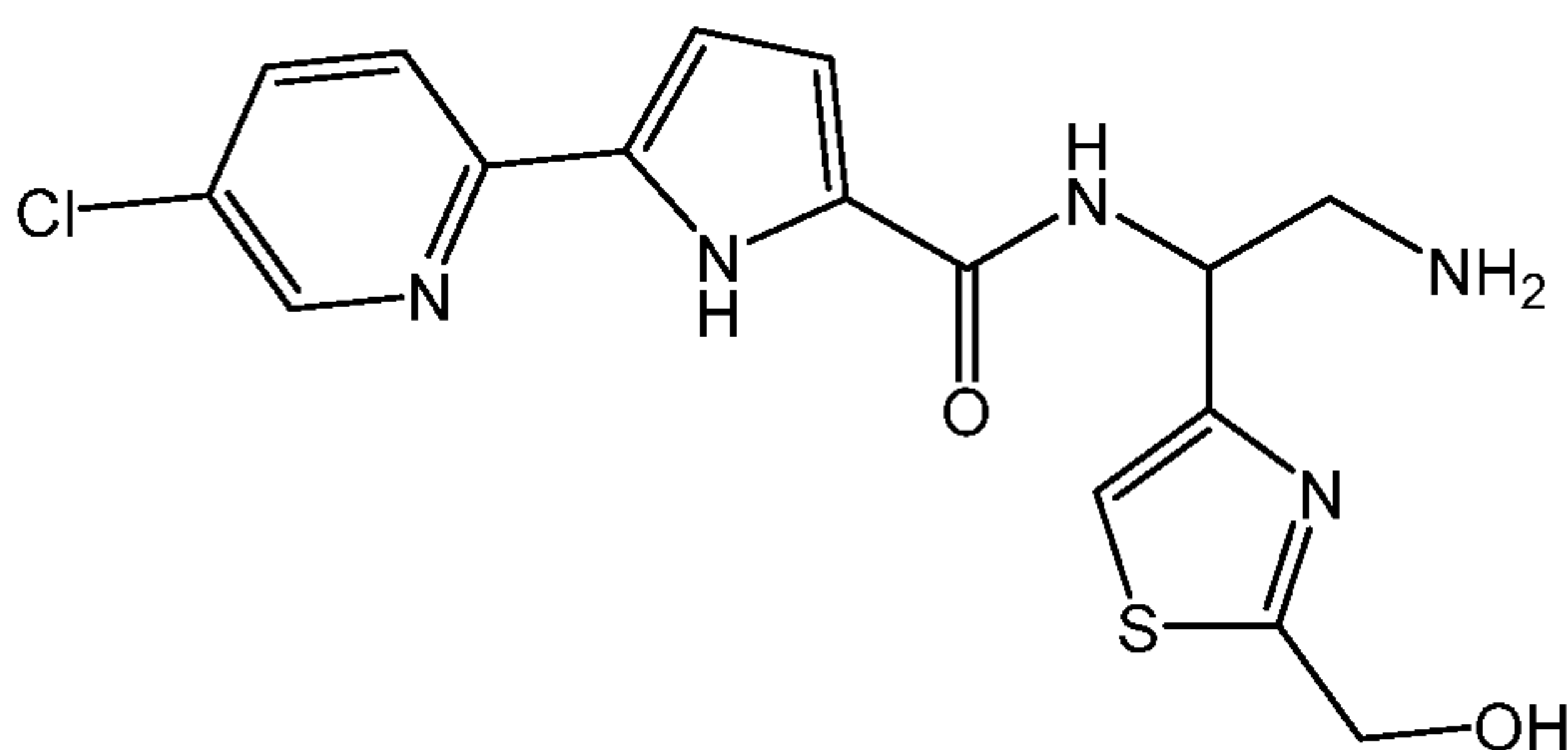
[0341] **65**; (R): M = 764 mg. Yield = 52% (over two steps). rt = 1.148 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 412 Da.

[0342] **66**; (S): M = 886 mg. Yield = 50% (over two steps). rt = 1.135 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 412 Da.

[0343] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = .61 (br. s., 2 H), 2.92 (dd, *J*=13.0, 7.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.98 - 3.05 (m, *J*=13.0, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.71 (s, 2 H), 5.06 - 5.14 (m, 1 H), 6.04 (br. s., 1 H), 6.93 (d, *J*=3.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.03 (d, *J*=3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.36 (s, 1 H), 8.10 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (dd, *J*=8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.64 (d, *J*=8.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.88 (s, 1 H).

[0344] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 45.8, 53.1, 60.9, 111.1, 114.1, 114.6, 118.8, 122.2 (q, *J*=32.3 Hz), 124.0 (q, *J*=271.8 Hz), 129.9, 132.8, 134.4 (q, *J*=3.1 Hz), 145.9 (q, *J*=4.1 Hz), 153.3, 156.2, 159.5, 173.8.

**Example 5.95 N-(2-Amino-1-(2-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide**



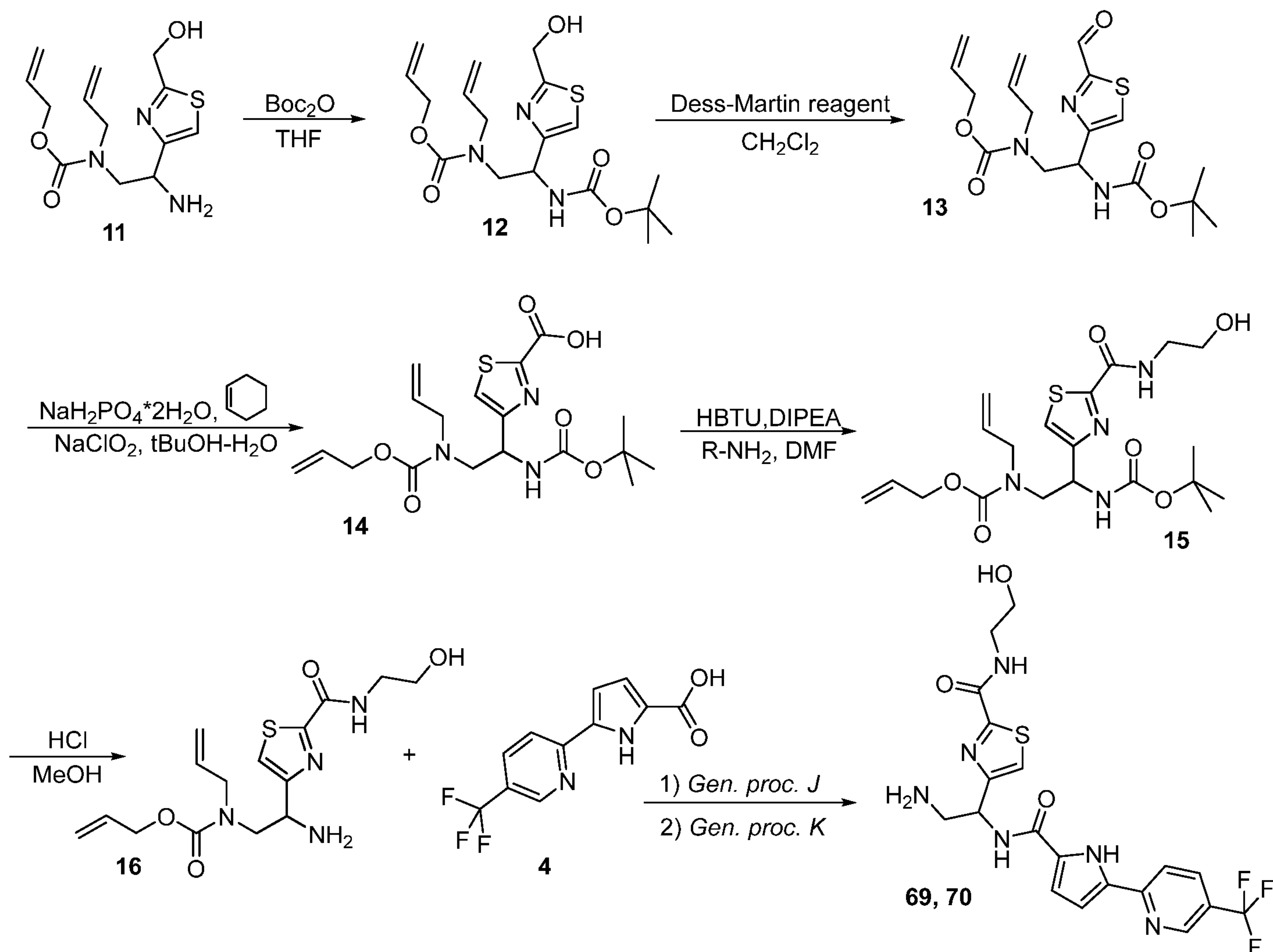
[0345] Compounds **67** and **68** were obtained following the general procedure **J** and **K** from amine **11** and acid **5**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel (twice).

Eluent 1: CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH (saturated with NH<sub>3</sub>~7M), 10:1 and 5:1, Eluent 2: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-MeOH, 3:1 and 1:1. Acid **5** was prepared by following the methods reported previously<sup>1</sup>.

**[0346] 67**; (R): M = 619 mg. Yield = 47% (over two steps). rt = 1.042 min. Purity = 95%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 378 Da.

**[0347] 68**; (S): M = 523 mg. Yield = 40% (over two steps). rt = 1.048 min. Purity = 96%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 378 Da.

**[0348] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz):** δ= 1.55 (br. s., 2 H), 2.91 (dd, J=13.0, 7.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.96 - 3.04 (m, J=13.1, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.71 (s, 2 H), 5.04 - 5.13 (m, 1 H), 6.04 (br. s., 1 H), 6.85 - 6.92 (m, 2 H), 7.34 (s, 1 H), 7.93 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 2 H), 8.54 - 8.62 (m, 2 H), 11.84 (br. s., 1 H).

**Example 5.96****[0349] Scheme 10. Synthesis of compounds 69-70.****[0350]** The acid (4) was prepared by Scheme 1 (above).**Example 5.97 Allyl allyl(2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-(2-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)carbamate (12)****[0351]** Amine 11 (1 equiv.) was dissolved in THF (0.1 M) and followed by  $\text{Boc}_2\text{O}$  (1.1 equiv.) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight. The solvent was evaporated, and the crude product was purified by flash chromatography.**[0352]** 12-fR: M=1.02 g. Yield = 71%.**[0353]** 13-fS: M=1.03 g. Yield = 56%.**[0354]**  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$ = 1.43 (s, 9 H), 3.38 - 4.13 (m, 5 H), 4.44 - 4.69 (m, 2 H), 4.86 (d,  $J$ =3.8 Hz, 2 H), 4.96 - 5.49 (m, 5 H), 5.67 - 6.00 (m, 3 H), 7.12 (s, 1 H).

**Example 5.98 Allyl allyl(2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-(2-formylthiazol-4-yl)ethyl)carbamate (13)**

[0355] Starting alcohol **12** (1 equiv.) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (0.5M), and Dess-Martin reagent (1.2 equiv.) was added in one portion. The mixture was stirred for 3-4 h (TLC-control) at room temperature. Saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (50 mL) was added, and the organic layer was separated. Water was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x50 mL); combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography using Hexane-EtOAc as eluent (3:1, R<sub>f</sub> = 0.2 in that mixture).

[0356] **13-fR**: M=0.68 g. Yield = 85%.

[0357] **13-fS**: M=0.83 g. Yield = 81%.

[0358] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 1.43 (s, 9 H), 3.46 - 4.00 (m, 4 H), 4.39 - 4.70 (m, 2 H), 5.03 - 5.44 (m, 5 H), 5.65 - 6.00 (m, 3 H), 7.51 - 7.63 (m, 1 H), 9.94 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1 H).

**Example 5.99 4-(8-Allyl-2,2-dimethyl-4,9-dioxo-3,10-dioxo-5,8-diazatridec-12-en-6-yl)thiazole-2-carboxylic acid (14)**

[0359] To a solution of aldehyde **13** (1 equiv.) in a mixture of water, t-BuOH, and THF (1:3:3, 0.2 M) cyclohexene (8 equiv.), potassium phosphate monobasic (3 equiv.), then NaClO<sub>2</sub> (3 equiv.) were added in that order. After four hours, the reaction is complete and diluted with water (100 mL). The aqueous solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). Combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and the solvent was evaporated. The crude product was used in the next step without further purification.

[0360] **14-fR**: M=0.60 g. Yield = 85%.

[0361] **13-fS**: M=0.58 g. Yield = 67%.

[0362] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 1.36 (s, 9 H), 3.43 - 3.90 (m, 4 H), 4.41 - 4.61 (m, 2 H), 4.92 - 5.37 (m, 5 H), 5.62 - 5.98 (m, 2 H), 7.13 - 7.51 (m, 2 H).

**Example 5.100 Allyl allyl(2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-(2-((2-hydroxyethyl)carbamoyl)thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)carbamate (15)**

[0363] DIPEA (1 equiv) was added to an acid **14** (1 equiv.) followed by DMF (10mL per 1 g of acid) and then HBTU (1 equiv). The resulting solution was stirred for 5 min and added to a solution of appropriate amine (1 equiv.) in DMF (10mL per 1 g of amine) in several portions. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight; DMF was evaporated, and the residue was dissolved in DCM (50

mL) and successively washed with 5% aqueous NaOH and 10% tartaric acid or citric acid aqueous solutions (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, evaporated, and dry loaded on silica. The products were used in the next step without purification and analysis.

**Example 5.101 Allyl allyl(2-amino-2-(2-((2-hydroxyethyl)carbamoyl)thiazol-4-yl)ethyl)carbamate (16)**

[0364] To a solution of protected thiazole **15** from the previous step in MeOH (10 ml), 1M solution of HCl in MeOH (100 ml) was added in one portion. The mixture was stirred for 2-3 h, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in water (50 mL) and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 × 50 mL). After that, solid K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> was added carefully (CO<sub>2</sub> evolution!) to pH 10-12. Product was extracted from water with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4 × 50 mL), combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and evaporated to give pure amine.

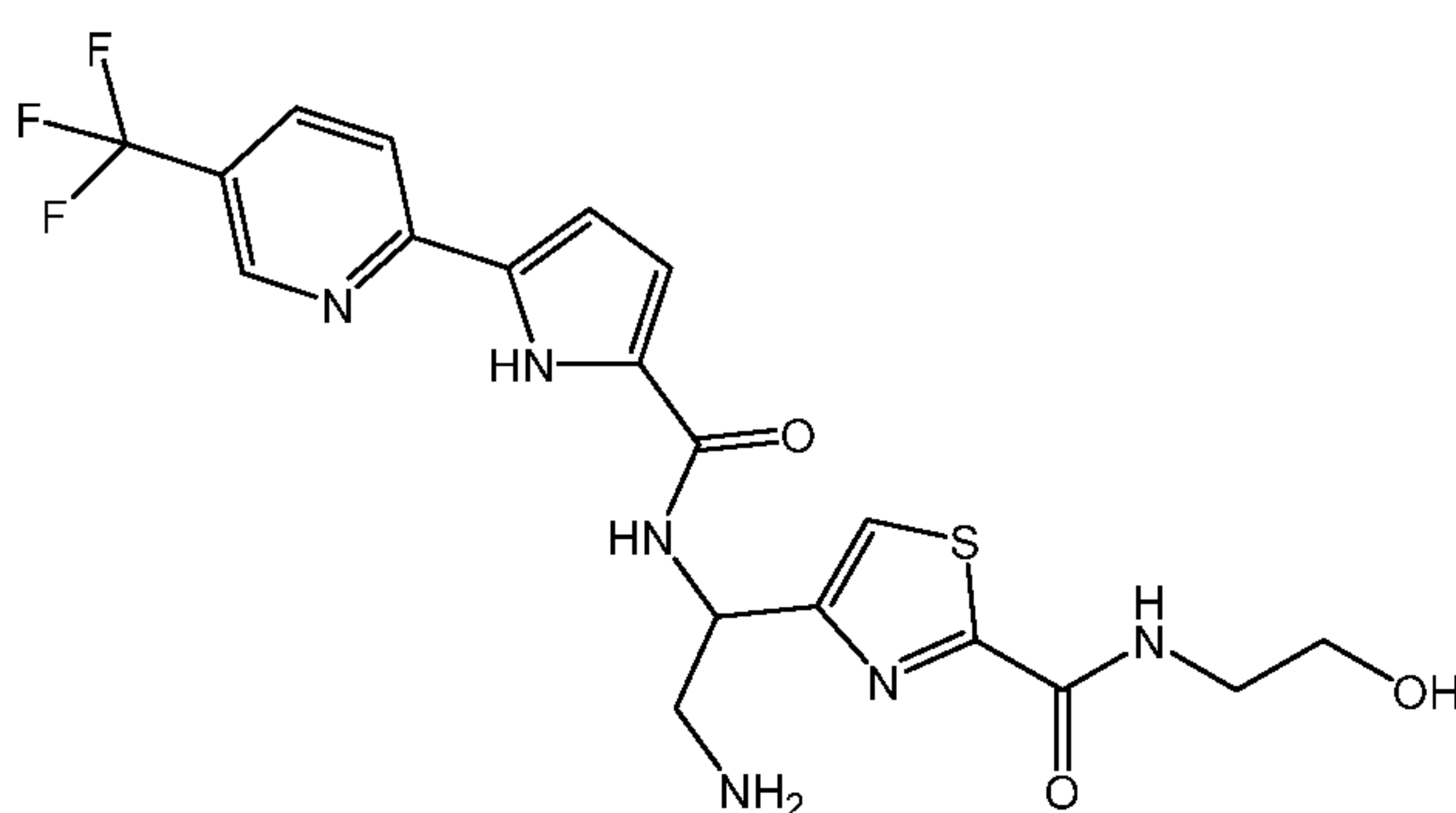
[0365] **16-fR**: M=0.36 g. Yield (over two steps) = 52%.

[0366] **16-fS**: M=0.30 g. Yield (over two steps) = 60%.

[0367] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 1.63 - 2.03 (m, 3 H), 3.45 - 4.00 (m, 8 H), 4.30 - 4.69 (m, 3 H), 5.02 - 5.40 (m, 4 H), 5.66 - 5.98 (m, 2 H), 7.35 - 7.79 (m, 1 H).

[0368] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ= 45.8, 53.0, 60.9, 109.6, 114.0, 114.6, 120.3, 128.4, 129.0, 133.0, 136.8, 147.5, 148.5, 156.2, 159.6, 173.

**Example 5.102 4-(2-Amino-1-(5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamido)ethyl)-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)thiazole-2-carboxamide**



[0369] Compounds **69** and **70** were obtained following the general procedure **J** and **K** from amine **16** and acid **4**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel (twice). Eluent 1: CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH (saturated with NH<sub>3</sub>~7M), 10:1 and 5:1, Eluent 2: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-MeOH, 3:1 and 1:1. Acid **4** was prepared by following the methods reported previously<sup>1</sup>.



[0370] **69**; (R): M = 82 mg. Yield = 17% (over two steps). rt = 1.200 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 469 Da.

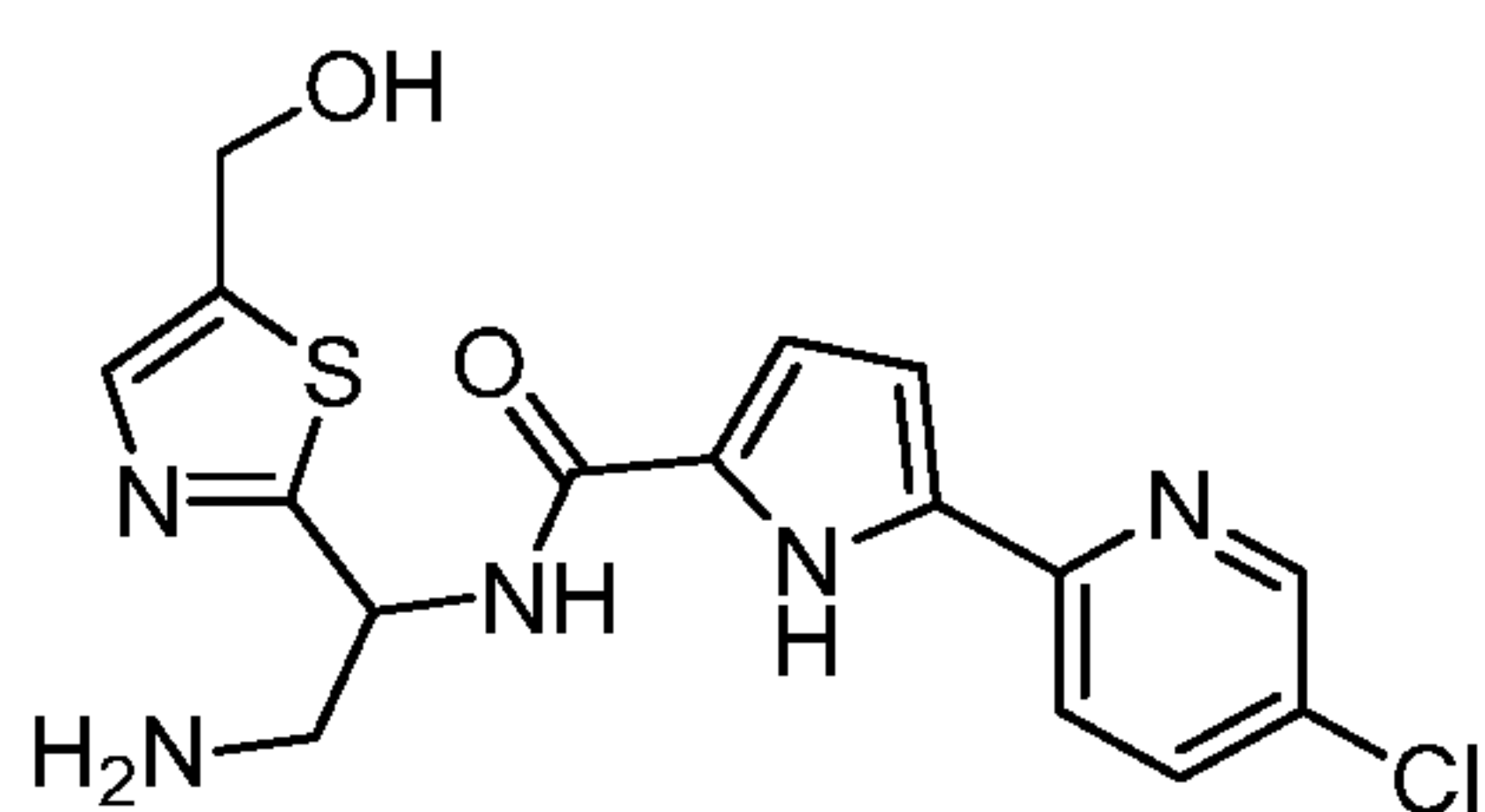
[0371] **70**; (S): M = 72 mg. Yield = 18% (over two steps). rt = 1.137 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 469 Da.

[0372] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 1.50 (s, 2 H), 2.97 (dd, J=13.1, 7.3 Hz, 1 H), 3.09 (dd, J=13.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 3.35 - 3.39 (m, 2 H), 3.48 - 3.54 (m, 2 H), 4.80 (t, J=4.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 - 5.20 (m, 1 H), 6.94 (d, J=3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.04 (d, J=3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.74 (s, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.15 - 8.22 (m, J=8.7, 2.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.53 (t, J=6.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.65 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1 H), 8.88 (s, 1 H), 11.97 (br. s., 1 H).

[0373] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ= 41.8, 45.7, 53.2, 59.5, 111.2, 114.2, 118.9, 120.8, 122.3 (q, J=32.3 Hz), 124.0 (q, J=271.8 Hz), 129.8, 132.9, 134.5 (q, J=3.3 Hz), 146.0 (q, J=4.4 Hz), 153.3, 157.9, 159.2, 159.6, 163.5.

## Example 6. Compound Synthesis

### **Example 6.1 N-(2-Amino-1-(5-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (1 & 2)**



Molecular Weight: 377,85

[0374] Compounds **1** and **2** were obtained following the **general procedure H** and **I** from amine **S39** and acid **S4b**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

[0375] **1**; (fR): M = 507 mg. Yield = 33% (over two steps). rt = 1.035 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 378 Da.

[0376] **2**; (fS): M = 335 mg. Yield = 22% (over two steps). rt = 1.022 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 378 Da.

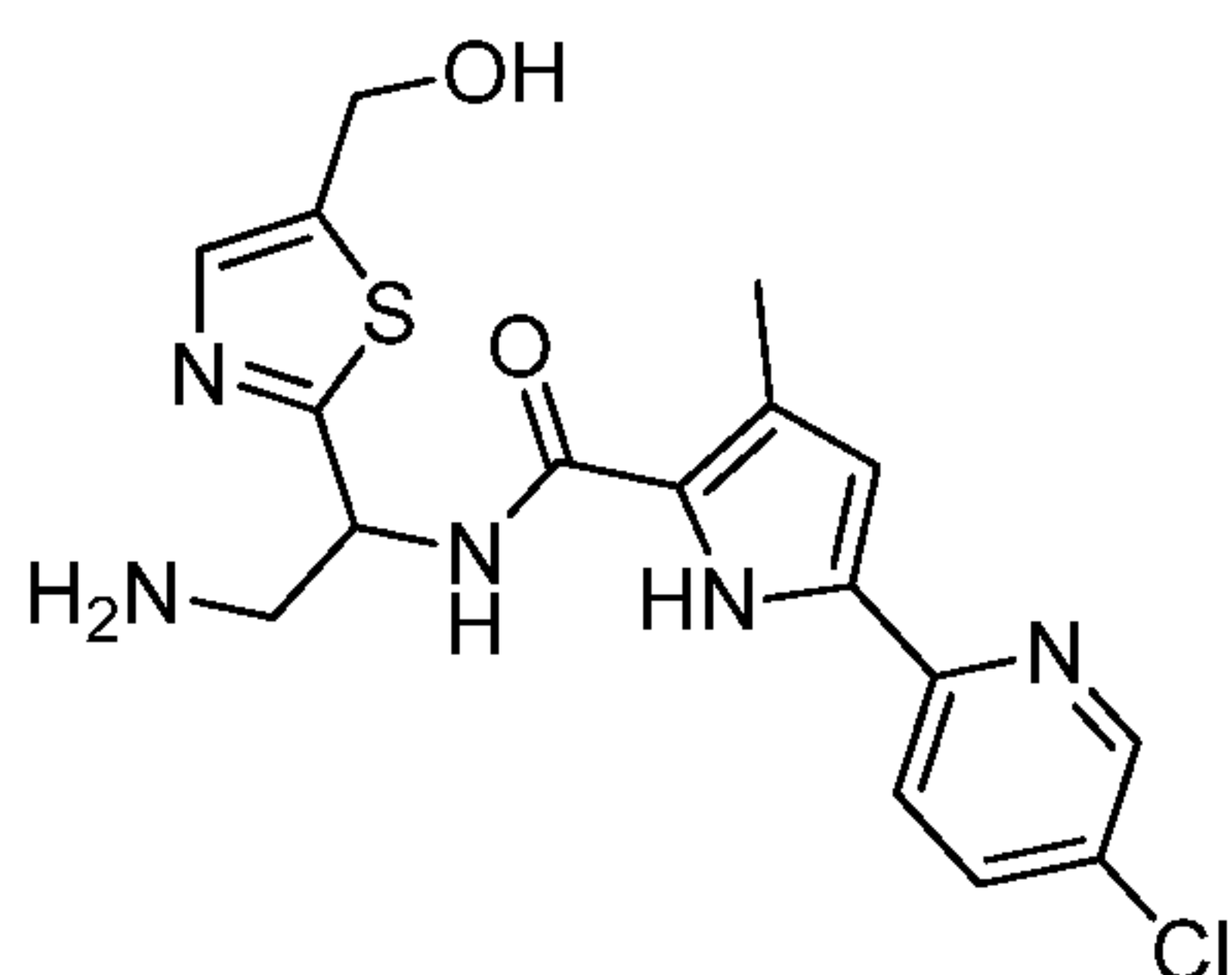
[0377] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ= 1.68 (br. s., 2 H), 2.97 (dd, J=13.2, 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 3.11 (dd, J=13.3, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.59 (d, J=4.2 Hz, 2 H), 5.12 - 5.20 (m, 1 H), 5.46 (t,

$J=5.3$  Hz, 1 H), 6.88 - 6.94 (m, 2 H), 7.54 (s, 1 H), 7.89 - 8.01 (m, 2 H), 8.52 - 8.64 (m, 1 H), 8.80 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1 H), 11.89 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0378]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta=$  45.8, 54.7, 55.8, 109.7, 114.3, 120.4, 128.4, 128.5, 133.4, 136.9, 139.1, 140.1, 147.6, 148.4, 160.0, 171.8.

**[0379]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClN}_5\text{O}_2\text{S}$   $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  378.0786, found 378.0787.

**Example 6.2 N-(2-Amino-1-(5-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (3 & 4)**



Molecular Weight: 391,88

**[0380]** Compounds **3** and **4** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S39** and acid **S16**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent  $\text{CHCl}_3$ -MeOH saturated with  $\text{NH}_3$  (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0381]** **3**; (fR): M = 412 mg. Yield = 26% (over two steps). rt = 1.112 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  = 392 Da.

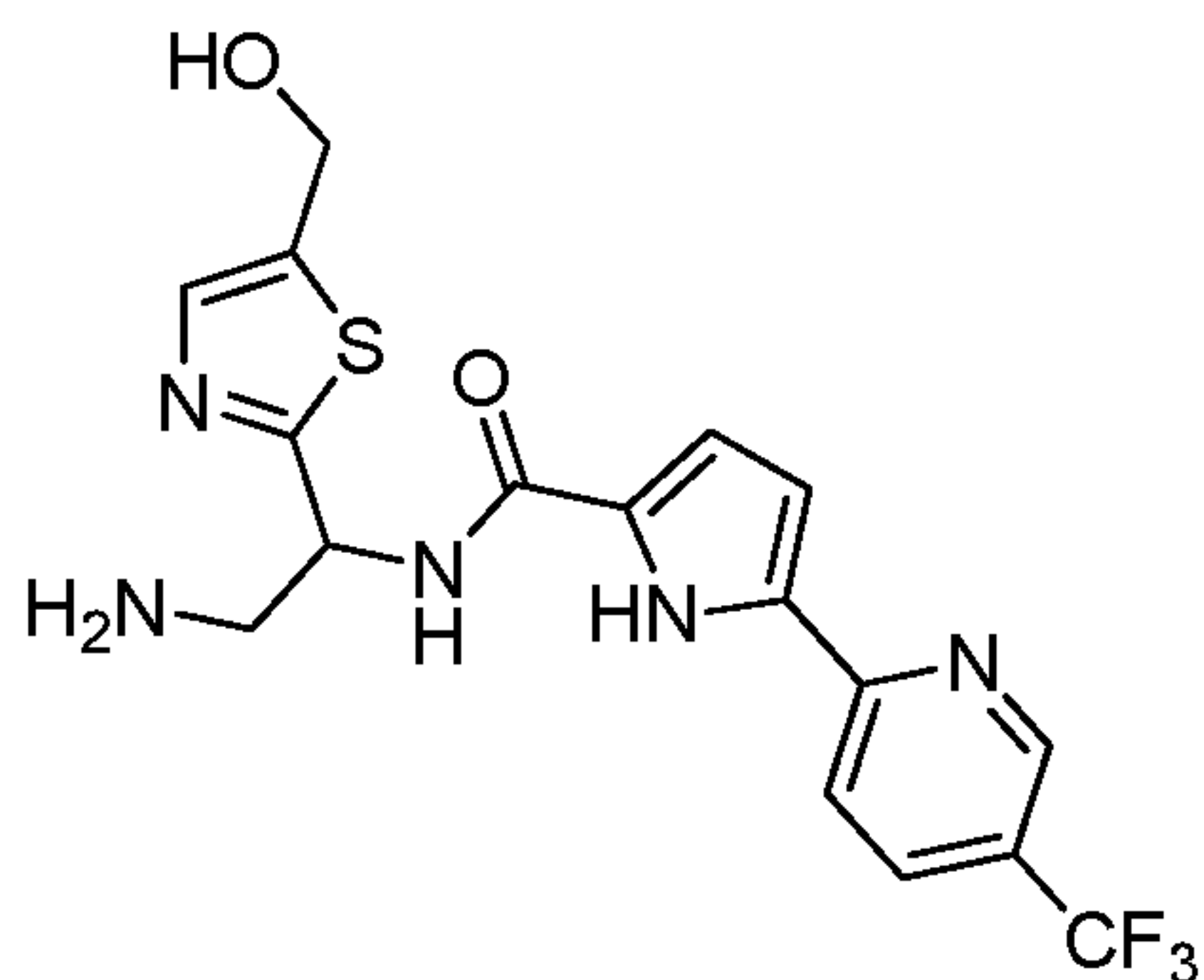
**[0382]** **4**; (fS): M = 284 mg. Yield = 18% (over two steps). rt = 1.140 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  = 392 Da.

**[0383]**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta=$  2.31 (s, 3 H), 3.00 (dd,  $J=13.2, 8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 3.13 (dd,  $J=13.3, 5.1$  Hz, 1 H), 4.60 (s, 2 H), 5.13 - 5.23 (m, 1 H), 5.49 (br. s., 1 H), 6.76 (s, 1 H), 7.55 (s, 1 H), 7.82 - 7.87 (m, 1 H), 7.92 - 7.96 (m, 1 H), 8.59 (d,  $J=2.3$  Hz, 1 H), 8.76 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1 H), 11.80 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0384]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta=$  13.1, 45.7, 54.2, 55.8, 111.9, 120.4, 123.5, 127.2, 128.4, 131.2, 136.9, 139.1, 140.1, 147.4, 148.3, 160.8, 172.0.

**[0385]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{19}\text{ClN}_5\text{O}_2\text{S}$   $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  392.0942, found 392.0942.

**Example 6.3 N-(2-Amino-1-(5-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (5 & 6)**



Molecular Weight: 411,40

**[0386]** Compounds **5** and **6** were obtained following the **general procedure H** and **I** from amine **S39** and acid **S4d**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0387]** **5**; (fR): M = 262 mg. Yield = 38% (over two steps). rt = 1.260 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 412 Da.

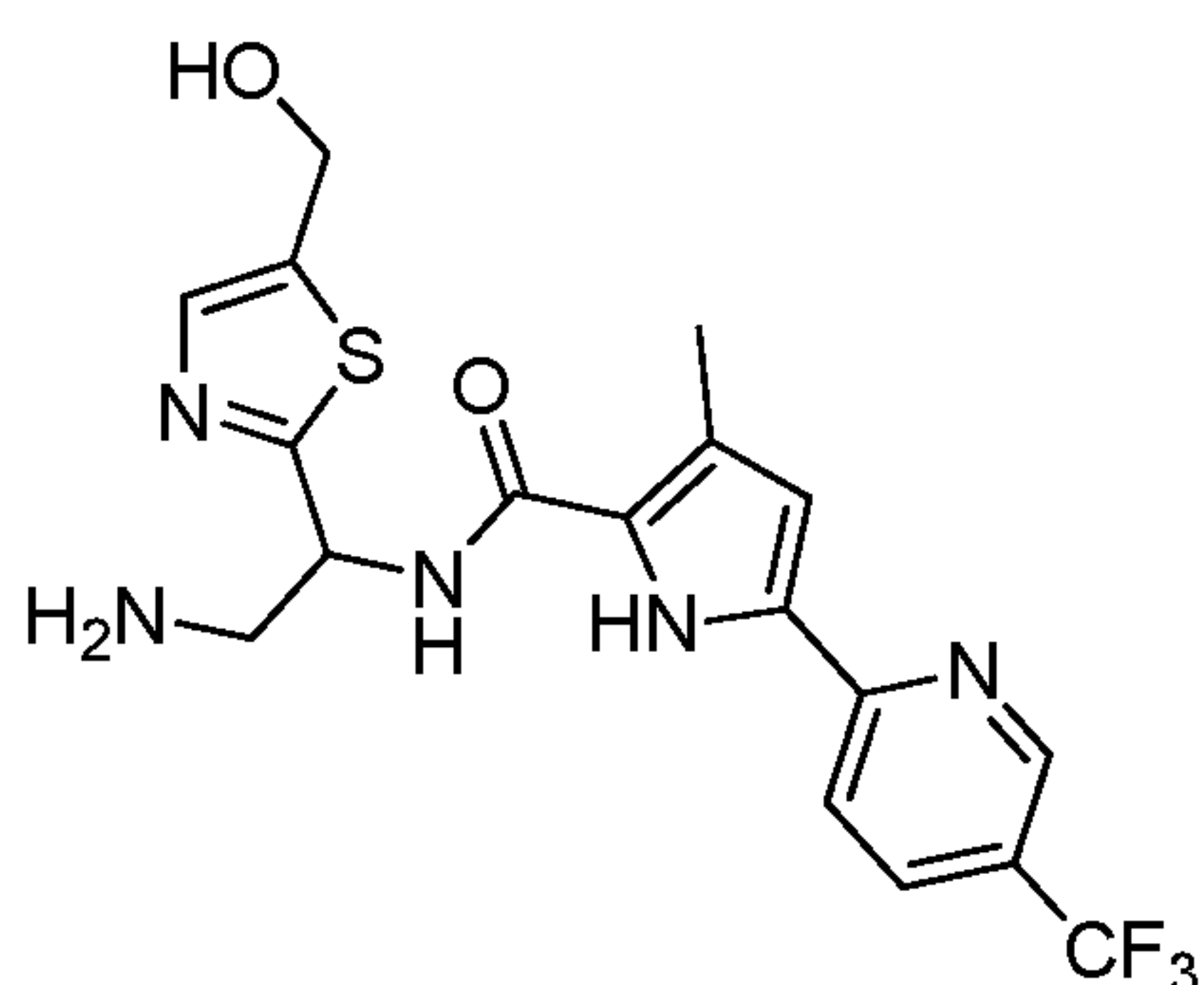
**[0388]** **6**; (fS): M = 162 mg. Yield = 24% (over two steps). rt = 1.265 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 412 Da.

**[0389]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 3.02 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.15 (dd, *J* = 13.4, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.62 (s, 2 H), 5.15 - 5.26 (m, 1 H), 5.51 (br. s., 1 H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.56 (s, 1 H), 8.12 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.81 - 8.97 (m, 2 H).

**[0390]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 45.8, 54.7, 55.8, 111.2, 114.3, 118.9, 122.4 (q, *J* = 32.1 Hz), 124.0 (q, *J* = 271.5 Hz), 129.4, 133.1, 134.4 (q, *J* = 3.2 Hz), 139.1, 140.1, 146.0 (q, *J* = 4.0 Hz), 153.2, 159.9, 171.7.

**[0391]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>17</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 412.1050, found 412.1048.

**Example 6.4 N-(2-amino-1-(5-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-3-methyl-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (7 & 8)**



Molecular Weight: 425,43

**[0392]** Compounds **7** and **8** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S39** and the sodium salt **S15**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0393]** **7**; (fR): M = 358 mg. Yield = 40% (over two steps). rt = 1.202 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 426 Da.

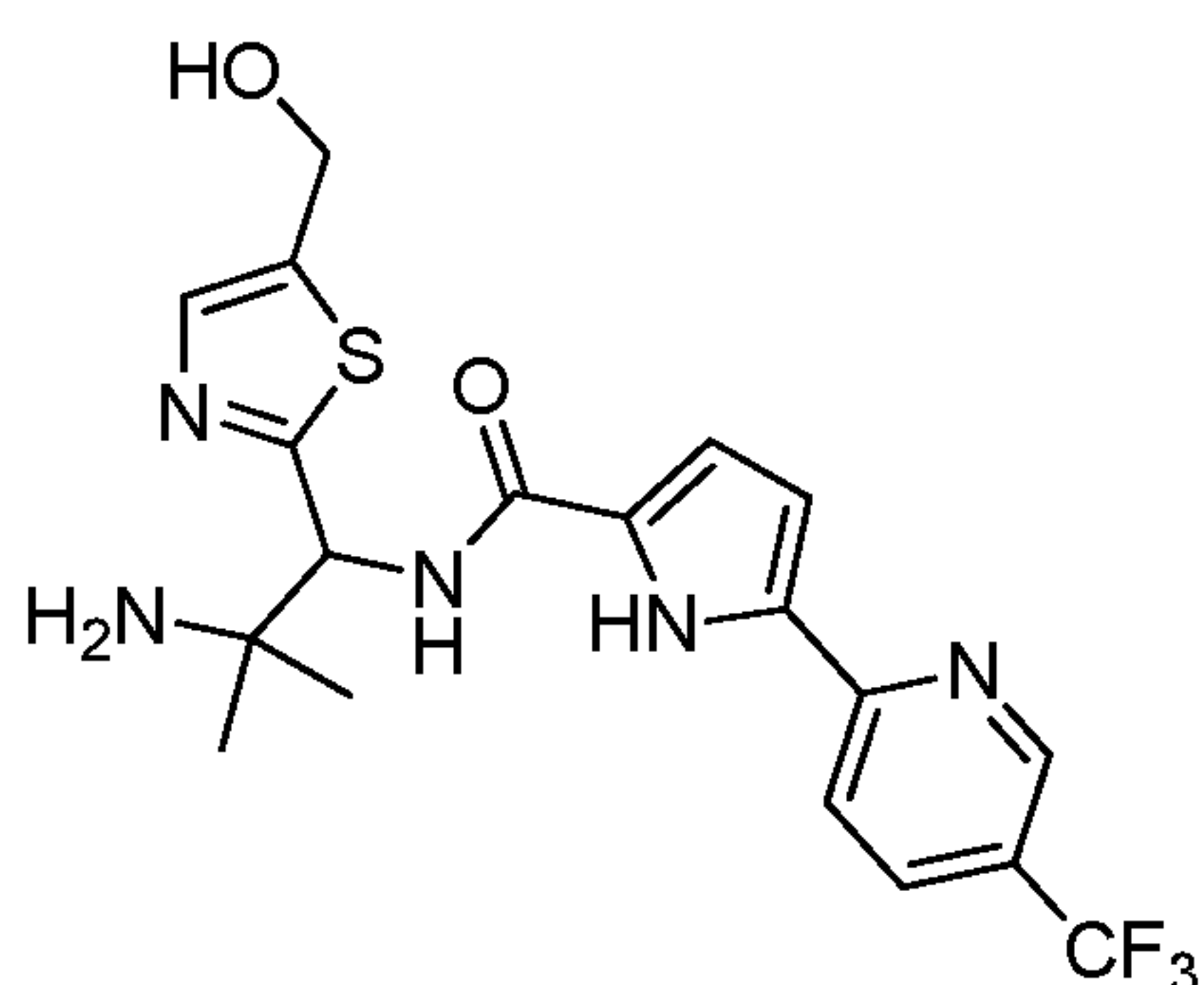
**[0394]** **8**; (fS): M = 253 mg. Yield = 28% (over two steps). rt = 1.208 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 426 Da.

**[0395]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 1.93 (br. s., 2 H), 2.33 (s, 3 H), 3.00 (dd, *J*=13.2, 8.0 Hz, 1 H), 3.12 (dd, *J*=13.3, 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.61 (s, 2 H), 5.13 - 5.22 (m, 1 H), 5.50 (br. s., 1 H), 6.91 (s, 1 H), 7.56 (s, 1 H), 8.00 (d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (dd, *J*=8.5, 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.80 (d, *J*=7.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.89 (s, 1 H), 12.00 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0396]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 13.1, 45.7, 54.2, 55.8, 113.4, 119.0, 122.3 (q, *J*=32.4 Hz), 124.0 (q, *J*=271.8 Hz), 124.6, 127.3, 130.9, 134.4 (q, *J*=3.3 Hz), 139.1, 140.1, 145.8 (q, *J*=4.1 Hz), 153.1 (q, *J*=1.1 Hz), 160.8, 171.8.

**[0397]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M +H]<sup>+</sup> 426.1206, found 426.1216.

**Example 6.5 N-(2-Amino-1-(5-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-methylpropyl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (9 & 10)**



Molecular Weight: 439,45

**[0398]** Compounds **9** and **10** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S45** and acid **S4d**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (20:1 and 10:1).

**[0399]** **9**; (fR): M = 434 mg. Yield = 25% (over two steps). rt = 1.204 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 440 Da.

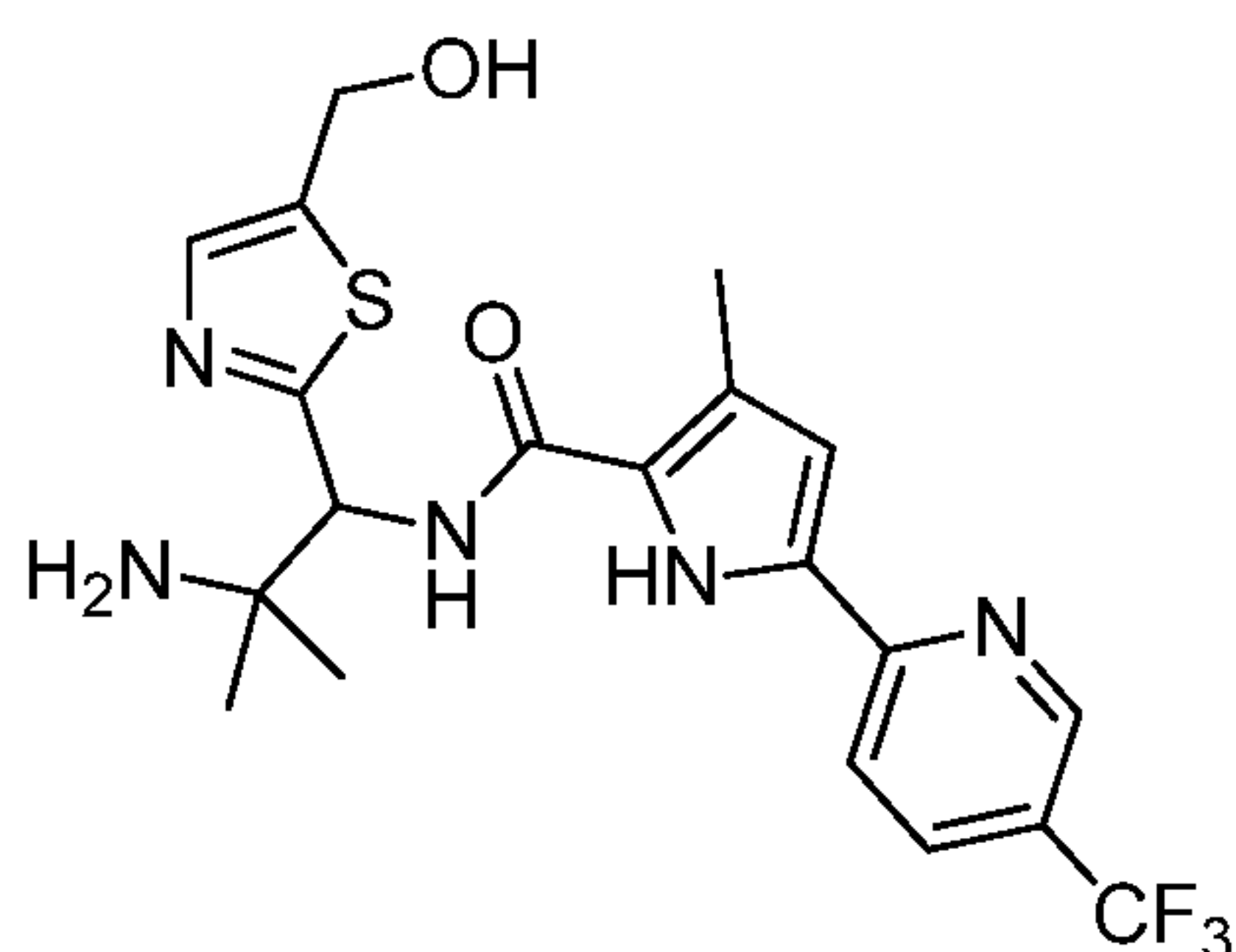
**[0400]** **10**; (fS): M = 252 mg. Yield = 15% (over two steps). rt = 1.218 min. Purity = 96%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 440 Da.

**[0401]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 1.10 (s, 3 H), 1.14 (s, 3 H), 4.63 (s, 2 H), 5.29 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.51 (br. s., 1 H), 6.96 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.58 (s, 1 H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.64 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.88 - 8.92 (m, 1 H).

**[0402]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 27.6, 28.3, 52.8, 55.8, 59.7, 111.2, 115.1, 119.1, 122.4 (q, *J* = 32.2 Hz), 124.0 (q, *J* = 272.1 Hz), 129.3, 133.2, 134.5 (q, *J* = 3.2 Hz), 138.7, 140.3, 145.9 (q, *J* = 4.1 Hz), 153.3, 159.4, 169.9.

**[0403]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 440.1363, found 440.1359.

**Example 6.6 N-(2-Amino-1-(5-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-methylpropyl)-3-methyl-5-(5-(trifluoro-methyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (11 & 12)**



Molecular Weight: 453,48

**[0404]** Compounds **11** and **12** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S45** and the sodium salt **S15**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (20:1 and 10:1).

**[0405]** **11**; (fR): M = 609 mg. Yield = 32% (over two steps). rt = 1.268 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 454 Da.

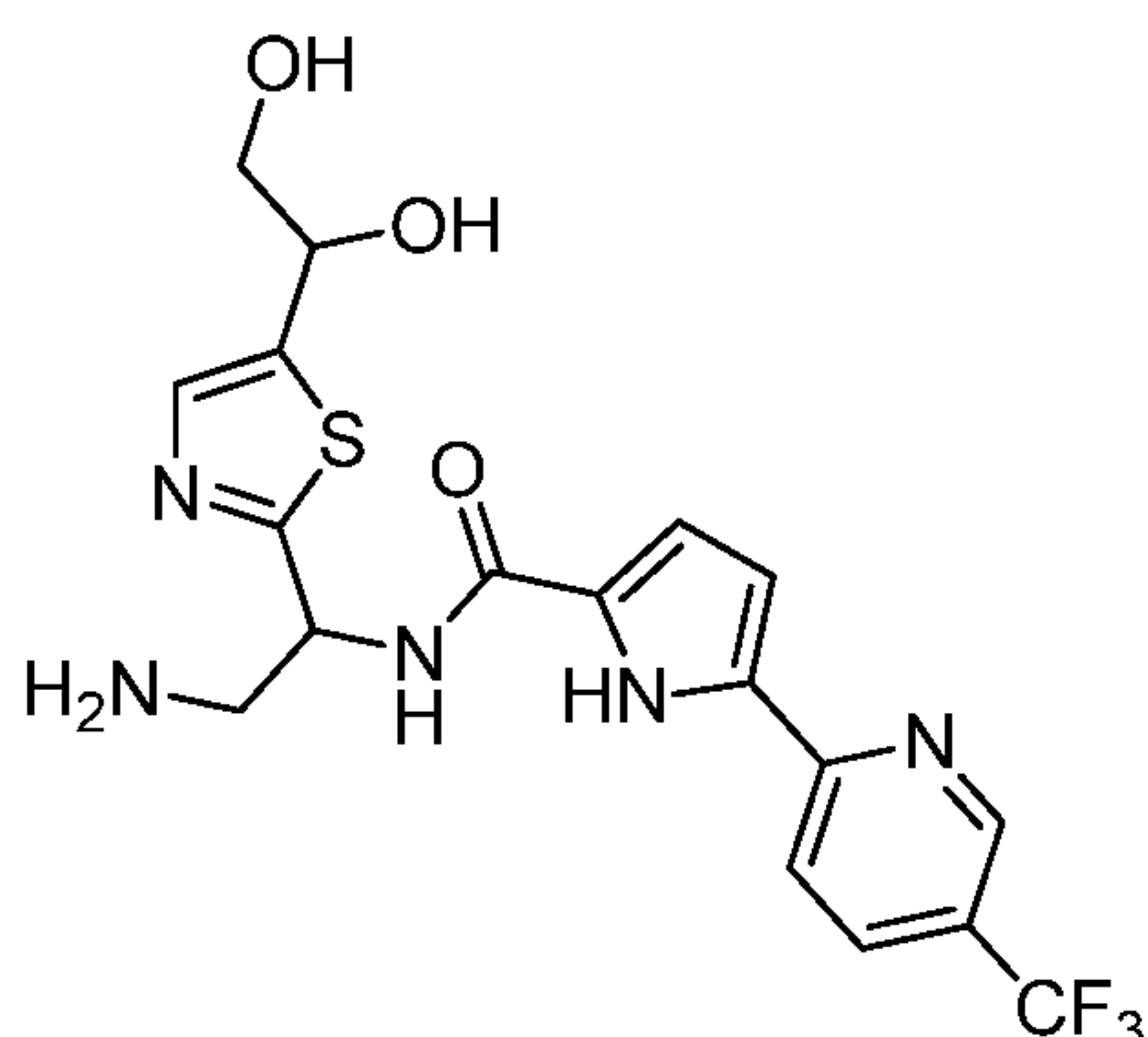
**[0406]** **12**; (fS): M = 674 mg. Yield = 33% (over two steps). rt = 1.306 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 454 Da.

**[0407]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 1.09 (s, 3 H), 1.14 (s, 3 H), 2.32 (s, 3 H), 4.63 (d, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 2 H), 5.28 (s, 1 H), 5.45 - 5.56 (m, 1 H), 6.91 (s, 1 H), 7.58 (s, 1 H), 8.00 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.50 (br. s., 1 H), 8.86 - 8.92 (m, 1 H), 12.24 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0408]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 13.4, 27.6, 28.1, 52.9, 55.8, 59.2, 113.6, 119.2, 122.3 (q, *J* = 32.3 Hz), 124.0 (q, *J* = 271.8 Hz), 124.5, 127.5, 131.0, 134.4 (q, *J* = 3.1 Hz), 138.7, 140.3, 145.8 (q, *J* = 4.1 Hz), 153.2, 160.4, 170.1.

**[0409]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 454.1519, found 454.1519.

**Example 6.7 N-(2-Amino-1-(5-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (13 & 14)**



Molecular Weight: 441,43

**[0410]** Compounds **13** and **14** were obtained from amine **S23** and acid **S4d**, following in sequence the *general procedure H, I* and the TBDPS cleavage as described below. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0411]** TBDPS cleavage: To a solution of TBDPS-protected compound (1 equiv) in THF (0.1M), solution of TBAF trihydrate (1.1 equiv) in THF (0.1M) was added in a one portion. The mixture was stirred for 1-2 h at room temperature (TLC-control) and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography using CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> mixture (5:1 and 3:1) as eluent.

**[0412]** Note that compounds **13** & **14** were obtained as diastereisomeric mixture of 2 single compounds having the absolute configuration of the chiral carbon **a** as fR for **13** and fS for **14**.

**[0413]** **13**; (fR): M = 221 mg. Yield = 27% (over three steps). rt = 1.107 min. Purity = 97%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 442 Da.

**[0414]** **14**; (fS): M = 485 mg. Yield = 41% (over three steps). rt = 1.160 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 442 Da.

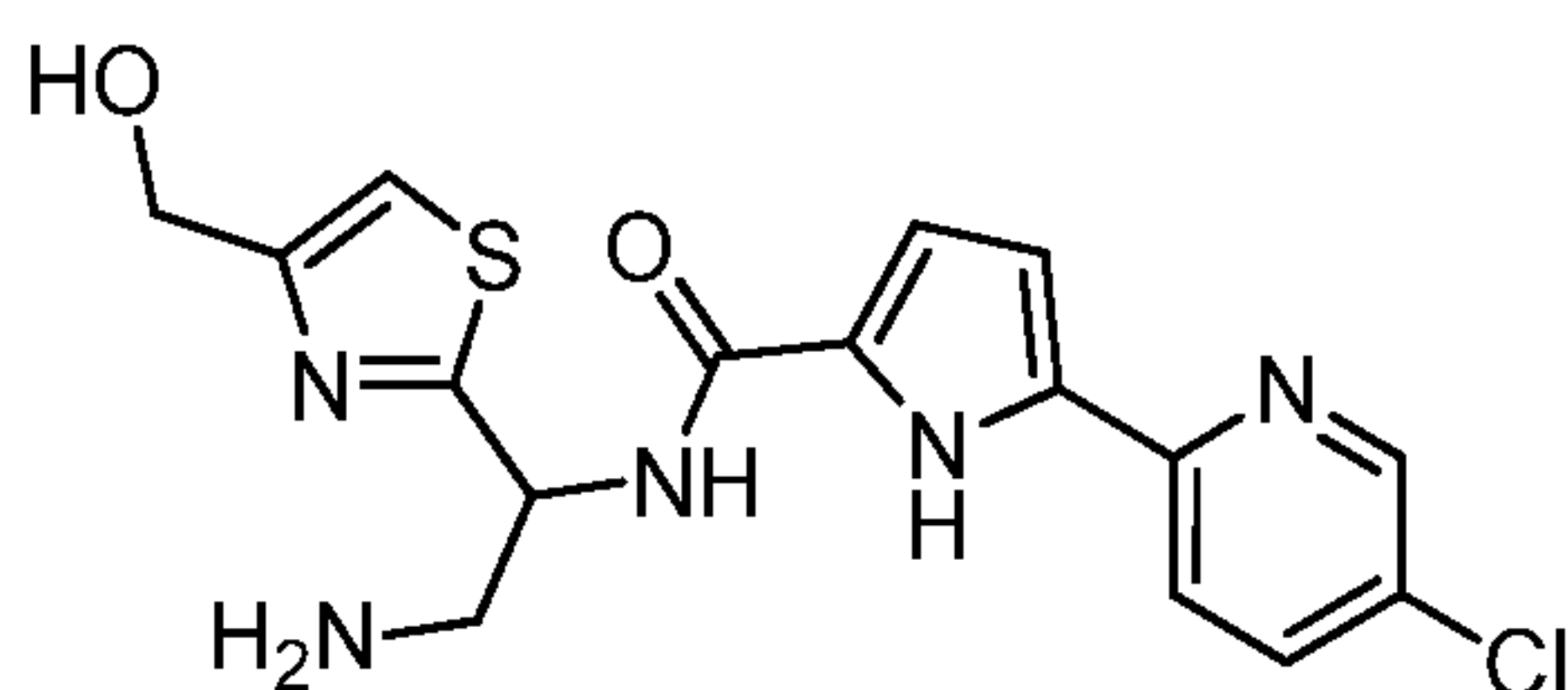
**[0415]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 2.99 (dd, 1 H), 3.13 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 5.2 Hz, 1 H), 3.42 (ddd, *J* = 10.7, 5.7, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 3.50 (dd, *J* = 10.8, 6.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.75 (t, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.96 (br. s., 1 H), 5.14 - 5.24 (m, 1 H), 5.71 (br. s., 1 H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.05

(d,  $J=3.9$  Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (s, 1 H), 8.13 (d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (dd,  $J=8.6, 2.1$  Hz, 1 H), 8.83 - 8.93 (m, 2 H).

**[0416]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = (45.8, 45.8), 54.6, 66.7, (68.1, 68.1), 111.3, 114.3, 119.0, 122.4 (q,  $J=32.3$  Hz), 124.0 (q,  $J=271.8$  Hz), 129.4, 133.2, 134.5 (q,  $J=3.3$  Hz), (138.6, 138.6), (141.4, 141.4), 146.0 (q,  $J=4.1$  Hz), (153.2, 153.2), 159.9, (171.0, 171.1).

**[0417]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{19}\text{F}_3\text{N}_5\text{O}_3\text{S}$   $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  442.1155, found 442.1155.

**Example 6.8 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (15 & 16)**



Molecular Weight: 377,85

**[0418]** Compounds **15** and **16** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S38** and acid **S4b**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent  $\text{CHCl}_3$ -MeOH saturated with  $\text{NH}_3$  (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0419]** **15**; (fR): M = 518 mg. Yield = 34% (over two steps). rt = 1.074 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  = 378 Da.

**[0420]** **16**; (fS): M = 381 mg. Yield = 25% (over two steps). rt = 1.079 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z  $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  = 378 Da.

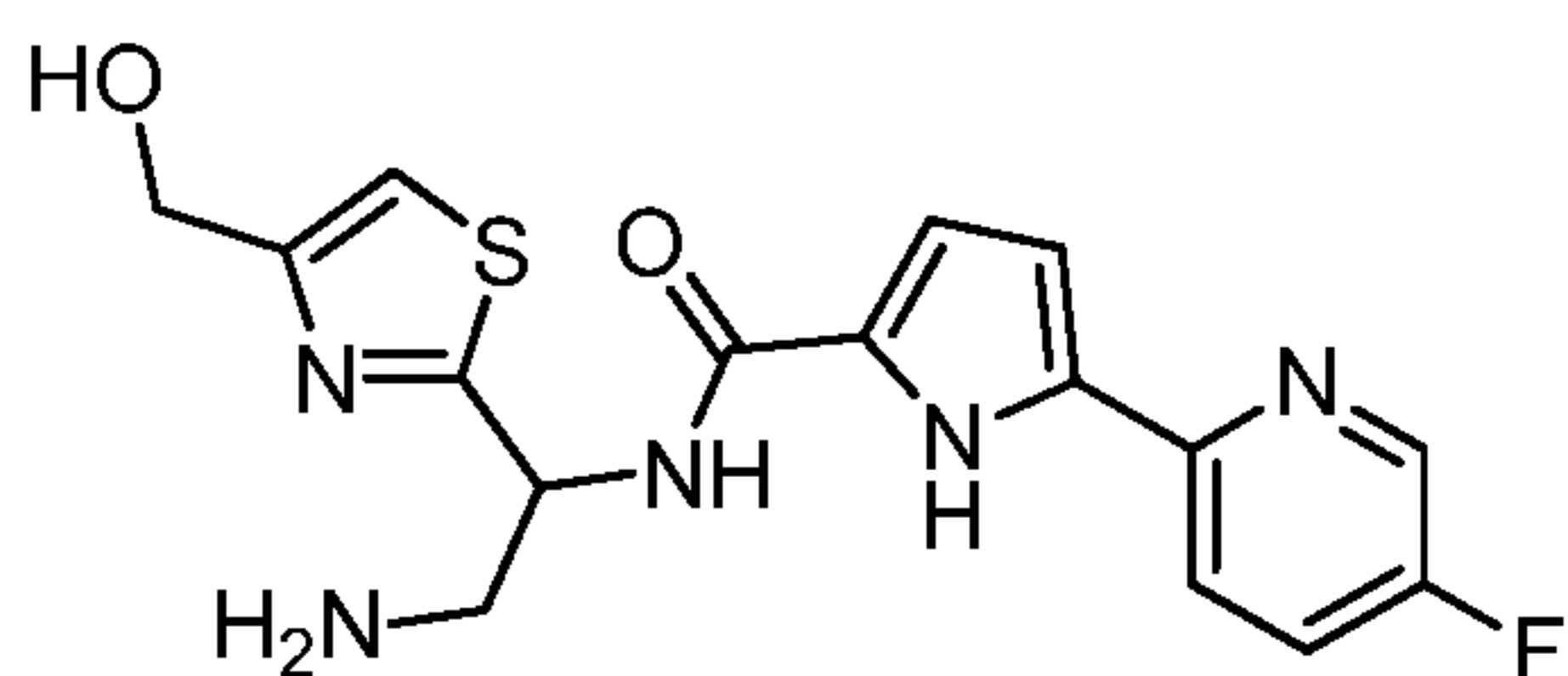
**[0421]**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 1.73 (br. s., 2 H), 2.99 (dd,  $J=13.2, 7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 3.12 (dd,  $J=13.2, 5.3$  Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (s, 2 H), 5.17 - 5.24 (m, 1 H), 5.30 (br. s., 1 H), 6.85 - 6.97 (m, 2 H), 7.29 (s, 1 H), 7.89 - 8.00 (m, 2 H), 8.59 (s, 1 H), 8.83 (d,  $J=7.7$  Hz, 1 H), 11.91 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0422]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 45.8, 54.3, 59.8, 109.7, 114.2, 114.3, 120.4, 128.4, 128.6, 133.5, 136.9, 147.6, 148.4, 157.7, 160.0, 172.0.

**[0423]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClN}_5\text{O}_2\text{S}$   $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  378.0786, found 378.0786.



**Example 6.9 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (17 & 18)**



Molecular Weight: 361,39

**[0424]** Compounds **17** and **18** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S38** and acid **S4c**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0425]** **17**; (fR): M = 420 mg. Yield = 31% (over two steps). rt = 0.987 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 362 Da.

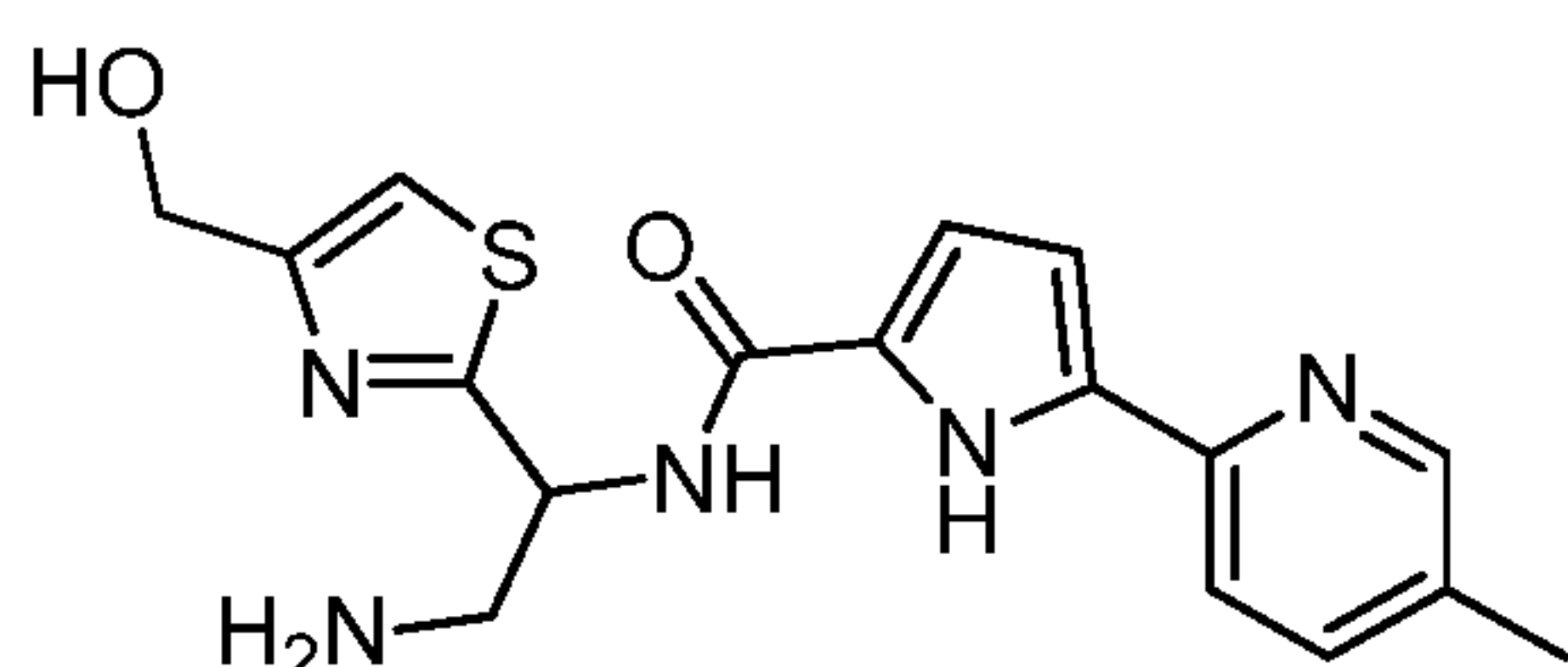
**[0426]** **18**; (fS): M = 325 mg. Yield = 24% (over two steps). rt = 1.001 min. Purity = 96%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 362 Da.

**[0427]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 1.78 (br. s., 2 H), 2.99 (dd, *J*=13.2, 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.12 (dd, *J*=13.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (d, *J*=3.0 Hz, 2 H), 5.17 - 5.24 (m, 1 H), 5.30 (br. s., 1 H), 6.84 (d, *J*=3.9 Hz, 1 H), 6.92 (d, *J*=3.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (s, 1 H), 7.77 (td, *J*=8.8, 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.99 (dd, *J*=8.9, 4.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.55 (d, *J*=2.9 Hz, 1 H), 8.80 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 11.82 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0428]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 45.9, 54.4, 59.8, 109.0, 114.1, 114.2, 120.6 (d, *J*=4.6 Hz), 124.3 (d, *J*=19.0 Hz), 128.0, 133.7, 137.0 (d, *J*=24.0 Hz), 146.6 (d, *J*=3.7 Hz), 157.7, 157.9 (d, *J*=252.5 Hz), 160.1, 172.1.

**[0429]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>17</sub>FN<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M +H]<sup>+</sup> 362.1081, found 362.1080.

**Example 6.10 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (19 and 20)**



Molecular Weight: 357,43

**[0430]** Compounds **19** and **20** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S38** and acid **S4a**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0431]** **19**; (fR): M = 357 mg. Yield = 35% (over two steps). rt = 0.829 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 358 Da.

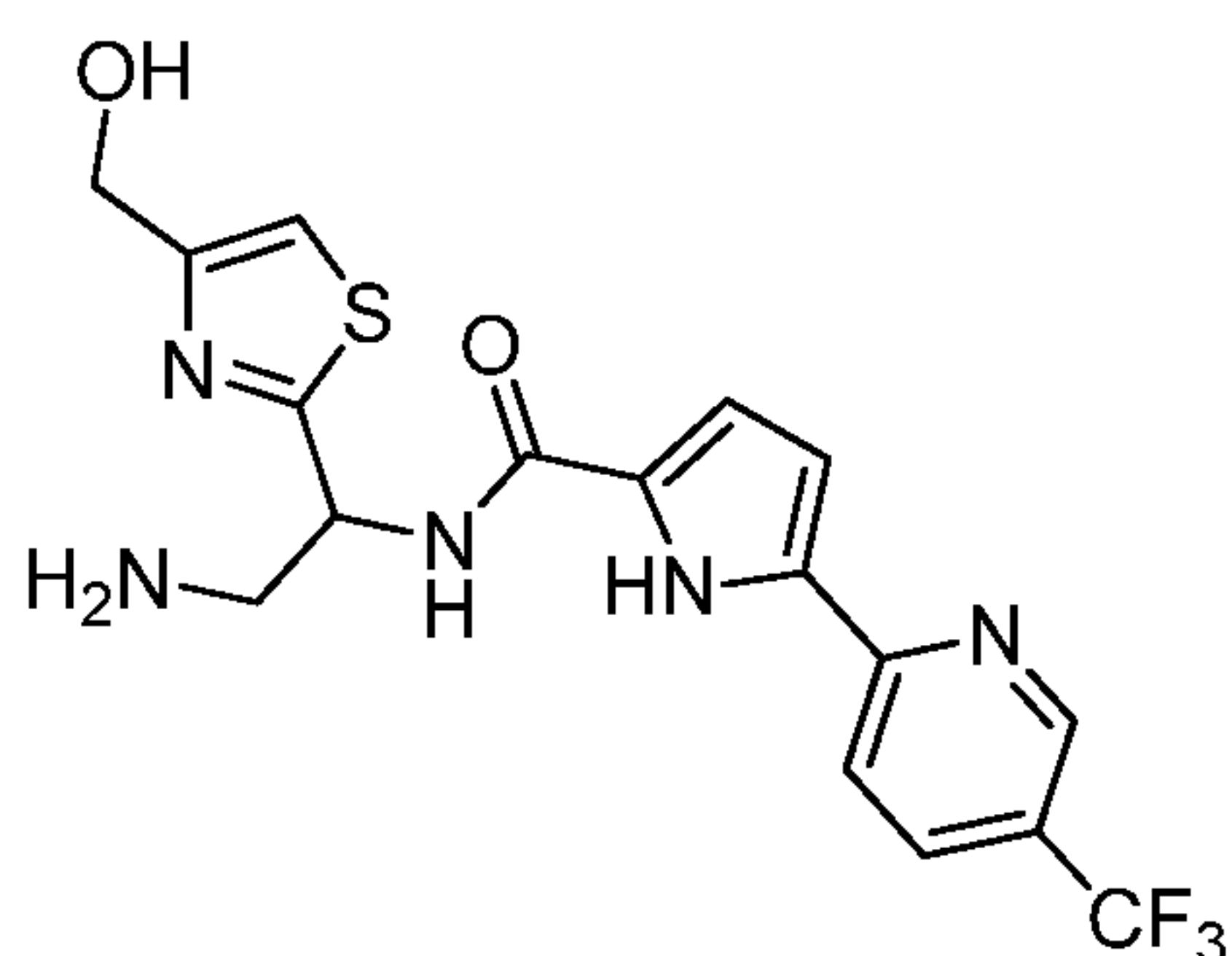
**[0432]** **20**; (fS): M = 254 mg. Yield = 25% (over two steps). rt = 0.773 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 358 Da.

**[0433]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 1.71 (br. s., 2 H), 2.30 (s, 3 H), 2.99 (dd, *J*=13.2, 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.12 (dd, *J*=13.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (s, 2 H), 5.16 - 5.25 (m, 1 H), 5.32 (br. s., 1 H), 6.81 (d, *J*=3.8 Hz, 1 H), 6.90 (d, *J*=3.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (s, 1 H), 7.63 (dd, *J*=8.2, 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.79 (d, *J*=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.41 (d, *J*=1.7 Hz, 1 H), 8.82 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 11.78 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0434]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 17.8, 46.0, 54.5, 59.8, 108.3, 114.0, 114.3, 118.7, 127.4, 131.0, 134.6, 137.4, 147.2, 149.2, 157.6, 160.0, 172.2.

**[0435]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M +H]<sup>+</sup> 358.1332, found 358.1337.

**Example 6.11 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (21 & 22)**



Molecular Weight: 411,40

**[0436]** Compounds **21** and **22** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S38** and acid **S4d**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0437]** **21**; (fR): M = 410 mg. Yield = 41% (over two steps). rt = 1.269 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 412 Da.

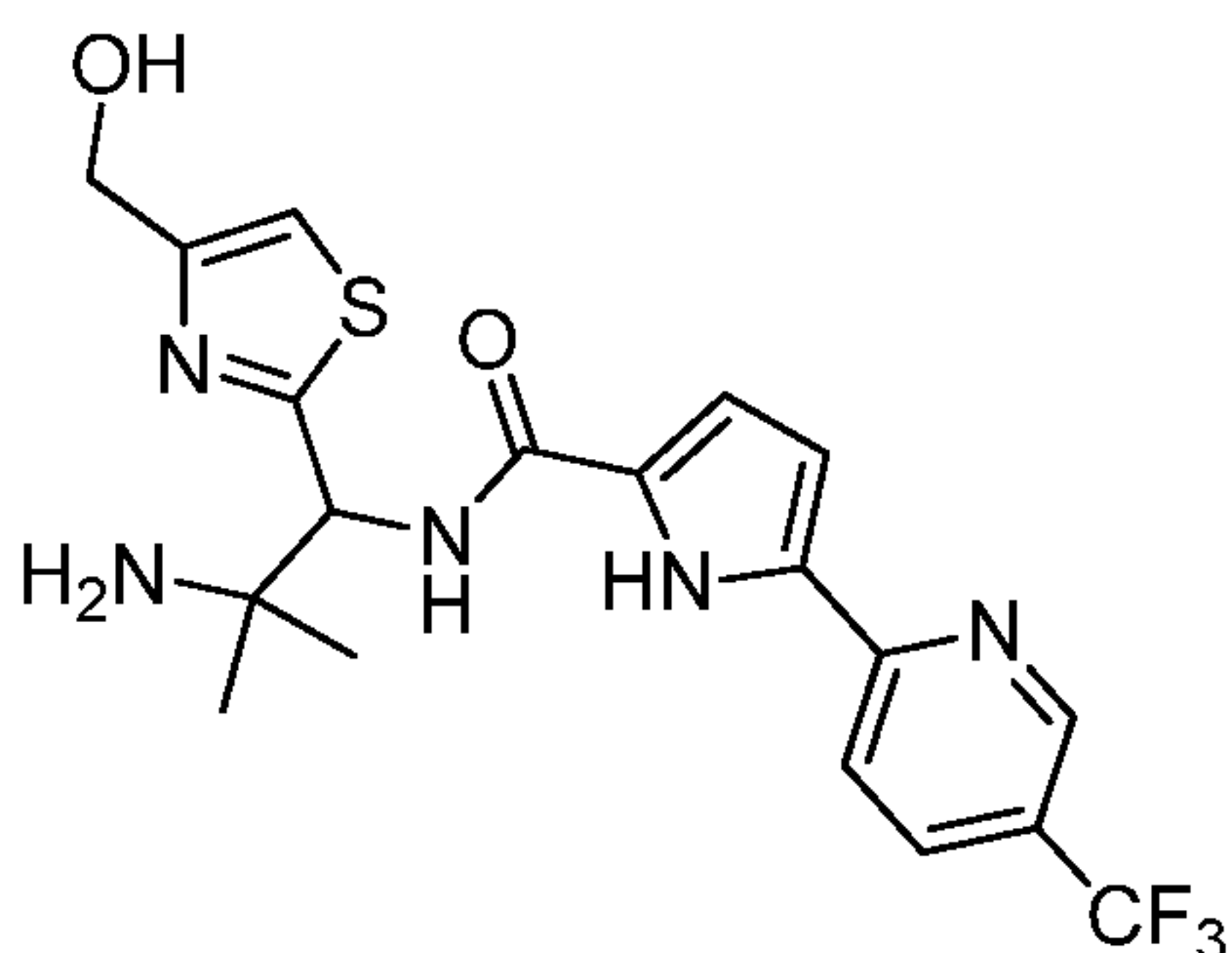
**[0438]** **22**; (fS): M = 312 mg. Yield = 32% (over two steps). rt = 1.266 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 412 Da.

**[0439]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 3.00 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.14 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (s, 2 H), 5.18 - 5.26 (m, 1 H), 5.32 (br. s., 1 H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (s, 1 H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 8.84 - 8.96 (m, 2 H).

**[0440]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 45.9, 54.4, 59.8, 111.2, 114.1, 114.3, 118.9, 122.3 (q, *J* = 32.2 Hz), 124.0 (q, *J* = 272.2 Hz), 129.4, 133.1, 134.4 (q, *J* = 2.9 Hz), 146.0 (q, *J* = 3.7 Hz), 153.2, 157.7, 159.8, 171.8.

**[0441]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>17</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 412.1050, found 412.1056.

**Example 6.12 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-methylpropyl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (23 & 24)**



Molecular Weight: 439,45

**[0442]** Compounds **23** and **24** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S44** and acid **S4d**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (20:1 and 10:1).

**[0443]** **23**; (fR): M = 321 mg. Yield = 26% (over two steps). rt = 1.248 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 440 Da.

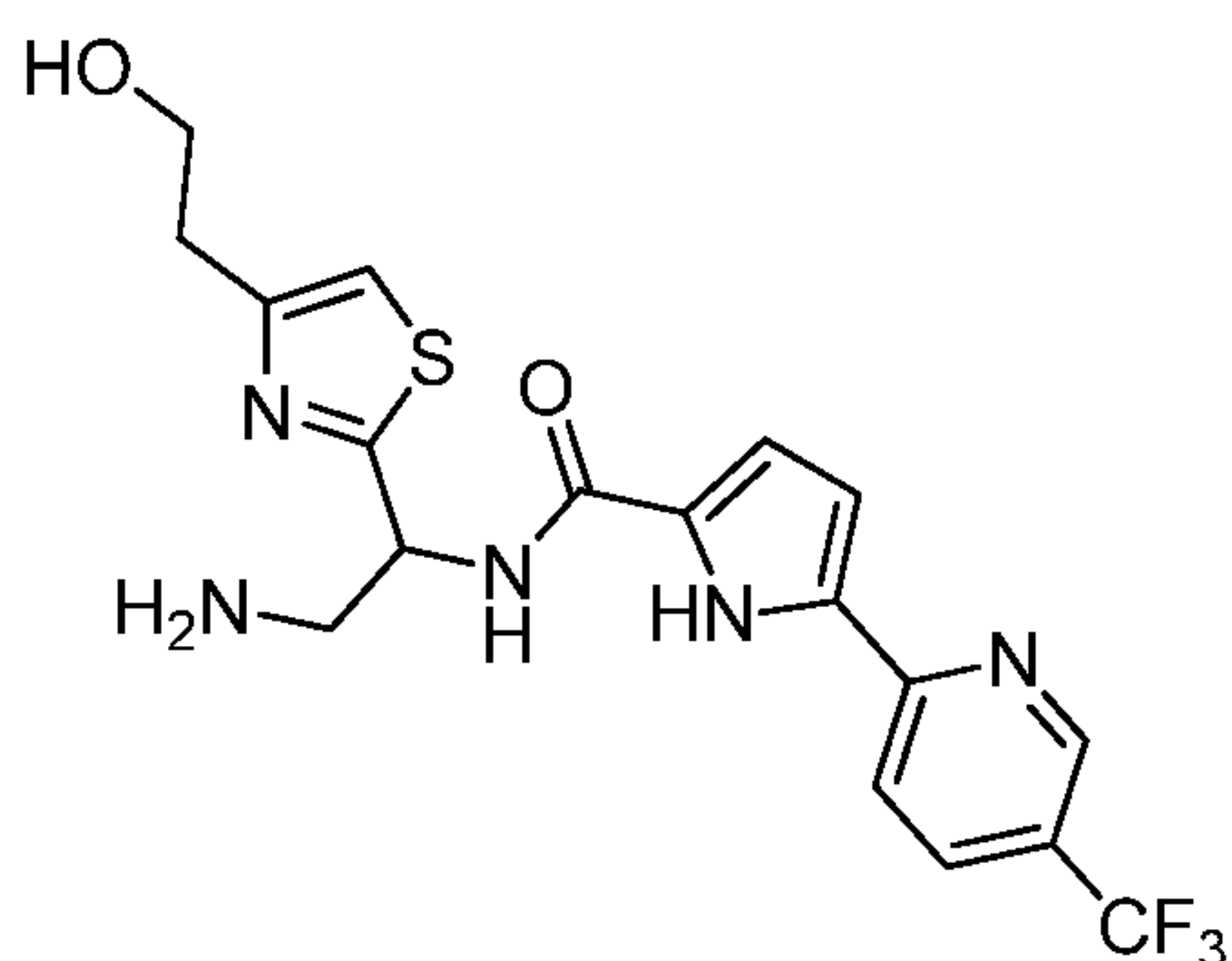
**[0444]** **24**; (fS): M = 208 mg. Yield = 17% (over two steps). rt = 1.234 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 440 Da.

**[0445]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 1.08 (s, 3 H), 1.13 (s, 3 H), 4.57 (s, 2 H), 5.10 - 5.50 (m, 2 H), 6.96 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.32 (s, 1 H), 8.09 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.65 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.87 - 8.91 (m, 1 H).

**[0446]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 27.5, 28.3, 52.8, 59.4, 59.8, 111.2, 114.4, 115.1, 119.1, 122.4 (q, *J* = 32.2 Hz), 124.0 (q, *J* = 271.6 Hz), 129.3, 133.2, 134.5 (q, *J* = 3.2 Hz), 145.9 (q, *J* = 4.1 Hz), 153.3, 157.3, 159.4, 169.9.

**[0447]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 440.1363, found 440.1359.

**Example 6.13 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(2-hydroxyethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (25 & 26)**



Molecular Weight: 425,43

**[0448]** Compounds and **25** and **26** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S41** and acid **S4d**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0449]** **25**; (fR): M = 490 mg. Yield = 43% (over two steps). rt = 1.198 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 426 Da.

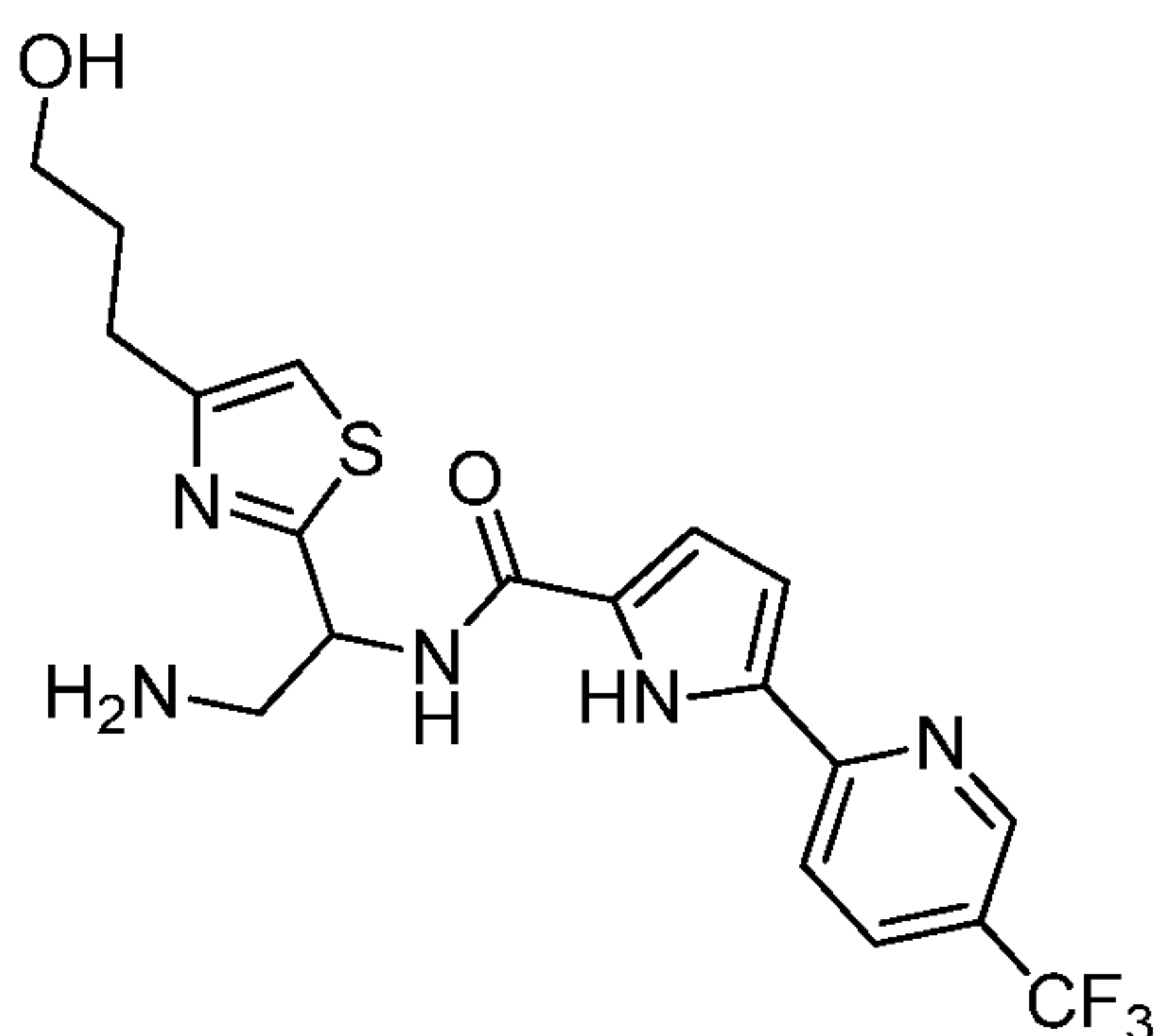
**[0450]** **26**; (fS): M = 368 mg. Yield = 32% (over two steps). rt = 1.153 min. Purity = 98%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 426 Da.

**[0451]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 2.85 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2 H), 3.01 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.15 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 3.71 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2 H), 4.69 (br. s., 1 H), 5.19 - 5.27 (m, 1 H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 8.12 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 8.89 (s, 2 H).

**[0452]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 34.9, 46.0, 54.6, 60.2, 111.2, 114.1, 114.3, 118.9, 122.3 (q, *J* = 32.4 Hz), 124.0 (q, *J* = 271.8 Hz), 129.4, 133.1, 134.4 (q, *J* = 3.3 Hz), 146.0 (q, *J* = 4.2 Hz), 153.2 (q, *J* = 1.1 Hz), 154.1, 159.9, 171.3.

**[0453]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 426.1206, found 426.1204.

**Example 6.14 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(3-hydroxypropyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (27 & 28)**



Molecular Weight: 439,45

**[0454]** Compounds **27** and **28** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S42** and acid **S4d**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0455]** **27**; (fR): M = 483 mg. Yield = 34% (over two steps). rt = 1.226 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 440 Da.

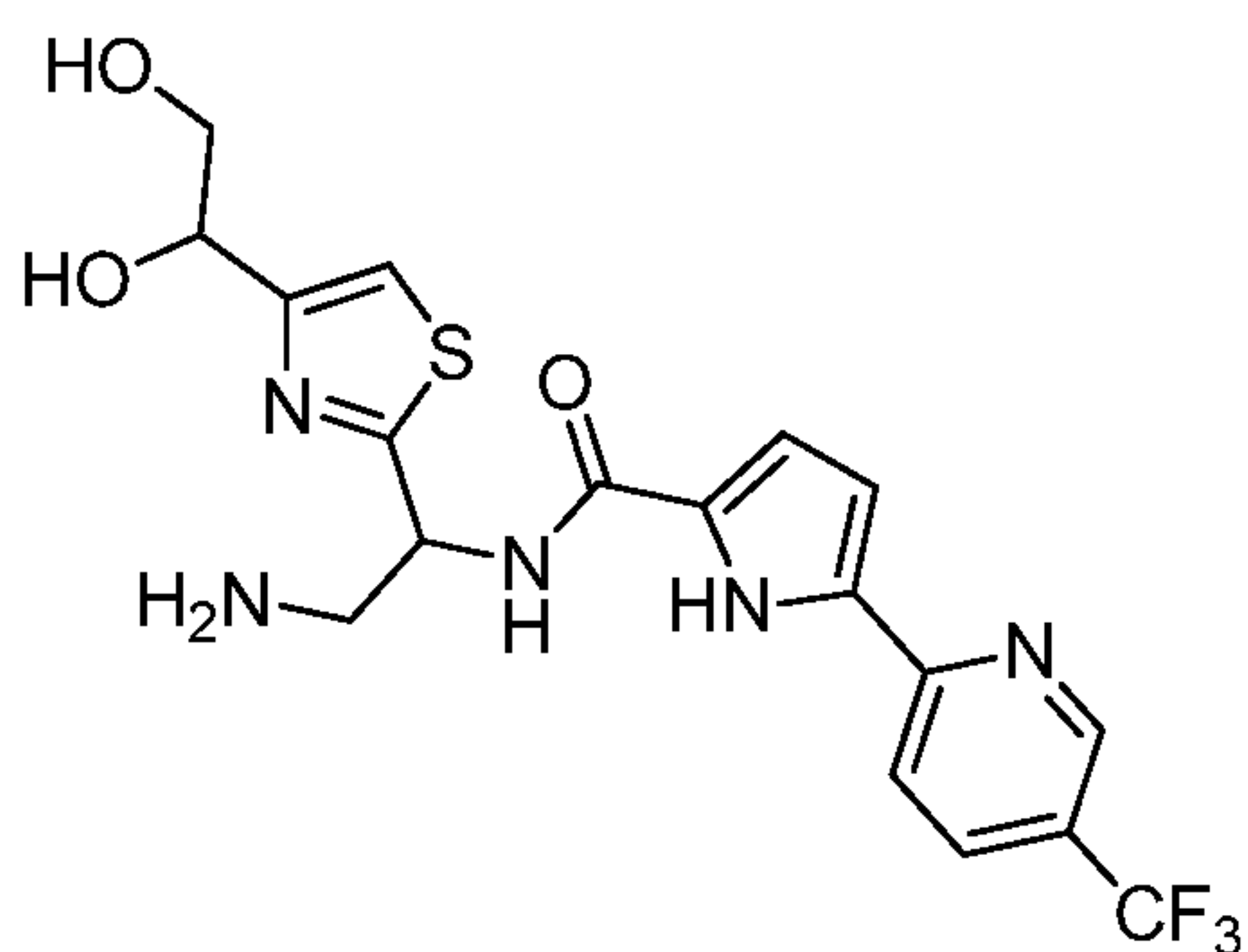
**[0456]** **28**; (fS): M = 727 mg. Yield = 39% (over two steps). rt = 1.220 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 440 Da.

**[0457]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 1.73 - 1.83 (m, 2 H), 2.71 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2 H), 2.99 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 3.13 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 3.44 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2 H), 4.50 (br. s., 1 H), 5.17 - 5.24 (m, 1 H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (s, 1 H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.21 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.84 - 8.94 (m, 2 H).

**[0458]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 27.6, 32.1, 46.0, 54.6, 60.2, 111.2, 113.1, 114.3, 118.9, 122.3 (q, *J* = 32.4 Hz), 124.0 (q, *J* = 271.8 Hz), 129.4, 133.1, 134.4 (q, *J* = 3.1 Hz), 146.0 (q, *J* = 4.2 Hz), 153.2, 156.6, 159.9, 171.5.

**[0459]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 440.1363, found 440.1377.

**Example 6.15 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(1,2-dihydroxyethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (29 & 30)**



Molecular Weight: 441,43

**[0460]** Compounds **29** and **30** were obtained from amine **S32** and acid **S4d**, following in sequence, the *general procedure H, I* and the TBDPS cleavage (below). Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0461]** TBDPS cleavage: To a solution of TBDPS-protected compound (1 equiv) in THF (0.1M), solution of TBAF trihydrate (1.1 equiv) in THF (0.1M) was added in a one portion. The mixture was stirred for 1-2 h at room temperature (TLC-control) and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography using CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> mixture (5:1 and 3:1) as eluent.

**[0462]** Note that compounds **29** & **30** were obtained as diastereisomeric mixture of 2 single compounds having the absolute configuration of the chiral carbon **a** as fR for **29** and fS for **30**.

**[0463]** **29**; (fR): M = 358 mg. Yield = 29% (over two steps). rt = 1.143 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 442 Da.

**[0464]** **30**; (fS): M = 238 mg. Yield = 19% (over two steps). rt = 1.124 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 442 Da.

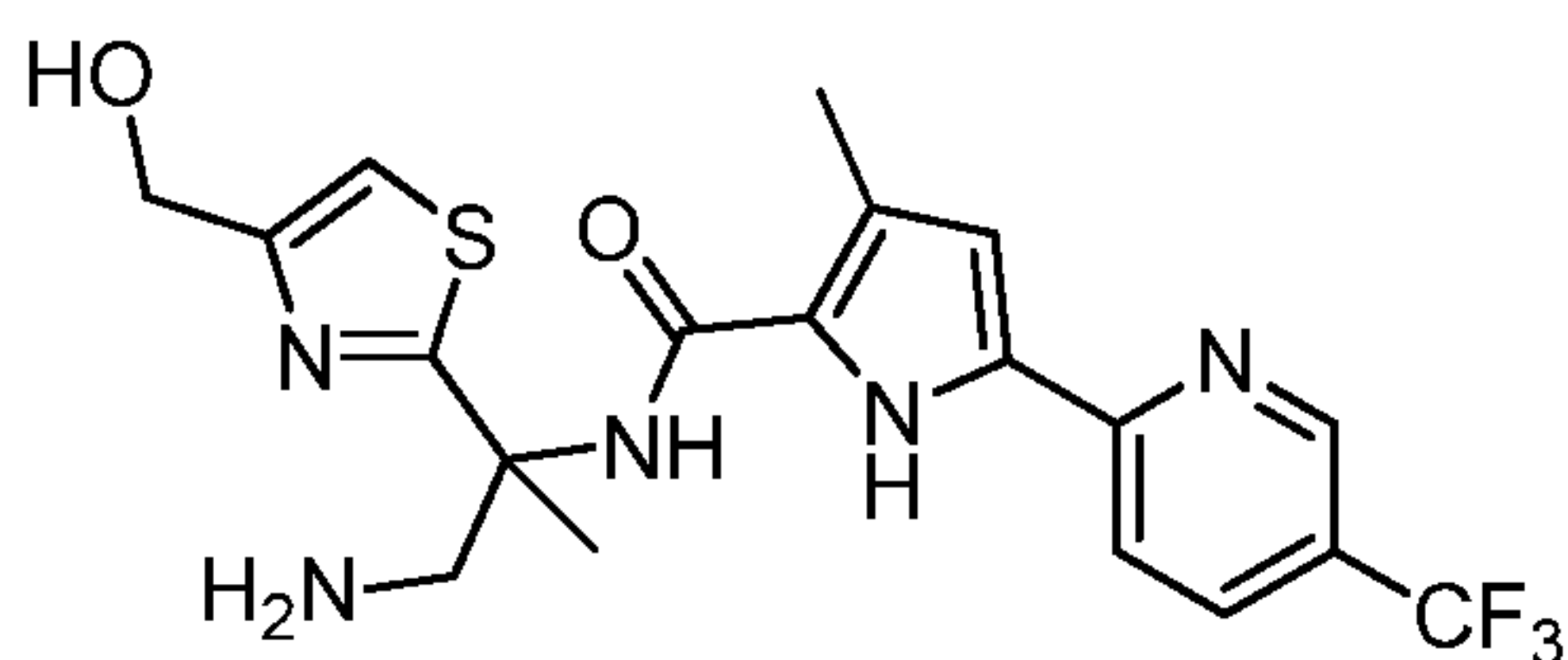
**[0465]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 3.00 (ddd, *J* = 13.2, 7.8, 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 3.10 - 3.18 (m, 1 H), 3.49 (ddd, *J* = 10.9, 7.1, 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 3.71 (dt, *J* = 10.9, 4.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.65 (dd, *J* = 6.8, 4.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.72 (br. s., 1 H), 5.16 - 5.26 (m, 1 H), 5.35 (br. s., 1 H), 6.98 (d,

$J=3.9$  Hz, 1 H), 7.05 (d,  $J=3.9$  Hz, 1 H), 7.29 - 7.32 (m, 1 H), 8.13 (d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (dd,  $J=8.6, 2.1$  Hz, 1 H), 8.84 - 8.94 (m, 2 H).

**[0466]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):**  $\delta=$  45.7, 54.3, (65.8, 65.9), (71.3, 71.4), 111.3, 114.3, (114.5, 114.5), 118.9, 121.9 (q,  $J=32.4$  Hz), 124.0 (q,  $J=271.8$  Hz), 129.4, 133.2, 134.5 (q,  $J=3.3$  Hz), 146.0 (q,  $J=4.2$  Hz), 153.2 (q,  $J=1.1$  Hz), (158.4, 158.5), (159.9, 159.9), (171.5, 171.5).

**[0467] HRMS (ESI)** calcd for  $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{19}\text{F}_3\text{N}_5\text{O}_3\text{S}$   $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  442.1155, found 442.1172.

**Example 6.16 N-(1-Amino-2-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-methyl-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)-pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (31)**



Molecular Weight: 439,45

**[0468]** Compound **31** (racemate) was obtained following the **general procedure H** and **I** from amine **S37** and the sodium salt **S15**. Compound was purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent  $\text{CHCl}_3$ -MeOH saturated with  $\text{NH}_3$  (20:1 and 10:1).

**[0469]**  $\text{M} = 190$  mg. Yield = 12%.  $\text{rt} = 1.271$  min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS:  $m/z$   $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 440$  Da.

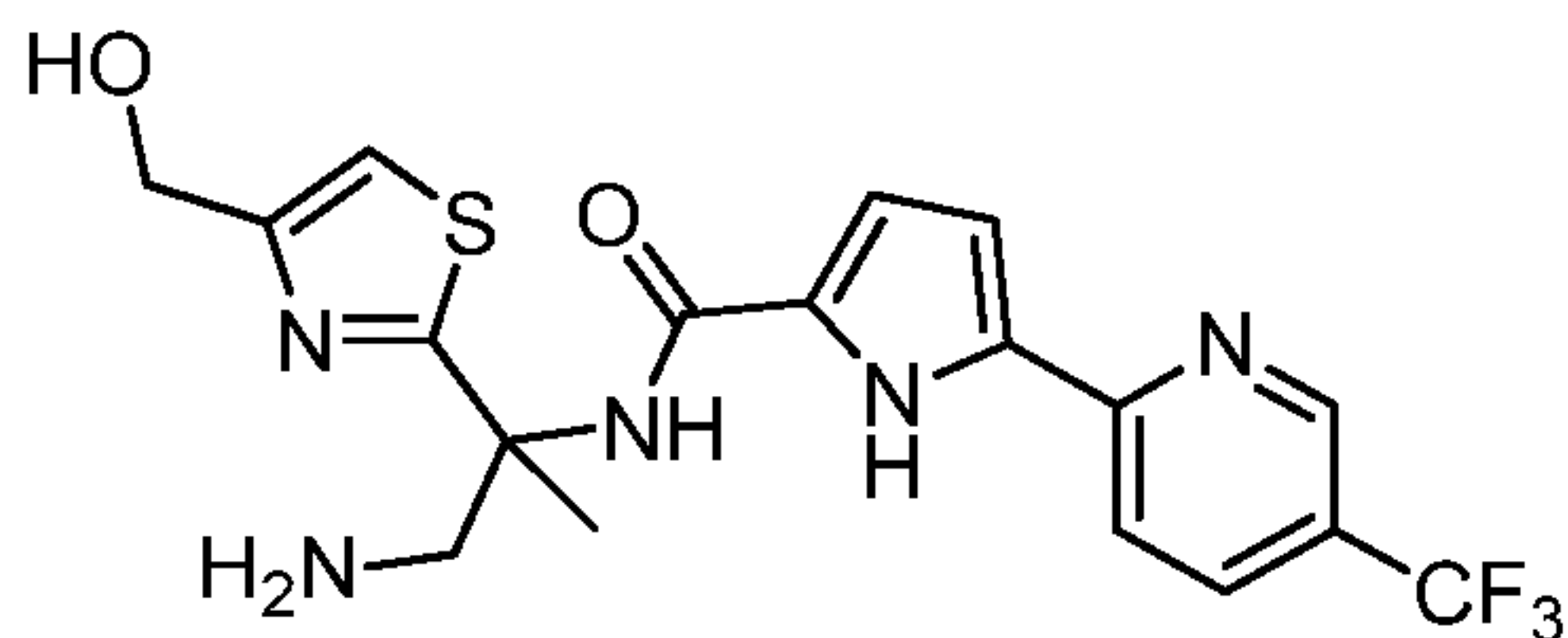
**[0470]  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):**  $\delta=$  1.74 (s, 3 H), 2.25 (s, 3 H), 2.92 (d,  $J=13.2$  Hz, 1 H), 3.12 (d,  $J=13.2$  Hz, 1 H), 4.51 (d,  $J=5.1$  Hz, 2 H), 5.26 (t,  $J=5.7$  Hz, 1 H), 6.88 (s, 1 H), 7.21 - 7.23 (m, 1 H), 7.99 (d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (dd,  $J=8.6, 2.3$  Hz, 1 H), 8.28 (s, 1 H), 8.86 - 8.89 (m, 1 H), 12.02 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0471]  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):**  $\delta=$  13.1, 23.5, 51.8, 59.9, 60.5, 113.5, 113.8, 119.0, 122.2 (q,  $J=32.3$  Hz), 122.6, 125.4, 126.5, 130.6, 134.4 (q,  $J=3.3$  Hz), 145.8 (q,  $J=4.1$  Hz), 153.2 (q,  $J=1.3$  Hz), 156.8, 160.5, 176.6.

**[0472] HRMS (ESI)** calcd for  $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{19}\text{F}_3\text{N}_5\text{O}_2\text{S}$   $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  440.1363, found 440.1373.



**Example 6.17 N-(1-Amino-2-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (32)**



Molecular Weight: 425,43

**[0473]** Compound **32** (racemate) was obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S37** and acid **S4d**. Compound was purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

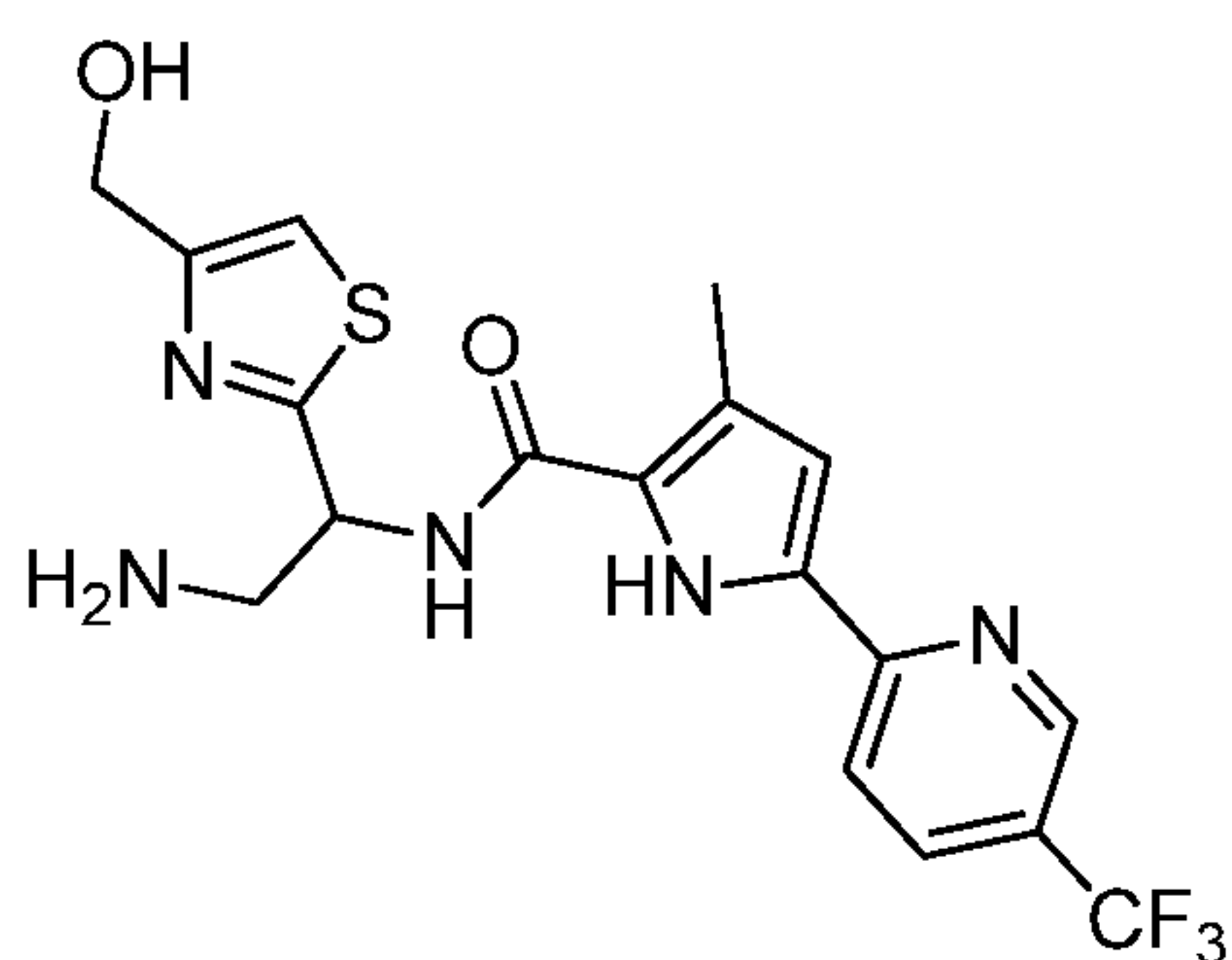
**[0474]** M = 332 mg. Yield = 38%. rt = 1.205 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 426 Da.

**[0475]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 1.76 (s, 3 H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 13.3 Hz, 1 H), 3.14 (d, *J* = 13.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (s, 2 H), 5.29 (br. s., 1 H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.04 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (s, 1 H), 8.10 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.40 (s, 1 H), 8.85 - 8.92 (m, 1 H).

**[0476]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 23.5, 51.7, 59.9, 60.6, 111.2, 113.8, 114.3, 118.9, 122.3 (q, *J* = 32.3 Hz), 124.0 (q, *J* = 271.8 Hz), 130.0, 132.9, 134.4 (q, *J* = 3.1 Hz), 145.9 (q, *J* = 4.2 Hz), 153.3, 156.9, 159.6, 176.4.

**[0477]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 426.1206, found 426.1217.

**Example 6.18 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-3-methyl-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (33 & 34)**



Molecular Weight: 425,43

**[0478]** Compounds **33** and **34** were obtained following the **general procedure H** and **I** from amine **S38** and sodium salt **S15**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0479]** **33**; (fR): M = 248 mg. Yield = 33% (over two steps). rt = 1.333 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 426 Da.

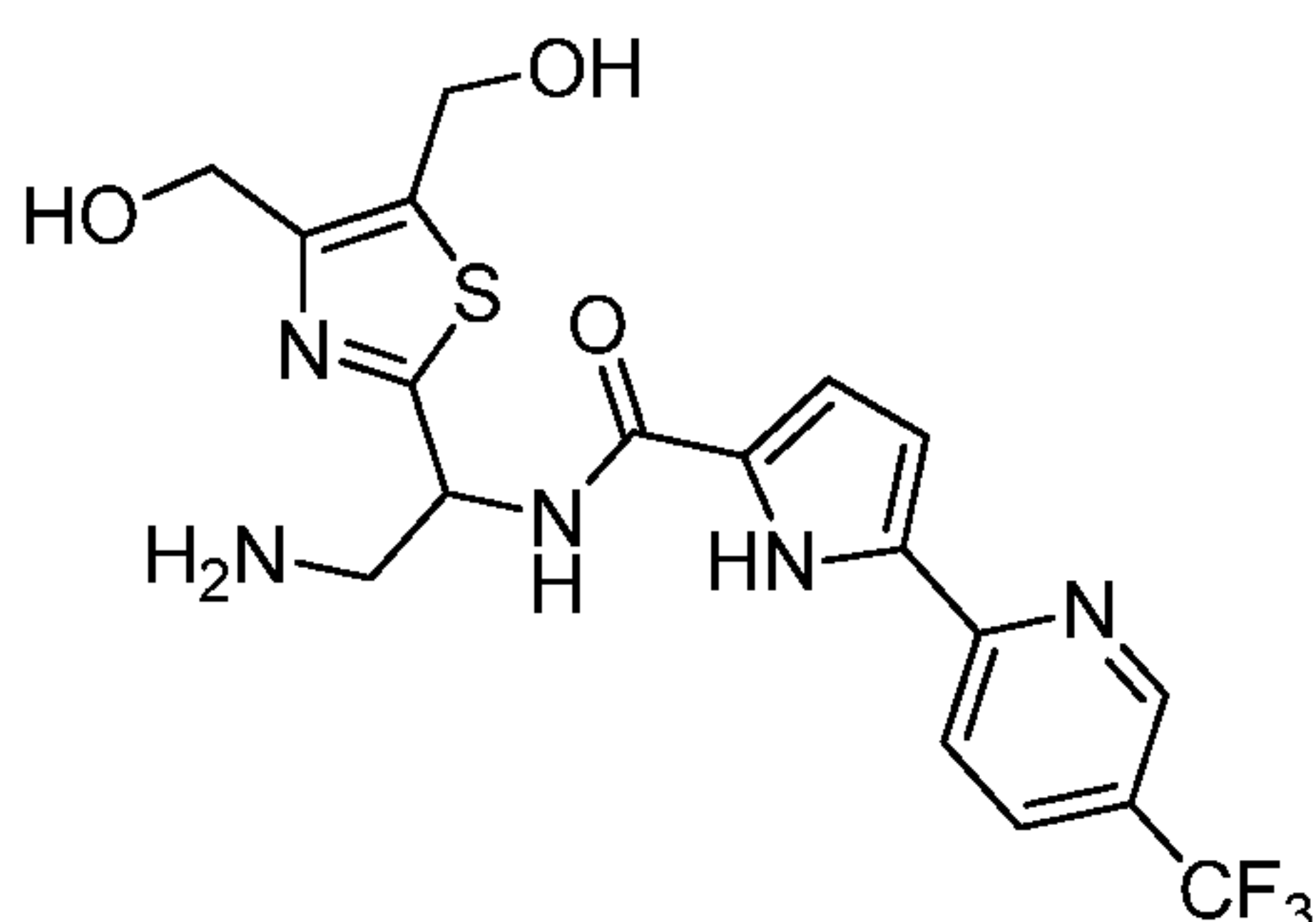
**[0480]** **34**; (fS): M = 162 mg. Yield = 22% (over two steps). rt = 1.328 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 426 Da.

**[0481]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 2.33 (s, 3 H), 3.00 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 7.7 Hz, 1 H), 3.12 (dd, *J* = 13.3, 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (s, 2 H), 5.18 - 5.26 (m, 1 H), 5.34 (br. s., 1 H), 6.90 (s, 1 H), 7.29 (s, 1 H), 7.98 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.17 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.81 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.86 - 8.90 (m, 1 H).

**[0482]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 13.1, 46.1, 54.4, 59.8, 113.4, 114.0, 119.0, 122.3 (q, *J* = 32.2 Hz), 124.0 (q, *J* = 272.1 Hz), 124.6, 127.3, 130.9, 134.4 (q, *J* = 3.2 Hz), 145.8 (q, *J* = 4.1 Hz), 153.1, 157.7, 160.7, 172.2.

**[0483]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 426.1206, found 426.1213.

**Example 6.19 N-(2-Amino-1-(4,5-bis(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (35 & 36)**



Molecular Weight: 441,43

**[0484]** Compounds **35** and **36** were obtained following the **general procedure H** and **I** from amine **S40** and acid **S4d**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (15:1 and 3:1).

**[0485]** **35**; (fR): M = 468 mg. Yield = 38% (over two steps). rt = 1.221 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 442 Da.

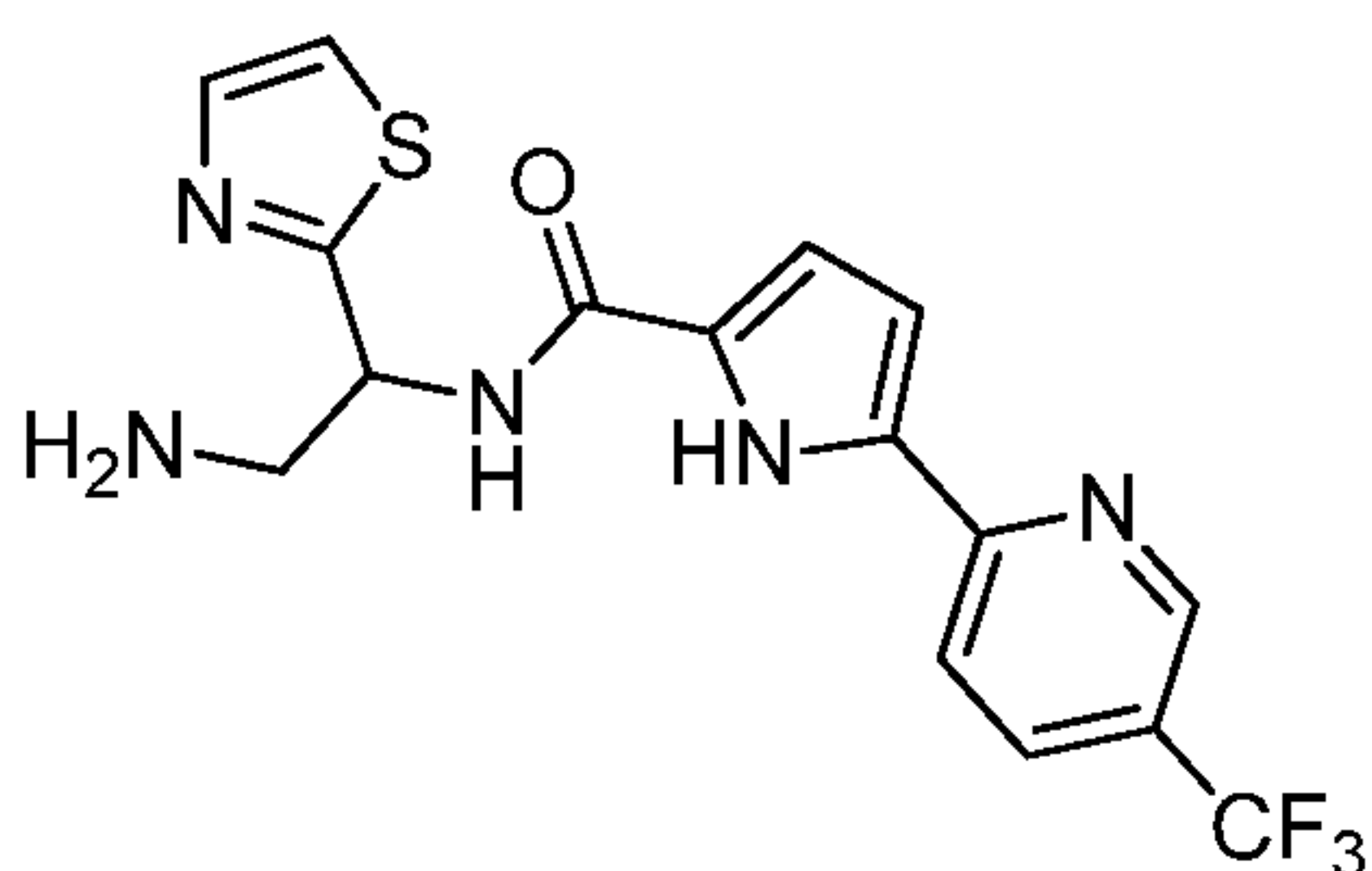
[0486] **36**; (fS): M = 290 mg. Yield = 24% (over two steps). rt = 1.225 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 442 Da.

[0487] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 2.99 (dd, *J* = 13.1, 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 3.07 - 3.15 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (s, 2 H), 4.65 (s, 2 H), 5.08 (br. s., 1 H), 5.12 - 5.19 (m, 1 H), 5.45 (br. s., 1 H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.84 - 8.91 (m, 1 H).

[0488] <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 45.5, 54.1, 55.1, 57.4, 111.2, 114.3, 118.9, 122.3 (q, *J* = 32.1 Hz), 129.4, 133.1, 134.4, 134.5, 136.3, 145.9, 146.0, 150.8, 153.2, 159.8, 169.0.

[0489] HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 442.1155, found 442.1151.

**Example 6.20 N-(2-Amino-1-(thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (37 & 38)**



Molecular Weight: 381,38

[0490] Compounds **37** and **38** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S43** and acid **S4d**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

[0491] **37**; (fR): M = 220 mg. Yield = 30% (over two steps). rt = 1.230 min. Purity = 95%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 382 Da.

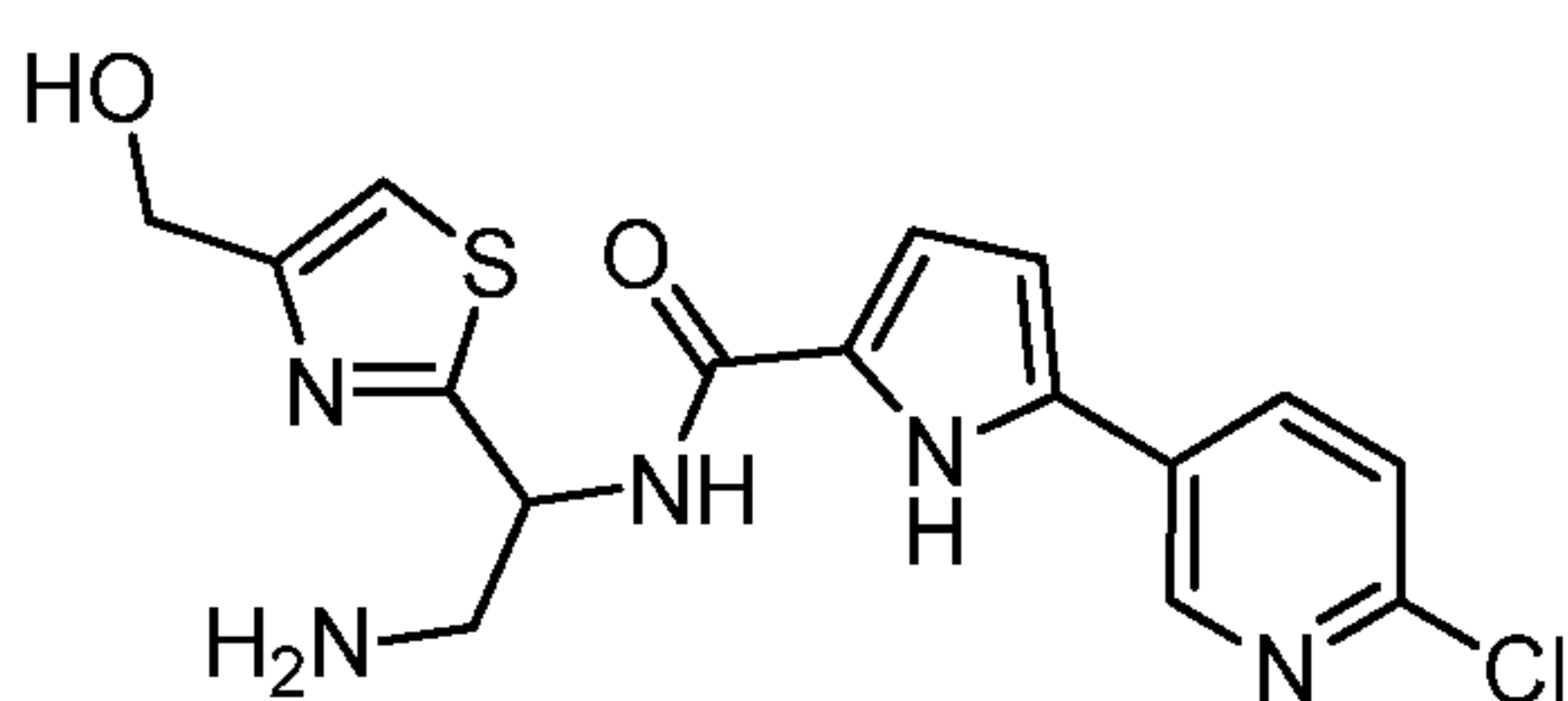
[0492] **38**; (fS): M = 342 mg. Yield = 45% (over two steps). rt = 1.236 min. Purity = 96%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 382 Da.

[0493] <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 3.03 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.16 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 5.22 - 5.31 (m, 1 H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.61 (d, *J* = 3.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 3.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.80 - 9.01 (m, 2 H).

**[0494]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 45.9, 54.5, 111.2, 114.2, 118.9, 119.6, 122.3 (q,  $J$ =32.4 Hz), 124.0 (q,  $J$ =271.8 Hz), 129.3, 133.1, 134.4 (q,  $J$ =3.3 Hz), 142.4, 145.9 (q,  $J$ =4.1 Hz), 153.2 (q,  $J$ =1.3 Hz), 159.8, 172.1.

**[0495]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{15}\text{F}_3\text{N}_5\text{OS}$   $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  382.0944, found 382.0952.

**Example 6.21 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (39 & 40)**



Molecular Weight: 377,85

**[0496]** Compounds **39** and **40** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S38** and acid **S4e**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent  $\text{CHCl}_3$ -MeOH saturated with  $\text{NH}_3$  (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0497]** **39**; (fR): M = 375 mg. Yield = 24% (over two steps). rt = 1.044 min. Purity = 96%. LC-MS:  $m/z$   $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  = 378 Da.

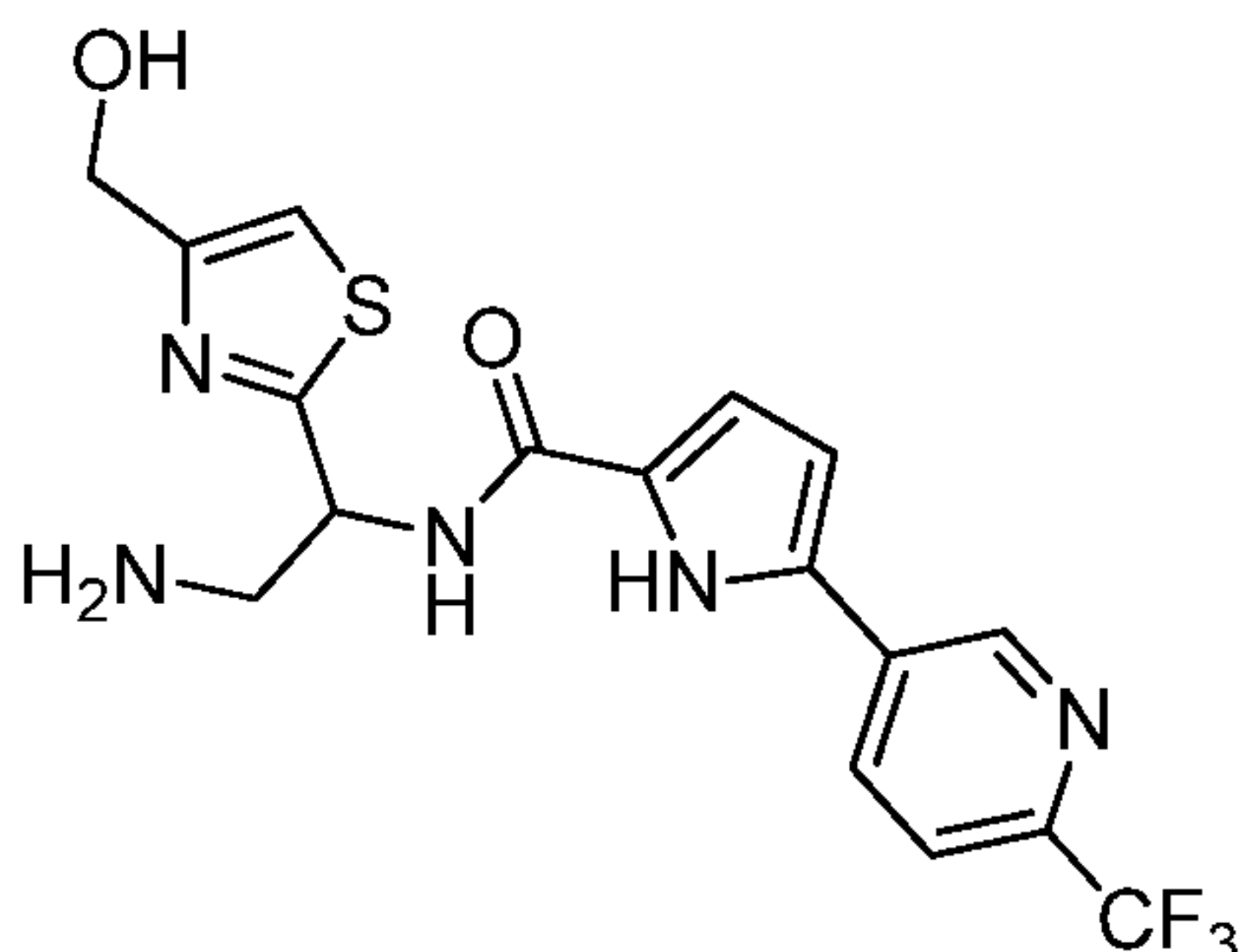
**[0498]** **40**; (fS): M = 387 mg. Yield = 28% (over two steps). rt = 0.999 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS:  $m/z$   $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  = 378 Da.

**[0499]**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  = 1.72 (br. s., 2 H), 2.99 (dd,  $J$ =13.2, 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 3.13 (dd,  $J$ =13.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (s, 2 H), 5.16 - 5.23 (m, 1 H), 5.28 (br. s., 1 H), 6.76 (d,  $J$ =3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.04 (d,  $J$ =3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.27 (s, 1 H), 7.51 (d,  $J$ =8.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.25 (dd,  $J$ =8.5, 2.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.61 (d,  $J$ =8.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.86 (d,  $J$ =2.4 Hz, 1 H), 12.07 (br. s., 1 H).

**[0500]**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , 100 MHz):  $\delta$  = 45.5, 54.2, 59.8, 108.7, 112.8, 114.1, 124.2, 127.3, 128.3, 130.6, 135.3, 146.0, 147.8, 157.6, 160.4, 172.2.

**[0501]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClN}_5\text{O}_2\text{S}$   $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$  378.0786, found 378.0786.

**Example 6.22 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (41 & 42)**



Molecular Weight: 411,40

**[0502]** Compounds **41** and **42** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S38** and acid **S4f**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0503]** **41**; (fR): M = 240 mg. Yield = 33% (over two steps). rt = 1.246 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 412 Da.

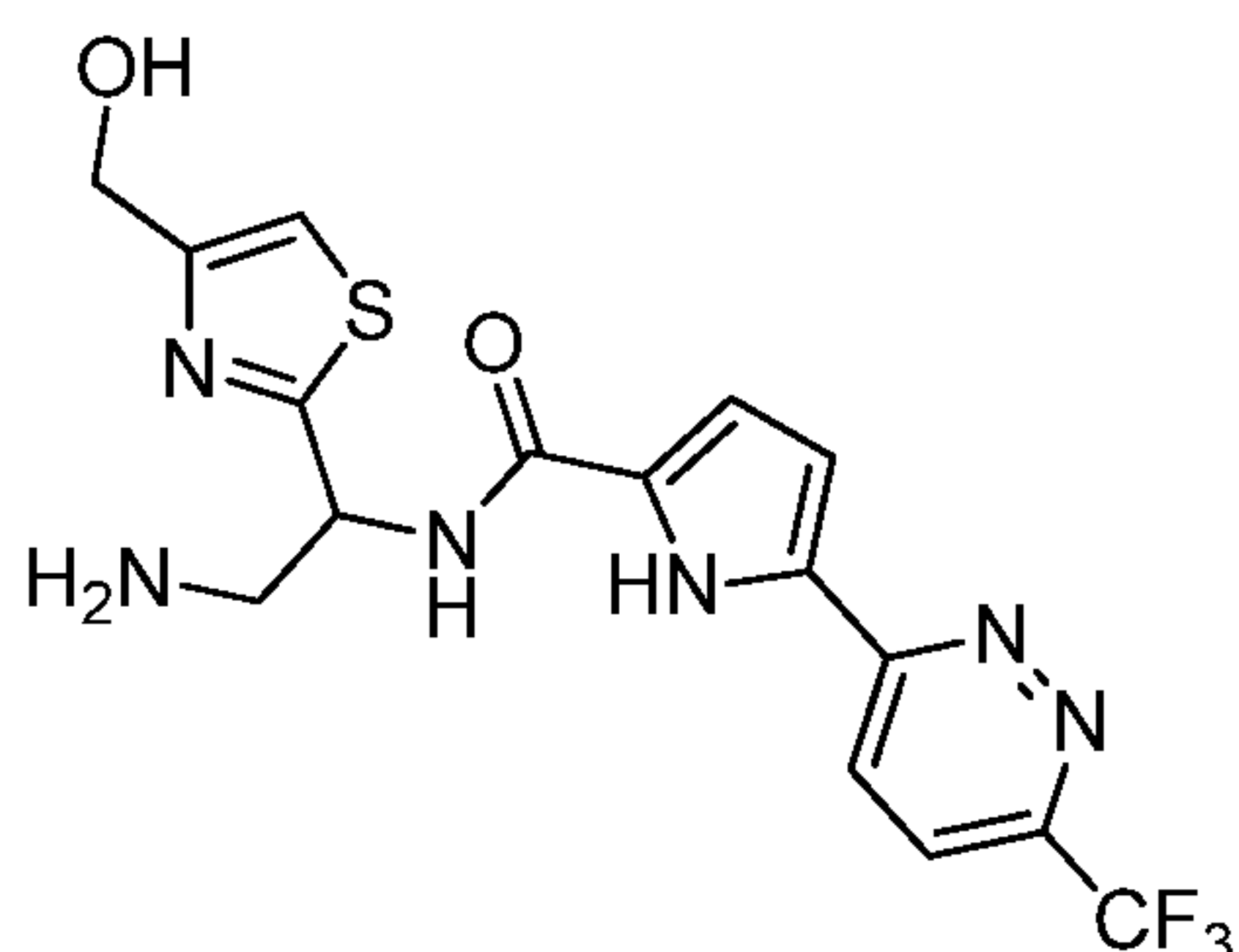
**[0504]** **42**; (fS): M = 290 mg. Yield = 40% (over two steps). rt = 1.262 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 412 Da.

**[0505]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 3.03 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.16 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (s, 2 H), 5.20 - 5.28 (m, 1 H), 5.36 (br. s., 1 H), 6.93 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.11 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.30 (s, 1 H), 7.88 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.47 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 8.71 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 9.22 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1 H).

**[0506]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 45.6, 54.4, 59.8, 109.9, 113.0, 114.2, 120.8 (q, *J* = 2.6 Hz), 121.9 (q, *J* = 273.5 Hz), 129.2, 130.4, 130.9, 132.9, 143.7 (q, *J* = 33.9 Hz), 146.3, 157.7, 160.4, 172.1.

**[0507]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>17</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 412.1050, found 412.1054.

**Example 6.23 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridazin-3-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (43 & 44)**



Molecular Weight: 412,39

**[0508]** Compounds **43** and **44** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S38** and acid **S4g**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0509]** **43**; (fR): M = 322 mg. Yield = 42% (over two steps). rt = 1.095 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 413 Da.

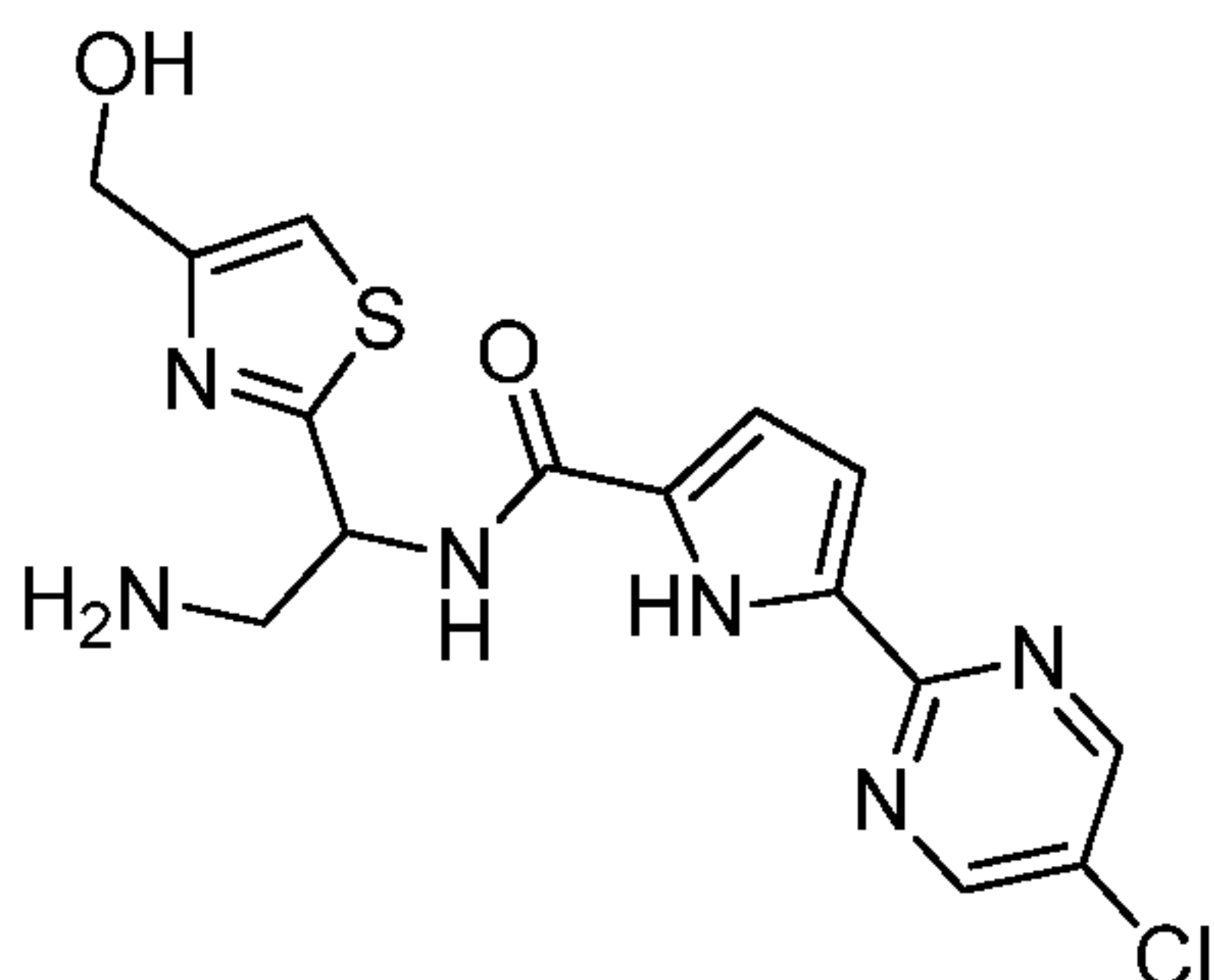
**[0510]** **44**; (fS): M = 193 mg. Yield = 25% (over two steps). rt = 1.065 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 413 Da.

**[0511]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 3.01 (dd, *J* = 13.1, 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.14 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (s, 2 H), 5.20 - 5.28 (m, 1 H), 5.32 (br. s., 1 H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (d, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.30 (s, 1 H), 8.24 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.48 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.97 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1 H).

**[0512]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 45.7, 54.3, 59.8, 112.7, 114.2, 114.4, 121.8 (q, *J* = 273.7 Hz), 124.0, 125.2 (q, *J* = 1.7 Hz), 130.1, 130.6, 148.1 (q, *J* = 33.9 Hz), 154.5, 157.7, 159.7, 171.6.

**[0513]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>16</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 413.1002, found 413.1000.

**Example 6.24 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(5-chloropyrimidin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (45 & 46)**



Molecular Weight: 378,84

**[0514]** Compounds **45** and **46** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S38** and acid **S4h**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (10:1 and 5:1).

**[0515]** **45**; (fR): M = 186 mg. Yield = 24% (over two steps). rt = 1.078 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 379 Da.

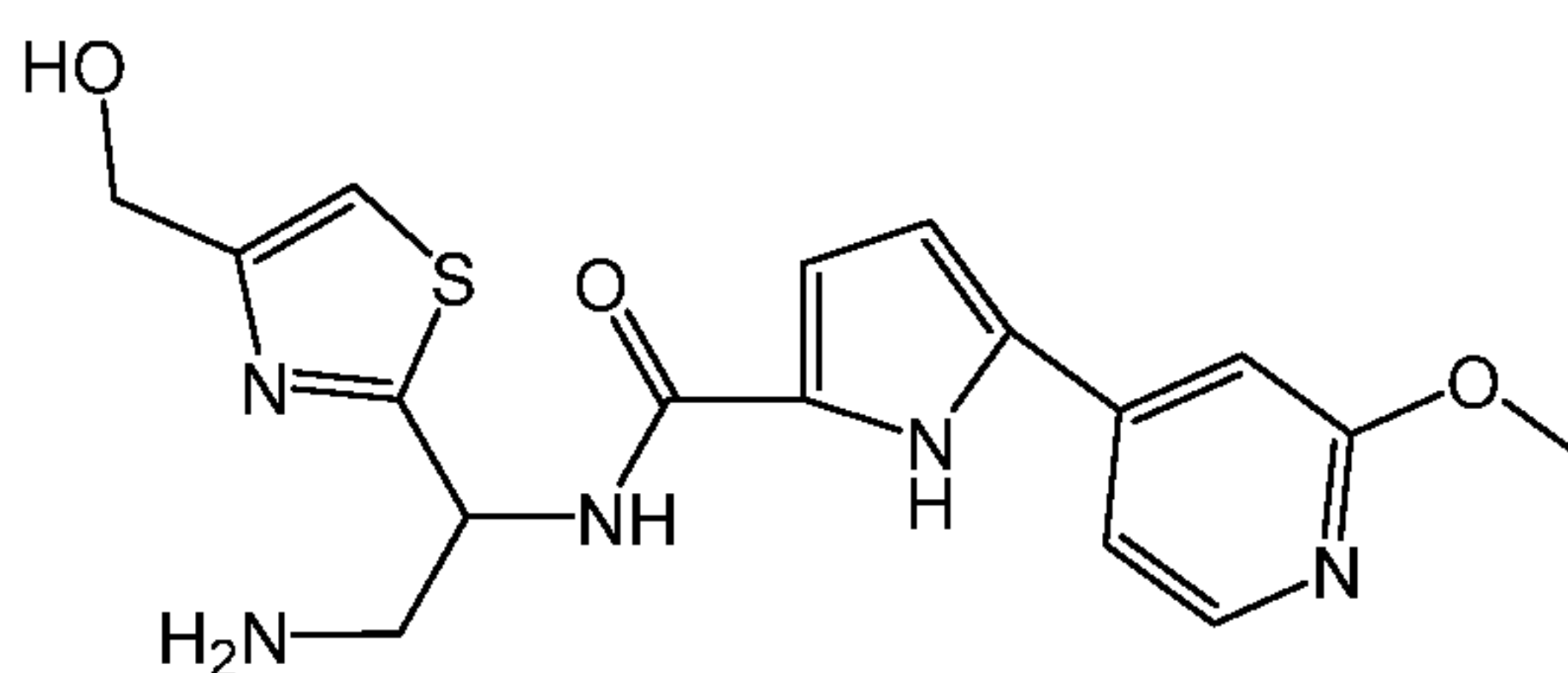
**[0516]** **46**; (fS): M = 124 mg. Yield = 16% (over two steps). rt = 1.099 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 379 Da.

**[0517]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 2.99 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.12 (dd, *J* = 13.3, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (s, 2 H), 5.16 - 5.26 (m, 1 H), 5.31 (br. s., 1 H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 3.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (s, 1 H), 8.90 (s, 2 H), 8.97 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1 H).

**[0518]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 46.1, 54.5, 59.8, 112.5, 114.1, 114.9, 127.3, 129.7, 132.2, 155.9 (2C), 156.3, 157.7, 159.5, 171.8.

**[0519]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>16</sub>ClN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M + H]<sup>+</sup> 379.0738, found 379.0745.

**Example 6.25 N-(2-Amino-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl)ethyl)-5-(2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (47 & 48)**



Molecular Weight 373,43

**[0520]** Compounds **47** and **48** were obtained following the *general procedure H* and *I* from amine **S38** and acid **S8**. Compounds were purified using column chromatography on silica gel. Eluent CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH saturated with NH<sub>3</sub> (20:1 and 10:1).

**[0521]** **47**; (fR): M = 485 mg. Yield = 32% (over two steps). rt = 0.838 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 374 Da.

**[0522]** **48**; (fS): M = 423 mg. Yield = 28% (over two steps). rt = 0.839 min. Purity = 100%. LC-MS: m/z [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 374 Da.

**[0523]** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz): δ = 1.74 (br. s., 2 H), 3.00 (dd, *J*=13.1, 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 3.14 (dd, *J*=13.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 3.85 (s, 3 H), 4.54 (s, 2 H), 5.18 - 5.25 (m, 1 H), 5.30 (br. s., 1 H), 6.87 (d, *J*=3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.03 (d, *J*=3.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (t, *J*=1.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.30 (d, *J*=0.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.41 (dd, *J*=5.5, 1.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, *J*=5.4 Hz, 1 H), 8.66 (d, *J*=7.9 Hz, 1 H), 12.07 (br. s., 1 H).

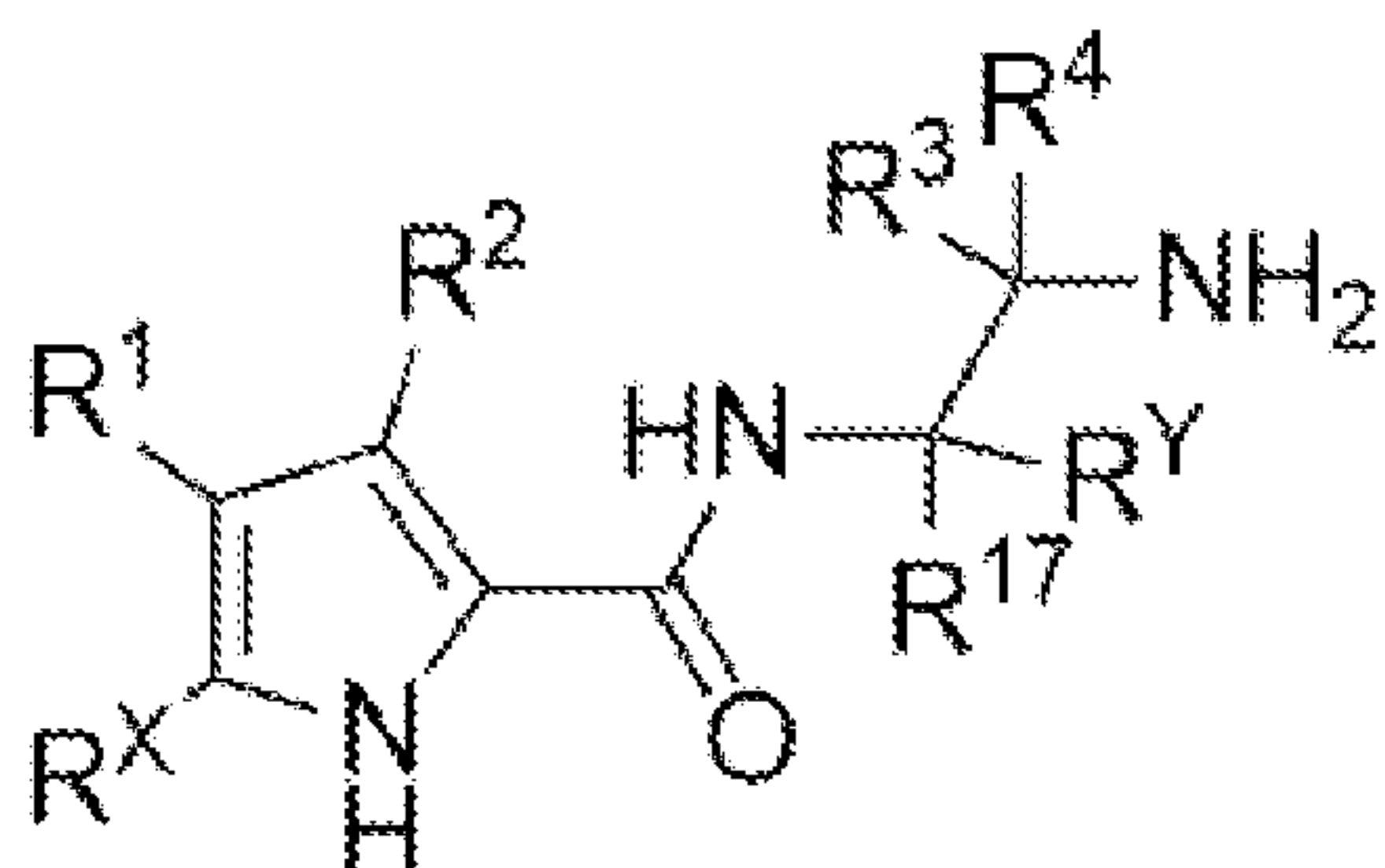
**[0524]** <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz): δ = 45.7, 53.2, 54.5, 59.8, 104.5, 109.8, 112.9, 113.1, 114.1, 128.7, 132.1, 141.5, 147.2, 157.6, 160.4, 164.5, 172.2.

**[0525]** HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S [M +H]<sup>+</sup> 374.1281, found 374.1281.

### LIST OF PARTICULAR EMBODIMENTS

**[0526]** The following listing of embodiments is illustrative of the variety of embodiments with respect to breadth, combinations and sub-combinations, class of invention, etc., elucidated herein, but is not intended to be an exhaustive enumeration of all embodiments finding support herein.

**[0527]** Embodiment 1. A compound of Formula (I):



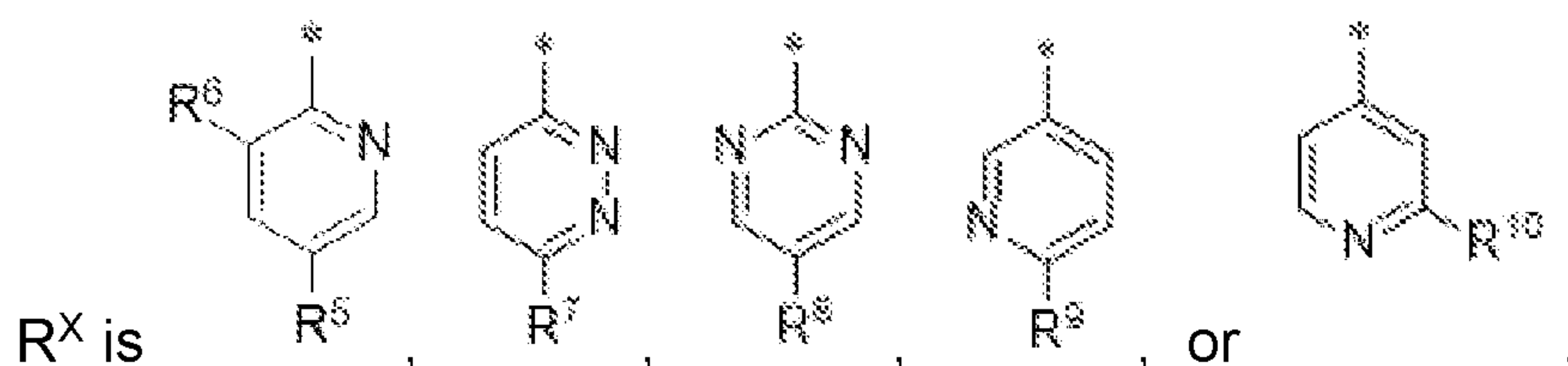
Formula (I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,  
wherein in some embodiments:



each of R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, and R<sup>4</sup>, is, independently, H or C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>17</sup> is H or CH<sub>3</sub>;

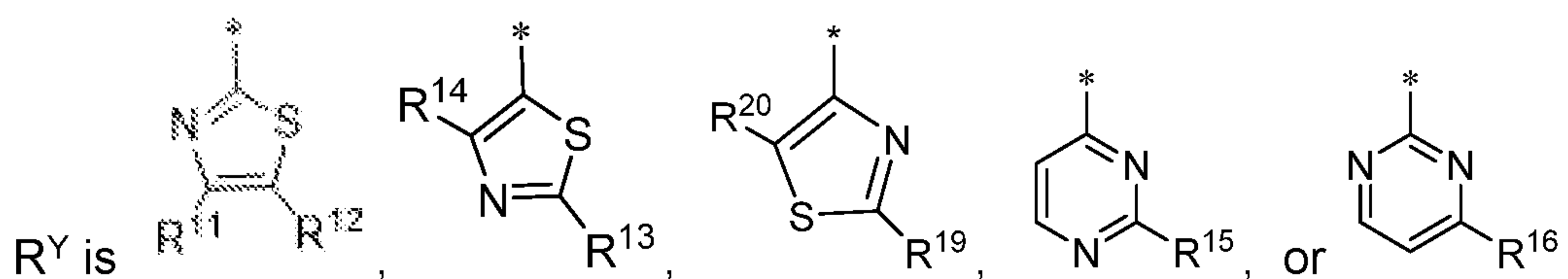


wherein \* indicates the point of attachment to the pyrrolyl ring,

each of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> is H, CH<sub>3</sub>, halogen, or CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>6</sup> is H or halogen; and

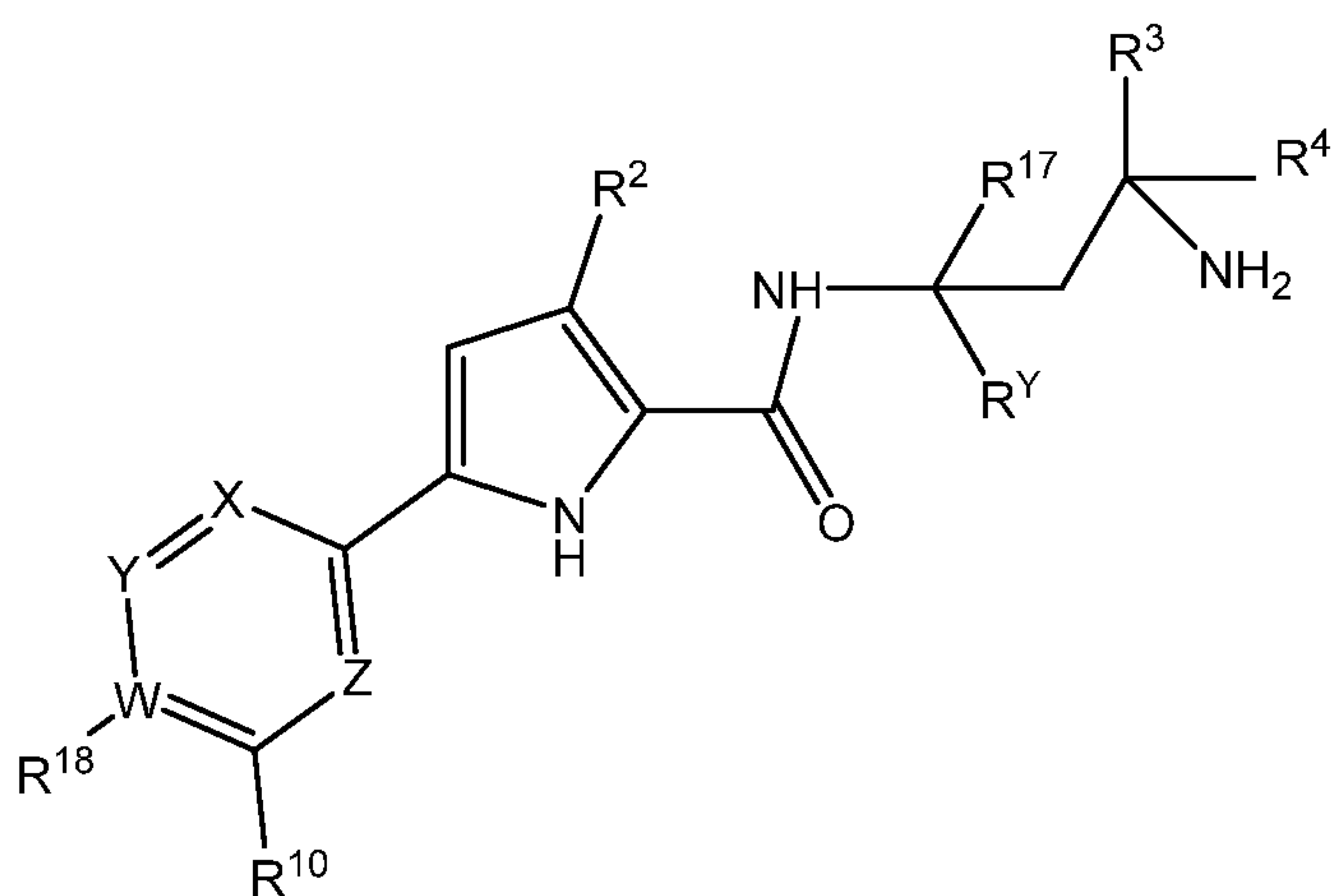
R<sup>10</sup> is H, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>3</sub> or OCF<sub>3</sub>; and



wherein \* indicates the point of attachment to the Formula I backbone; and

each of R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, R<sup>15</sup>, R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>19</sup>, and R<sup>20</sup>, is, independently, H, CH<sub>2</sub>OH, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OH, or CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0528]** Embodiment 2. A compound of Formula II):



Formula (II)

or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

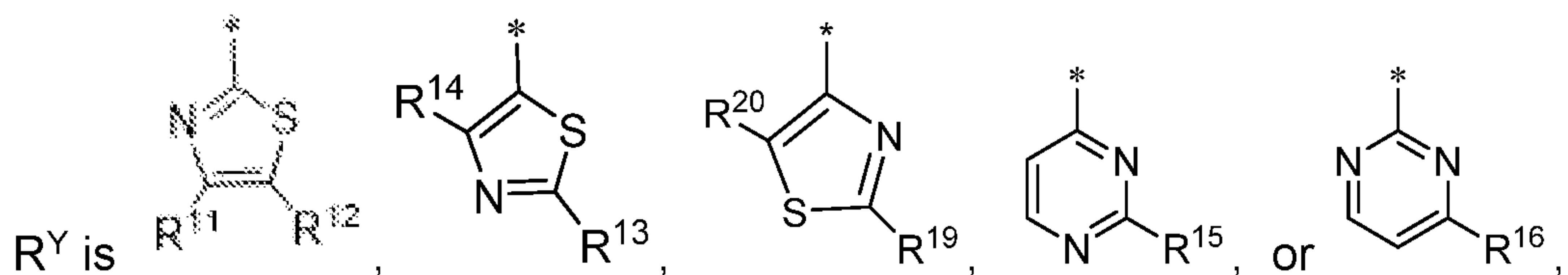
wherein in some embodiments:

W is C or N;

X, Y, and Z are CH or N, with the caveats that 1) only X and Y, or X and Z, are both N in any compound, and 2) that at least one of W, X, Y, or Z is N;

each of  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ , and  $R^4$ , is, independently, H or  $CH_3$ ;

$R^{10}$  is H when X is N, and is H or  $OCH_3$  when X is CH;



wherein \* indicates the point of attachment to the Formula II backbone; and

each of  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ ,  $R^{15}$ ,  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{19}$ , and  $R^{20}$ , is, independently, H,  $CH_2OH$ ,  $CH_2CH_2OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_3OH$ , or  $CH(OH)CH_2OH$ ;

$R^{17}$  is H or  $CH_3$ ; and

$R^{18}$  is absent when W is N, and is H,  $CH_3$ , Cl, F,  $CH_2F$ ,  $CHF_2$ , or  $CF_3$  when W is C.

**[0529]** Embodiment 3. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 1 or 2 wherein  $R^1$  is H.

**[0530]** Embodiment 4. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiments 1 or 2, wherein  $R^1$  is  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl.

**[0531]** Embodiment 5. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-4, wherein  $R^2$  is H.

**[0532]** Embodiment 6. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-4, wherein  $R^2$  is  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl.

**[0533]** Embodiment 7. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-6, wherein  $R^3$  is H.

**[0534]** Embodiment 8. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-6, wherein  $R^3$  is  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl.

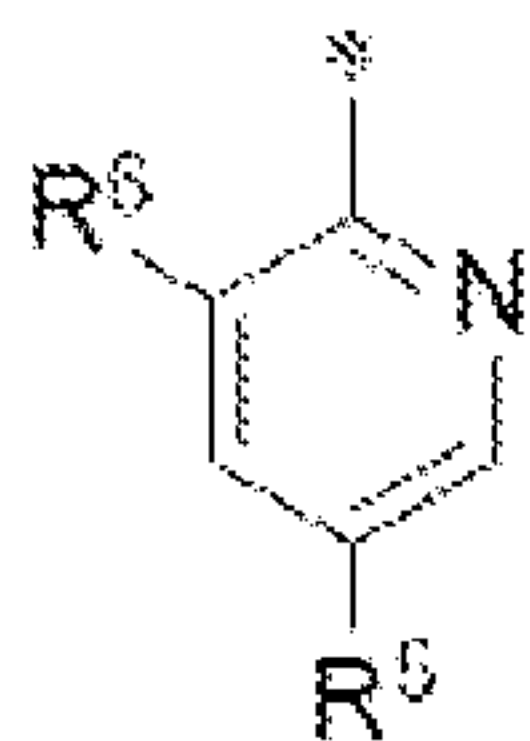
**[0535]** Embodiment 9. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-8, wherein  $R^4$  is H.

**[0536]** Embodiment 10. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-8, wherein  $R^4$  is  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl.

**[0537]** Embodiment 11. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-10, wherein  $R^{17}$  is H.

**[0538]** Embodiment 12. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-10, wherein  $R^{17}$  is  $CH_3$ .

**[0539]** Embodiment 13. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one



of Embodiments 1-12, wherein  $R^x$  is

**[0540]** Embodiment 14. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 13, wherein  $R^5$  is H.

**[0541]** Embodiment 15. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 13, wherein  $R^5$  is  $CH_3$ .

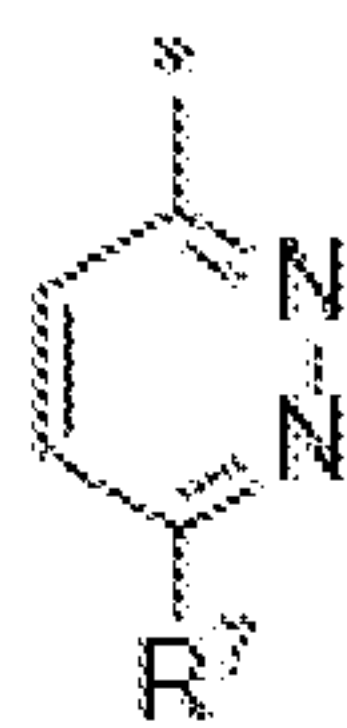
**[0542]** Embodiment 16. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 13 wherein  $R^5$  is  $CF_3$ .

**[0543]** Embodiment 17. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 13, wherein  $R^5$  is halogen.

**[0544]** Embodiment 18. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 13-17, wherein  $R^6$  is H.

**[0545]** Embodiment 19. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 13-17, wherein  $R^6$  is halogen.

**[0546]** Embodiment 20. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one



of Embodiments 1-12, wherein  $R^x$  is

**[0547]** Embodiment 21. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 20, wherein  $R^7$  is H.

**[0548]** Embodiment 22. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 20, wherein  $R^7$  is  $CH_3$ .

**[0549]** Embodiment 23. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 20, wherein  $R^7$  is  $CF_3$ .

**[0550]** Embodiment 24. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 20, wherein  $R^7$  is halogen.

**[0551]** Embodiment 25. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one



of Embodiments 1-12, wherein  $R^x$  is

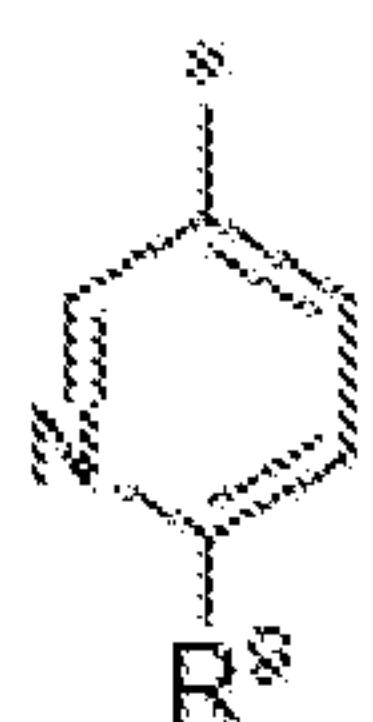
**[0552]** Embodiment 26. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 25, wherein  $R^8$  is H.

**[0553]** Embodiment 27. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 25, wherein  $R^8$  is  $CH_3$ .

**[0554]** Embodiment 28. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 25, wherein  $R^8$  is  $CF_3$ .

**[0555]** Embodiment 29. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 25, wherein  $R^8$  is halogen.

**[0556]** Embodiment 30. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one



of Embodiments 1-12, wherein  $R^x$  is

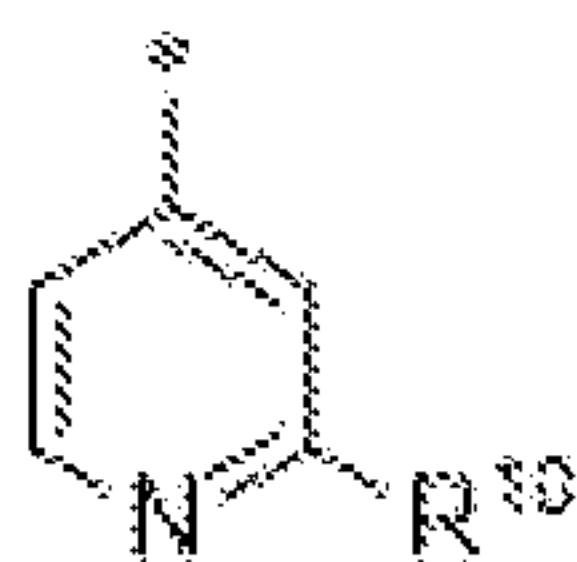
**[0557]** Embodiment 31. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 30, wherein  $R^9$  is H.

**[0558]** Embodiment 32. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 30, wherein  $R^9$  is  $CH_3$ .

**[0559]** Embodiment 33. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 30, wherein  $R^9$  is  $CF_3$ .

**[0560]** Embodiment 34. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 30, wherein  $R^9$  is halogen.

**[0561]** Embodiment 35. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one



of Embodiments 1-12, wherein  $R^x$  is

**[0562]** Embodiment 36. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 35, wherein  $R^{10}$  is H.

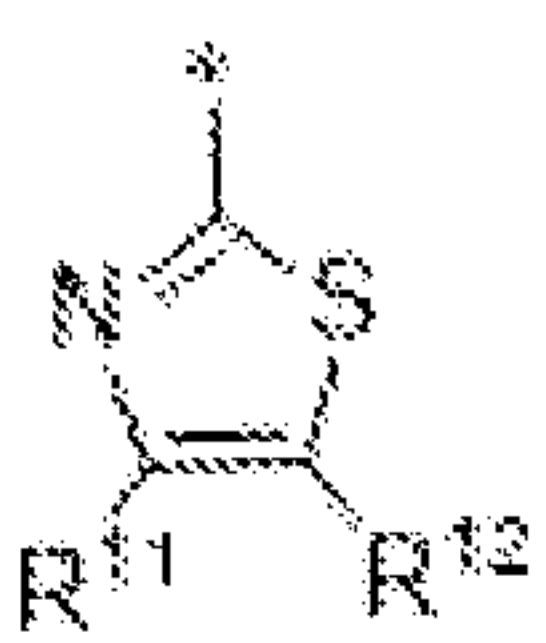
**[0563]** Embodiment 37. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 35, wherein  $R^{10}$  is  $OCH_3$ .

**[0564]** Embodiment 38. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 35, wherein  $R^{10}$  is  $CF_3$ .

**[0565]** Embodiment 39. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 35, wherein  $R^{10}$  is  $OCF_3$ .

**[0566]** Embodiment 40. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 35, wherein  $R^{10}$  is halogen.

**[0567]** Embodiment 41. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one



of Embodiments 1-40, wherein  $R^y$  is

**[0568]** Embodiment 42. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 41, wherein  $R^{11}$  is H.

**[0569]** Embodiment 43. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 41, wherein  $R^{11}$  is  $CH_2OH$ .

**[0570]** Embodiment 44. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 41, wherein  $R^{11}$  is  $CH_2CH_2OH$ .

**[0571]** Embodiment 45. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 41, wherein  $R^{11}$  is  $(CH_2)_3OH$ .

**[0572]** Embodiment 46. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 41, wherein  $R^{11}$  is  $CH(OH)CH_2OH$ .

**[0573]** Embodiment 47. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 41-46, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is H.

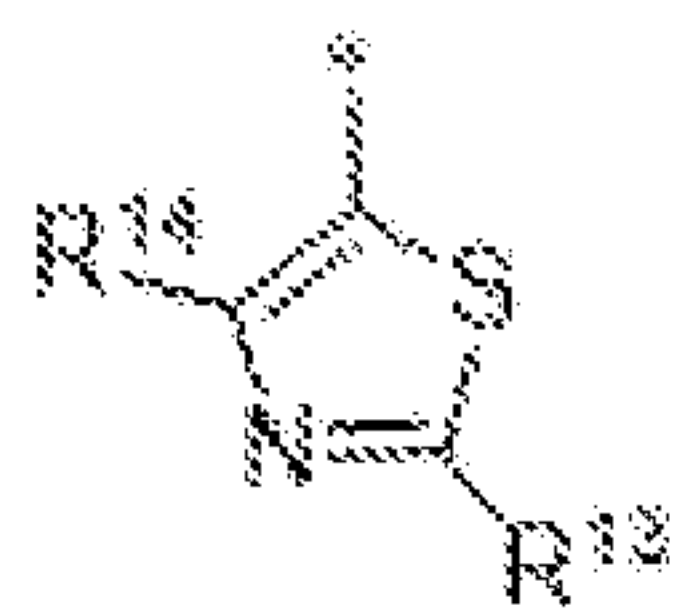
**[0574]** Embodiment 48. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 41-46, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0575]** Embodiment 49. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 41-46, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0576]** Embodiment 50. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 41-46, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OH.

**[0577]** Embodiment 51. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 41-46, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0578]** Embodiment 52. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one



of Embodiments 1-40, wherein R<sup>Y</sup> is

**[0579]** Embodiment 53. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 52, wherein R<sup>13</sup> is H.

**[0580]** Embodiment 54. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 52, wherein R<sup>13</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0581]** Embodiment 55. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 52 wherein R<sup>13</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0582]** Embodiment 56. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 52, wherein R<sup>13</sup> is (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OH.

**[0583]** Embodiment 57. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 52, wherein R<sup>13</sup> is CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0584]** Embodiment 58. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 52-57, wherein R<sup>14</sup> is H.

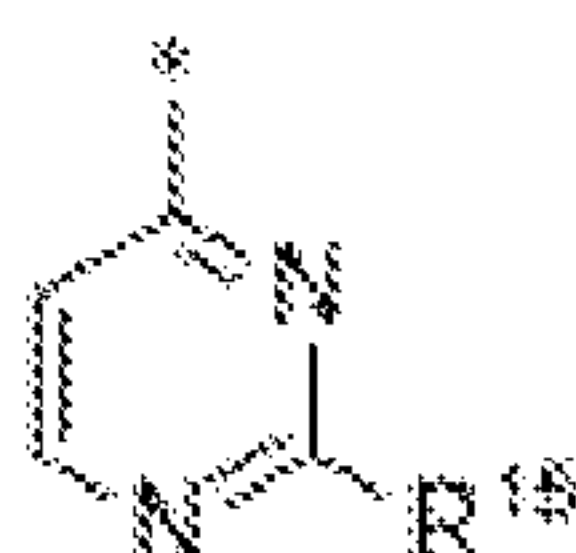
**[0585]** Embodiment 59. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 52-57, wherein R<sup>14</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0586]** Embodiment 60. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 52-57, wherein R<sup>14</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0587]** Embodiment 61. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 52-57, wherein R<sup>14</sup> is (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OH.

**[0588]** Embodiment 62. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 52-57, wherein R<sup>14</sup> is CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0589]** Embodiment 63. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one



of Embodiments 1-40, wherein R<sup>Y</sup> is

**[0590]** Embodiment 64. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 63, wherein R<sup>15</sup> is H.

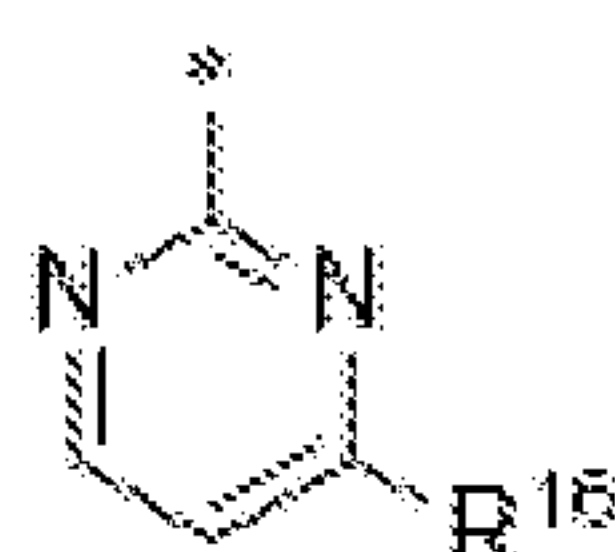
**[0591]** Embodiment 65. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 63, wherein R<sup>15</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0592]** Embodiment 66. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 63, wherein R<sup>15</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0593]** Embodiment 67. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 63, wherein R<sup>15</sup> is (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OH.

**[0594]** Embodiment 68. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 63, wherein R<sup>15</sup> is CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0595]** Embodiment 69. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one



of Embodiments 1-40, wherein R<sup>Y</sup> is

**[0596]** Embodiment 70. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 69, wherein R<sup>16</sup> is H.

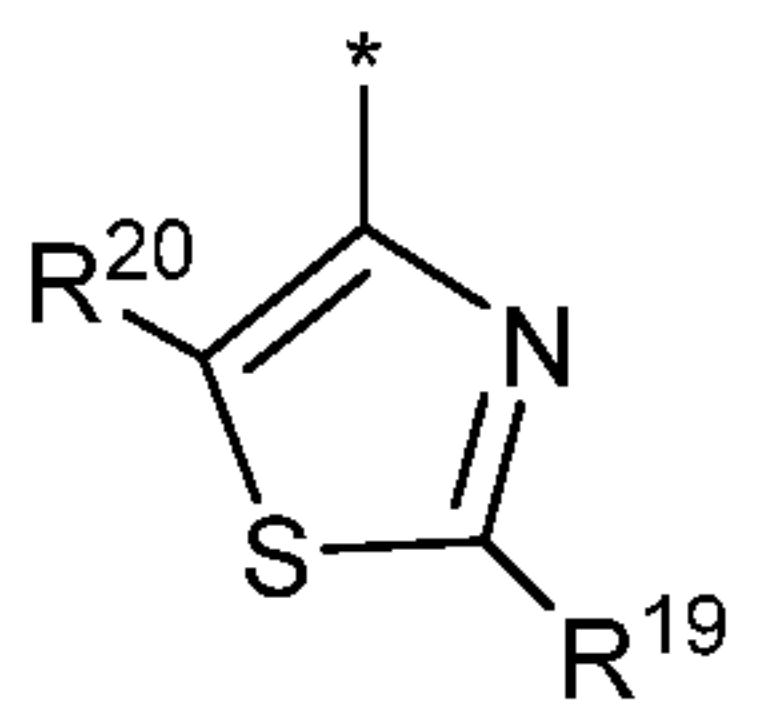
**[0597]** Embodiment 71. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 69, wherein R<sup>16</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0598]** Embodiment 72. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 69, wherein R<sup>16</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0599]** Embodiment 73. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 69, wherein R<sup>15</sup> is (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OH.

**[0600]** Embodiment 74. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 69, wherein R<sup>16</sup> is CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0601]** Embodiment 75. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one



of Embodiments 1-40, wherein R<sup>Y</sup> is

**[0602]** Embodiment 76. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 75, wherein R<sup>19</sup> is H.

**[0603]** Embodiment 77. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 75, wherein R<sup>19</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0604]** Embodiment 78. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 75 wherein R<sup>19</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0605]** Embodiment 79. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 75, wherein R<sup>19</sup> is (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OH.

**[0606]** Embodiment 80. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 75, wherein R<sup>19</sup> is CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0607]** Embodiment 81. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 75-80, wherein R<sup>20</sup> is H.

**[0608]** Embodiment 82. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 75-80, wherein R<sup>20</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

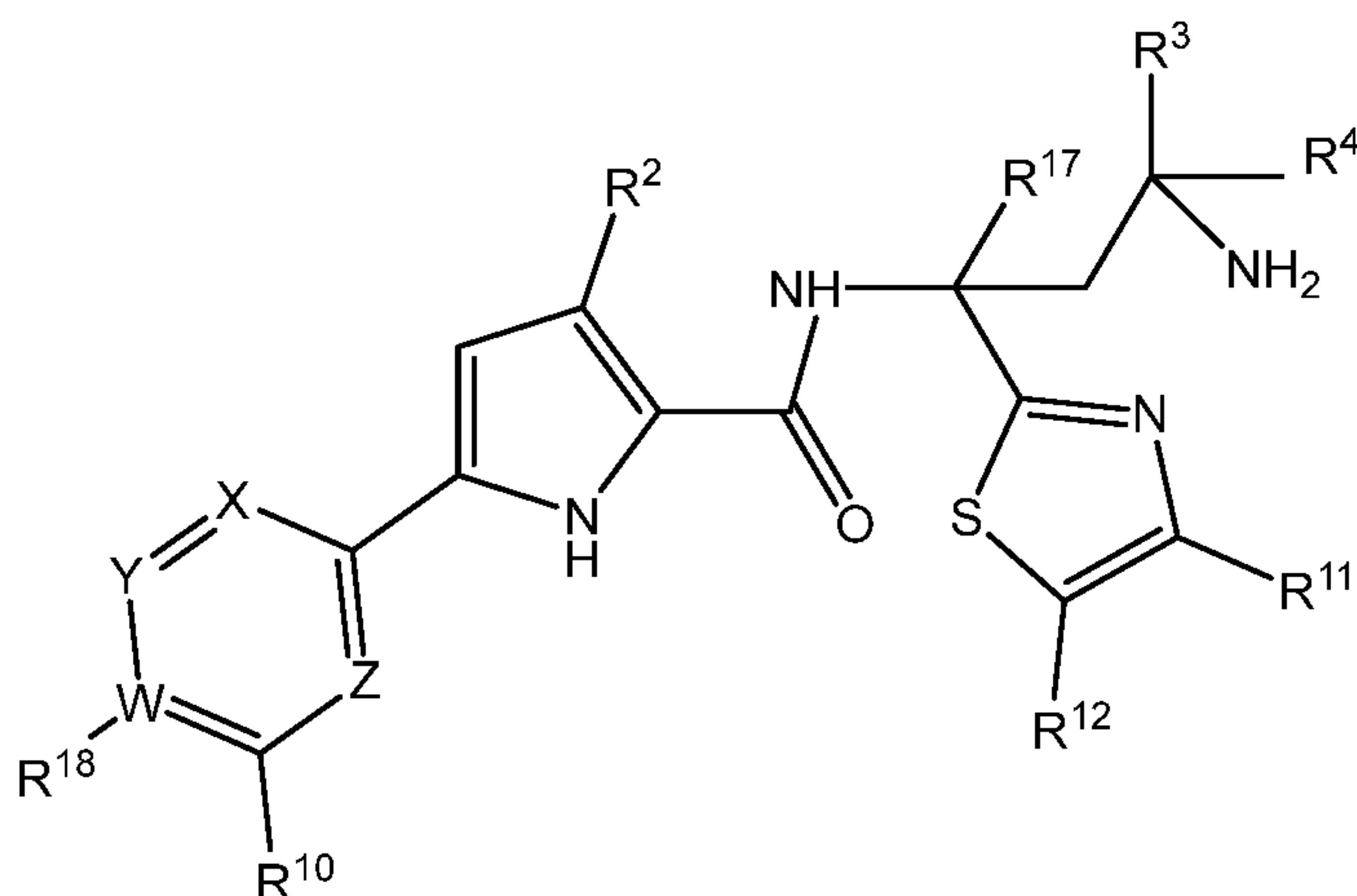
**[0609]** Embodiment 83. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 75-80, wherein R<sup>20</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

**[0610]** Embodiment 84. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 75-80, wherein R<sup>20</sup> is (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OH.

**[0611]** Embodiment 85. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 75-80, wherein R<sup>20</sup> is CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>OH.



**[0612]** Embodiment 86. A compound of Formula III):



Formula (III)

or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein in some embodiments:

W is C or N;

X, Y, and Z are CH or N, with the caveats that 1) only X and Y, or X and Z, are both N in any compound, and 2) that at least one of W, X, Y, or Z is N;

each of R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, and R<sup>4</sup>, is, independently, H or CH<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>10</sup> is H when X is N, and is H or OCH<sub>3</sub> when X is CH;

Each of R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is, independently, H, CH<sub>2</sub>OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OH or CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>OH;

R<sup>17</sup> is H or CH<sub>3</sub>; and

R<sup>18</sup> is absent when W is N, and is H, CH<sub>3</sub>, Cl, F, CH<sub>2</sub>F, CHF<sub>2</sub>, or CF<sub>3</sub> when W is C.

**[0613]** Embodiment 87. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 86, wherein R<sup>2</sup> is H.

**[0614]** Embodiment 88. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 86, wherein R<sup>2</sup> is CH<sub>3</sub>.

**[0615]** Embodiment 89. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-88, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is H.

**[0616]** Embodiment 90. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-88, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is CH<sub>3</sub>.

**[0617]** Embodiment 91. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-90, wherein R<sup>4</sup> is H.

**[0618]** Embodiment 92. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-90, wherein  $R^4$  is  $CH_3$ .

**[0619]** Embodiment 93. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-92, wherein  $R^{11}$  is H.

**[0620]** Embodiment 94. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-92, wherein  $R^{11}$  is  $CH_2OH$ .

**[0621]** Embodiment 95. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-92, wherein  $R^{11}$  is  $(CH_2)_2OH$ .

**[0622]** Embodiment 96. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-92, wherein  $R^{11}$  is  $(CH_2)_3OH$ .

**[0623]** Embodiment 97. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-92, wherein  $R^{11}$  is  $CH(OH)CH_2OH$ .

**[0624]** Embodiment 98. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-97, wherein  $R^{12}$  is H.

**[0625]** Embodiment 99. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-97, wherein  $R^{12}$  is  $CH_2OH$ .

**[0626]** Embodiment 100. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-97, wherein  $R^{12}$  is  $(CH_2)_2OH$ .

**[0627]** Embodiment 101. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-97, wherein  $R^{12}$  is  $(CH_2)_3OH$ .

**[0628]** Embodiment 102. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-97, wherein  $R^{12}$  is  $CH(OH)CH_2OH$ .

**[0629]** Embodiment 103. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-102, wherein  $R^{17}$  is H.

**[0630]** Embodiment 104. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-102, wherein  $R^{17}$  is  $CH_3$ .

**[0631]** Embodiment 105. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-104, wherein  $W$  is N and  $R^{18}$  is absent.

**[0632]** Embodiment 106. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-104, wherein  $W$  is C.

**[0633]** Embodiment 107. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 106, wherein  $R^{18}$  is H.

**[0634]** Embodiment 108. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 106, wherein  $R^{18}$  is  $CH_3$ .

**[0635]** Embodiment 109. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 106, wherein  $R^{18}$  is Cl.

**[0636]** Embodiment 110. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 106, wherein  $R^{18}$  is F.

**[0637]** Embodiment 111. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 106, wherein  $R^{18}$  is  $CH_2F$ .

**[0638]** Embodiment 112. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 106, wherein  $R^{18}$  is  $CHF_2$ .

**[0639]** Embodiment 113. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 106, wherein  $R^{18}$  is  $CF_3$ .

**[0640]** Embodiment 114. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-113, wherein X is N.

**[0641]** Embodiment 115. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-113, wherein only X is N, of W, X, Y, and Z, and  $R^{10}$  is H.

**[0642]** Embodiment 116. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-113, wherein only X and Y are N, of W, X, Y, and Z, and  $R^{10}$  is H.

**[0643]** Embodiment 117. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-113, wherein only X and Z are N, of W, X, Y, and Z, and  $R^{10}$  is H.

**[0644]** Embodiment 118. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 86-113, wherein X is CH.

**[0645]** Embodiment 119. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 118, wherein  $R^{10}$  is H.

**[0646]** Embodiment 120. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Embodiment 118, wherein  $R^{10}$  is  $OCH_3$ .

- [0647]** Embodiment 121. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-120 wherein C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl is methyl.
- [0648]** Embodiment 122. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-120 wherein C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl is ethyl.
- [0649]** Embodiment 123. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-120 wherein C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl is propyl.
- [0650]** Embodiment 124. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-123 wherein halogen is Cl, F, Br, or I.
- [0651]** Embodiment 125. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-123 wherein halogen is Cl, F, or I.
- [0652]** Embodiment 126. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-123 wherein halogen is Cl or F.
- [0653]** Embodiment 127. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-123 wherein halogen is Cl.
- [0654]** Embodiment 128. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-123 wherein halogen is F.
- [0655]** Embodiment 129. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-128, wherein the compound is an S enantiomer.
- [0656]** Embodiment 130. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-128, wherein the compound is an R enantiomer.
- [0657]** Embodiment 131. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-128, wherein the compound is a mixture of R and S enantiomers.
- [0658]** Embodiment 132. The compound of any one of Embodiments 1-131.
- [0659]** Embodiment 133. The pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiment 1-131.
- [0660]** Embodiment 134. A composition comprising the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of Embodiments 1-133.
- [0661]** Embodiment 135. The composition of Embodiment 134, further comprising one or more carriers, binders, fillers, vehicles, disintegrants, surfactants,

dispersion or suspension aids, thickening or emulsifying agents, isotonic agents, preservatives, lubricants, or other excipient.

**[0662]** Embodiment 136. A method of inhibiting HIV in a person in need thereof comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of the compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or composition of any one of Embodiments 1-135.

**[0663]** Embodiment 137. A method of treating an HIV infection comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of the compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or composition of any one of Embodiment 1-135 to a person in need thereof.

**[0664]** Embodiment 138. A method of eradicating, reducing, or slowing an HIV infection comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of the compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or composition of any one of Embodiments 1-135 to a person in need thereof.

**[0665]** Embodiment 139. A method of reducing the viral load associated with an HIV infection comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of the compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or composition of any one of Embodiments 1-135 to a person in need thereof.

**[0666]** Embodiment 140. A method of reducing reoccurrence of an HIV infection comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of the compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or composition of any one of Embodiments 1-135 to a person in need thereof.

**[0667]** Embodiment 141. A method of reducing an adverse physiological impact of an HIV infection comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of the compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or composition of any one of Embodiments 1-135 to a person in need thereof.

**[0668]** Embodiment 142. A method of inducing remission of an organ injury from an HIV infection comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of the compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or composition of any one of Embodiments 1-135 to a person in need thereof.

**[0669]** Embodiment 143. A method of prophylactically treating an HIV infection in a subject in need thereof, wherein the subject is afflicted with a latent HIV infection, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or composition of any one of Embodiments 1-135.

**[0670]** Embodiment 144. The compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or composition of any one of Embodiments 1-135 for use in treating an HIV infection.

**[0671]** Embodiment 145. Use of the compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or composition of any one of Embodiments 1-135 in the manufacture of a medicament for treating an HIV infection.

**[0672]** Embodiment 146. The method, or compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or composition for use, or use of any one of Embodiments 136-145, where in HIV is HIV-1.

**[0673]** It should be manifest that each of Embodiments 136 and 138-143 can be modified in a manner similar to the modification of Embodiment 137 by Embodiments 144-146. Embodiments 3-85 and 87-133 illustrate how substituents and alternate forms encompassed by Formulae (I), (II), and (III) can be combined into particular species and subgenera. Not all possible alternatives are explicitly listed and other disclosed substituents may be combined in like manner. Similarly, alternative embodiments may be combined to form larger subgenera.

**[0674]** The foregoing description details specific methods and compositions that can be employed to make and use the compounds described herein, and represents the best mode contemplated. However, it is apparent for one of ordinary skill in the art that further compounds with the desired pharmacological properties can be prepared in an analogous manner, and that the disclosed compounds can also be obtained from different starting compounds via different chemical reactions. Similarly, different pharmaceutical compositions may be prepared and used with substantially the same result. Thus, however detailed the foregoing may appear in text, it should not be construed as limiting the scope of the claims.

**[0675]** Unless otherwise indicated, all numbers expressing quantities of ingredients, properties such as molecular weight, reaction conditions, and so forth used in the specification and claims are to be understood as being modified in all instances by the term “about.” Accordingly, unless indicated to the contrary, the numerical parameters set forth in the specification and attached claims are approximations that may vary depending upon the desired properties sought to be obtained by the present invention. At the very least, and not as an attempt to limit the application of the doctrine of equivalents to the scope of the claims, each numerical parameter should at least be construed in light of the number of reported significant digits and by applying ordinary rounding techniques. Notwithstanding that the numerical ranges and parameters setting forth the broad scope of the invention are approximations, the numerical values set forth in the specific examples are reported as precisely as possible. Any numerical value, however, inherently contains certain errors necessarily resulting from the standard deviation found in their respective testing measurements.

**[0676]** The terms “a,” “an,” “the” and similar referents used in the context of describing the invention (especially in the context of the following claims) are to be construed to cover both the singular and the plural, unless otherwise indicated herein or clearly contradicted by context. Recitation of ranges of values herein is merely intended to serve as a shorthand method of referring individually to each separate value falling within the range. Unless otherwise indicated herein, each individual value is incorporated into the specification as if it were individually recited herein. All methods described herein can be performed in any suitable order unless otherwise indicated herein or otherwise clearly contradicted by context. The use of any and all examples, or exemplary language (e.g., “such as”) provided herein is intended merely to better illuminate the invention and does not pose a limitation on the scope of the invention otherwise claimed. No language in the specification should be construed as indicating any non-claimed element essential to the practice of the invention.

**[0677]** Groupings of alternative elements or embodiments of the invention disclosed herein are not to be construed as limitations. Each group member may be referred to and claimed individually or in any combination with other members of the group or other

elements found herein. It is anticipated that one or more members of a group may be included in, or deleted from, a group for reasons of convenience and/or patentability. When any such inclusion or deletion occurs, the specification is deemed to contain the group as modified thus fulfilling the written description of all Markush groups used in the appended claims.

**[0678]** Certain embodiments of this invention are described herein, including the best mode known to the inventors for carrying out the invention. Of course, variations on these described embodiments will become apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art upon reading the foregoing description. The inventor expects skilled artisans to employ such variations as appropriate, and the inventors intend for the invention to be practiced otherwise than specifically described herein. Accordingly, this invention includes all modifications and equivalents of the subject matter recited in the claims appended hereto as permitted by applicable law. Moreover, any combination of the above-described elements in all possible variations thereof is encompassed by the invention unless otherwise indicated herein or otherwise clearly contradicted by context.

**[0679]** Specific embodiments disclosed herein may be further limited in the claims using consisting of or consisting essentially of language. When used in the claims, whether as filed or added per amendment, the transition term “consisting of” excludes any element, step, or ingredient not specified in the claims. The transition term “consisting essentially of” limits the scope of a claim to the specified materials or steps and those that do not materially affect the basic and novel characteristic(s). Embodiments of the invention so claimed are inherently or expressly described and enabled herein.

**[0680]** Furthermore, numerous references have been made to patents and printed publications throughout this specification. Each of the above-cited references and printed publications are individually incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

**[0681]** In closing, it is to be understood that the embodiments disclosed herein are illustrative of the principles of the present invention. Other modifications that may be employed are within the scope of the invention. Thus, by way of example, but not of limitation, alternative configurations of the present invention may be utilized in accordance

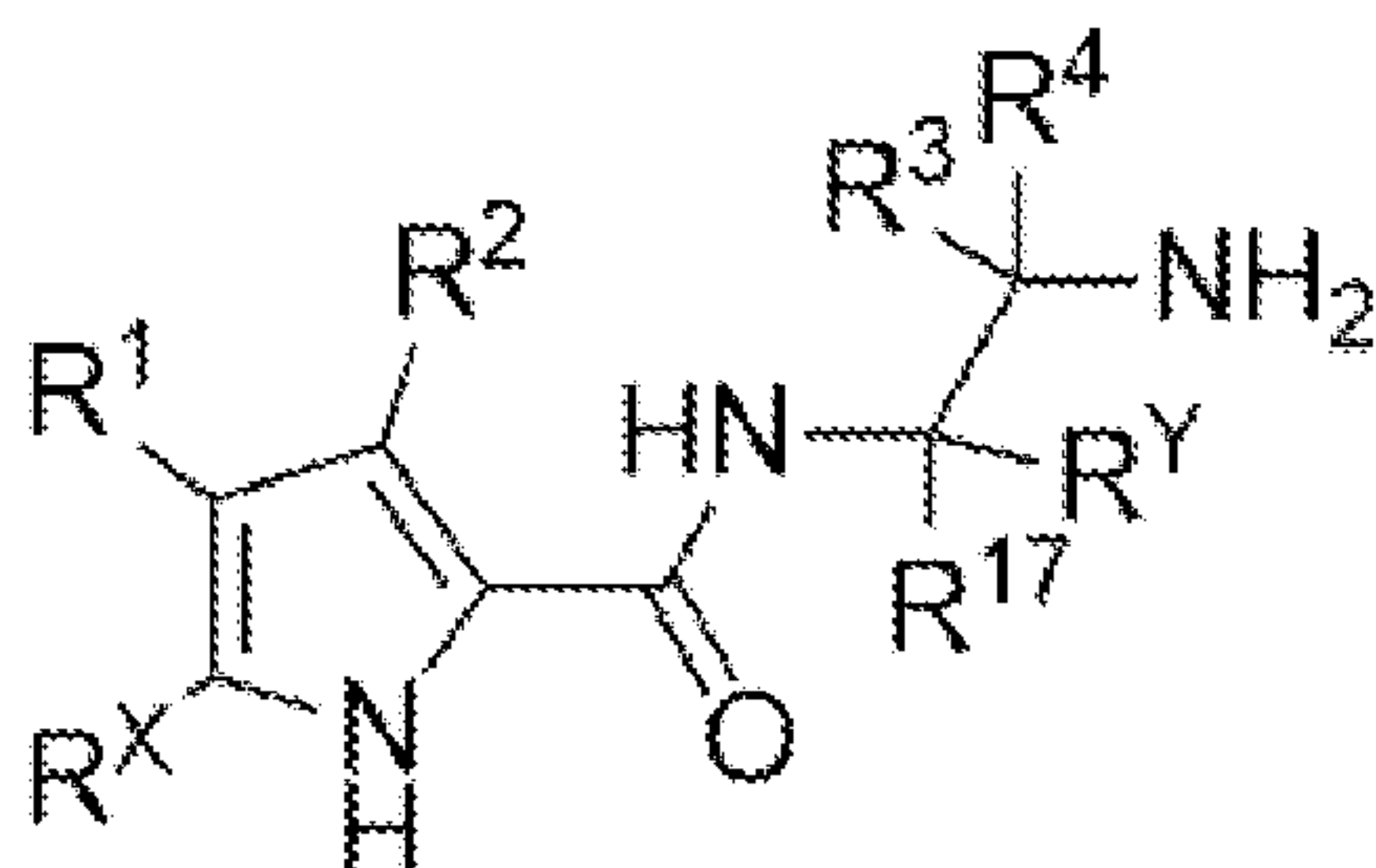


with the teachings herein. Accordingly, the present invention is not limited to that precisely as shown and described.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A compound of Formula (I):



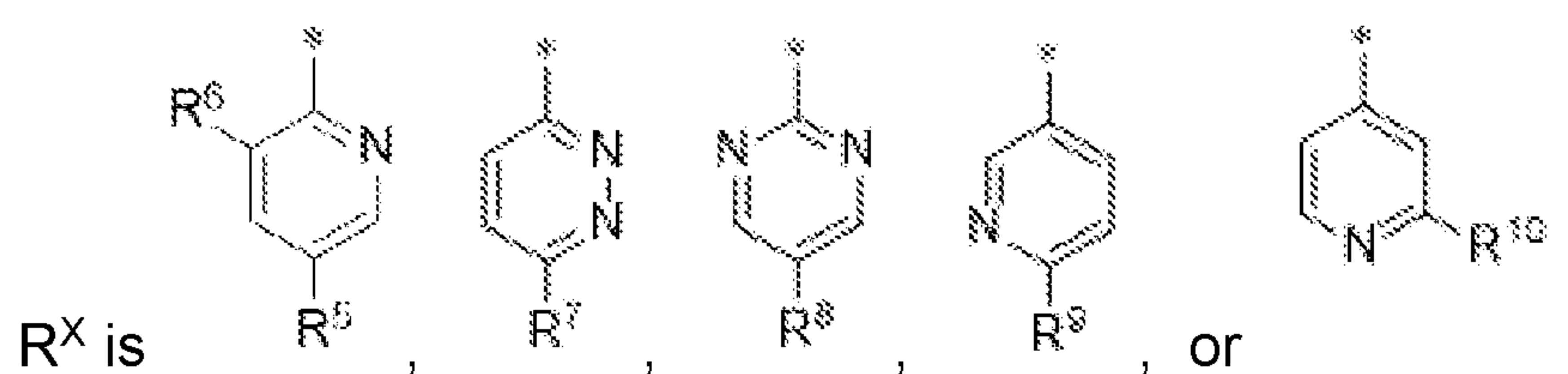
(I),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein:

each of R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, and R<sup>4</sup>, is, independently, H or C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>17</sup> is H or CH<sub>3</sub>;

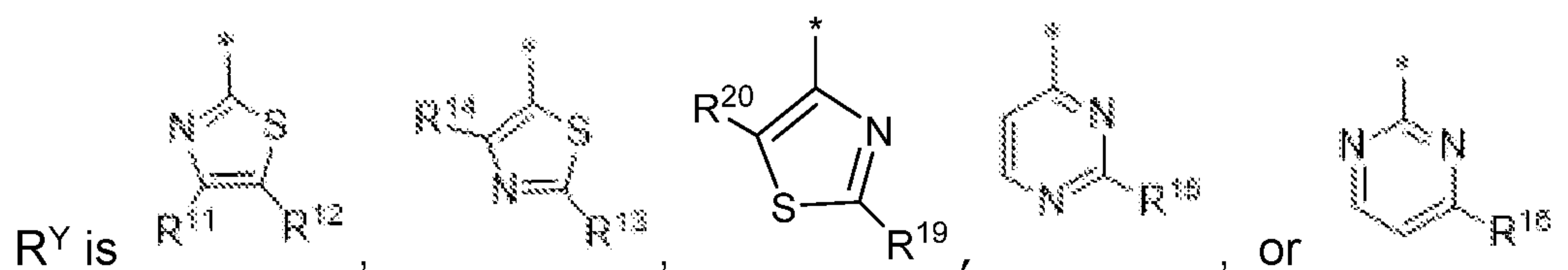


wherein \* indicates the point of attachment;

each of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> is H, CH<sub>3</sub>, halogen, or CF<sub>3</sub>;

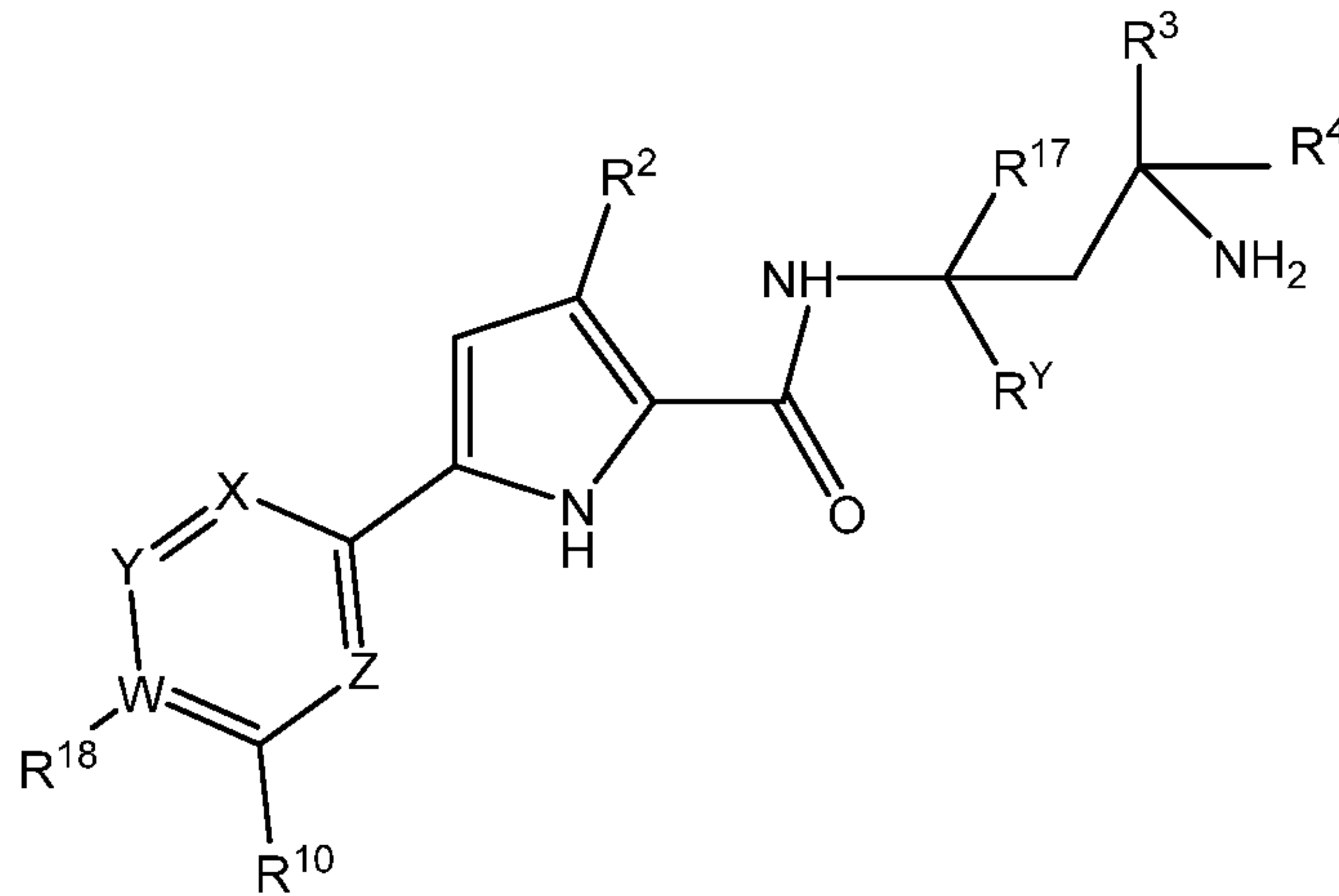
R<sup>6</sup> is H or halogen; and

R<sup>10</sup> is H, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>3</sub> or OCF<sub>3</sub>; and



wherein \* indicates the point of attachment: and each of  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ ,  $R^{15}$ ,  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{19}$ , and  $R^{20}$ , is, independently, H,  $CH_2OH$ ,  $CH_2CH_2OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_3OH$  or  $CH(OH)CH_2OH$ .

2. The compound of claim 1, having a structure of Formula (II):



(II),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

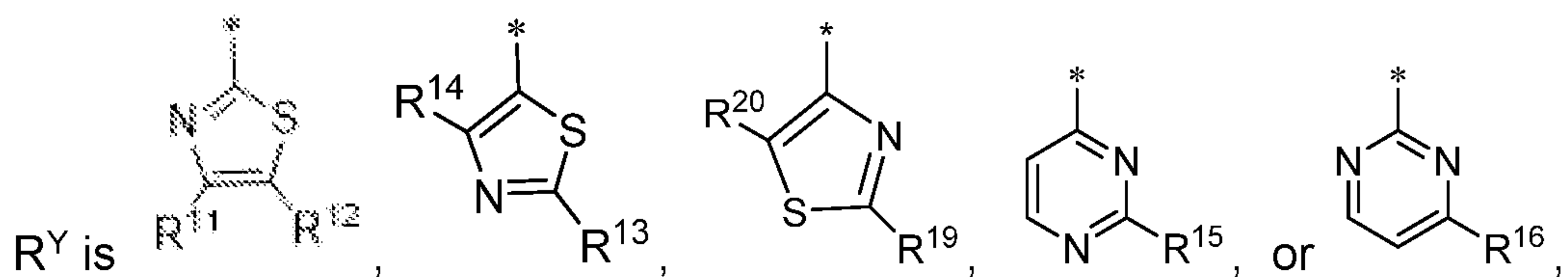
wherein:

W is C or N;

X, Y, and Z are independently CH or N, and at least one of W, X, Y, or Z is N; if more than one of W, X, Y, or Z is N, then only X and Y, or X and Z, are both N;

each of  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ , and  $R^4$ , is, independently, H or  $CH_3$ ;

$R^{10}$  is H when X is N, and is H or  $OCH_3$  when X is CH;



wherein \* indicates the point of attachment

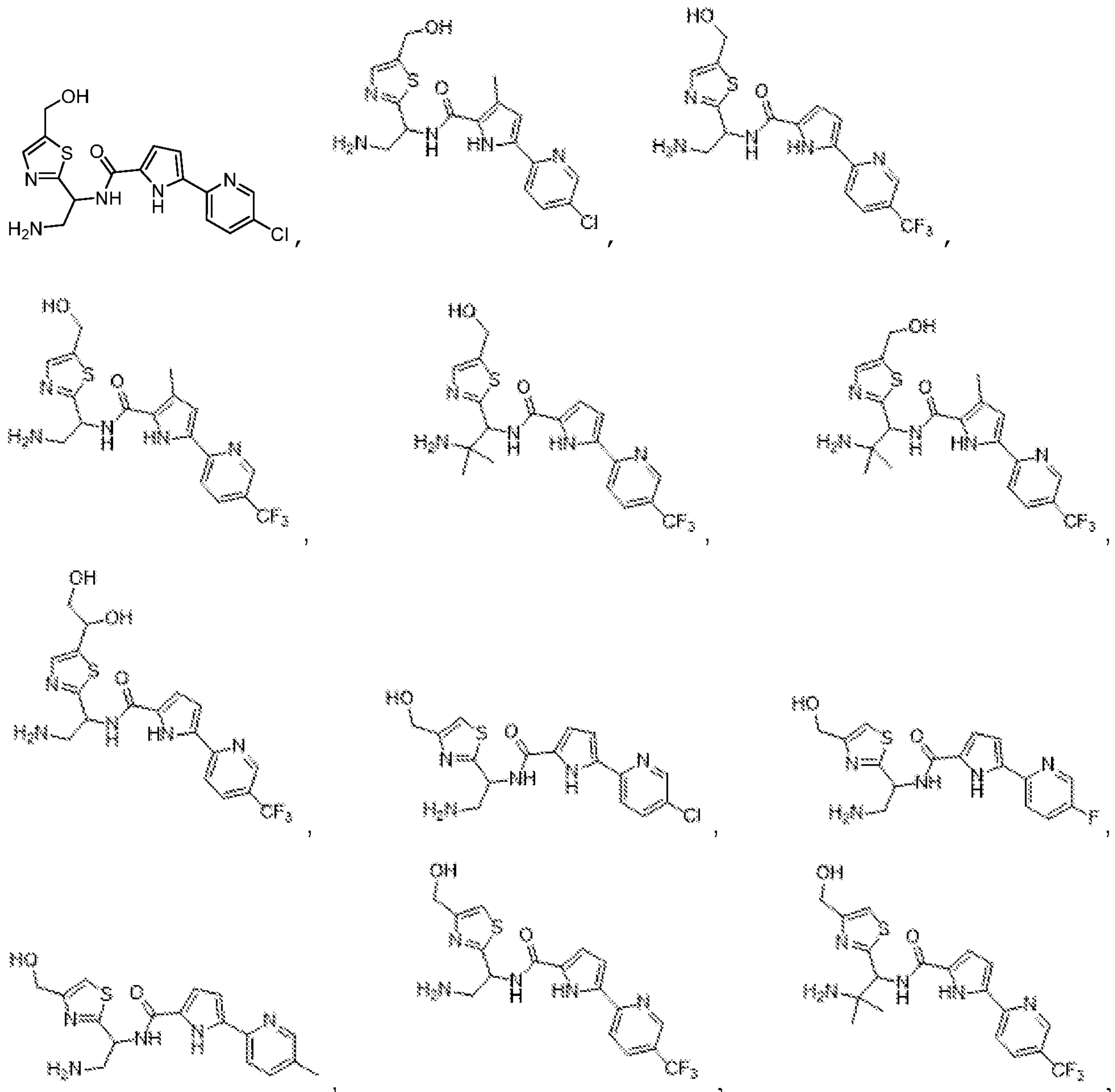
Each of  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ ,  $R^{15}$ ,  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{19}$ , and  $R^{20}$ , is, independently, H,  $CH_2OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_2OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_3OH$  or  $CH(OH)CH_2OH$ ;

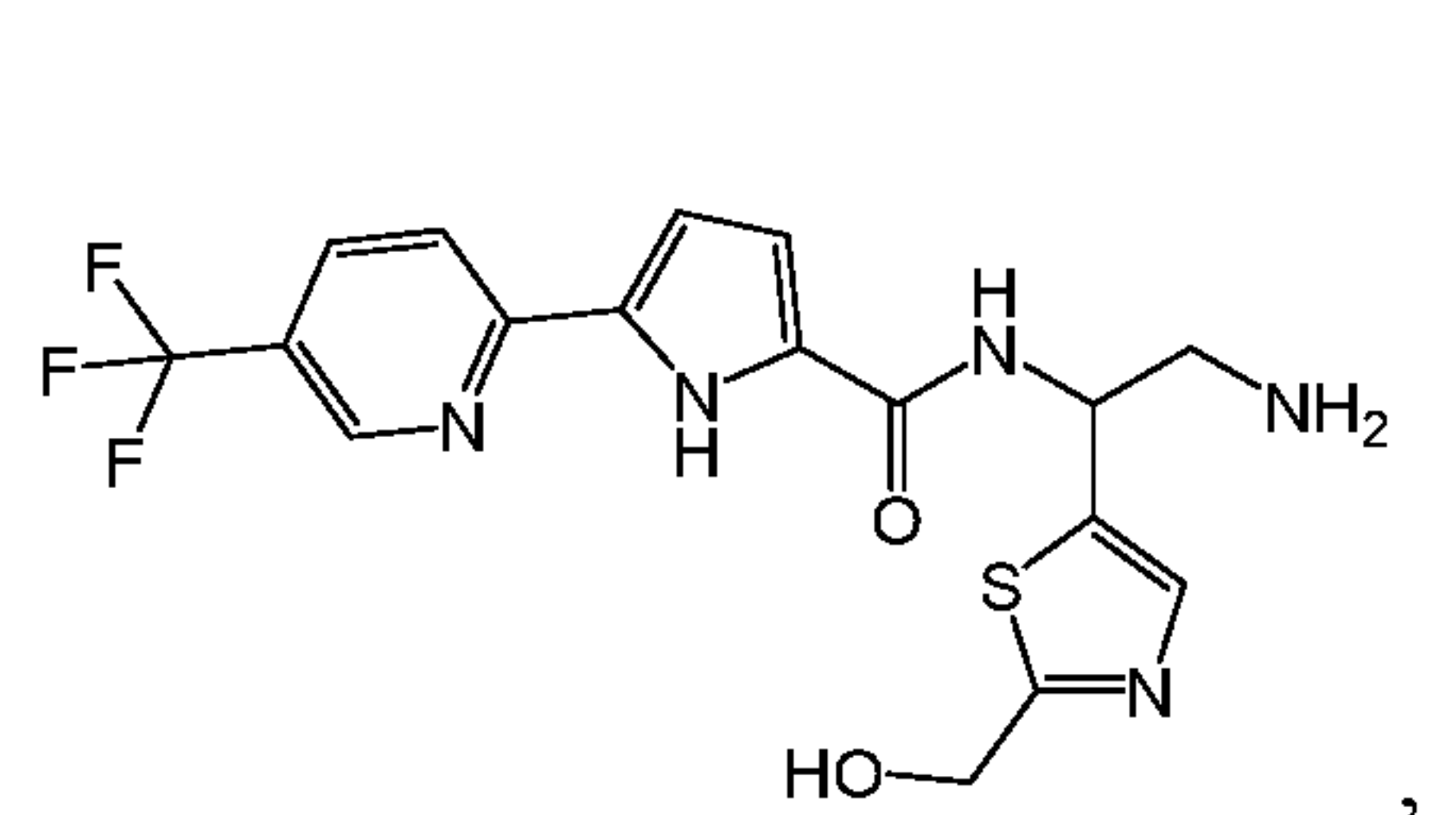
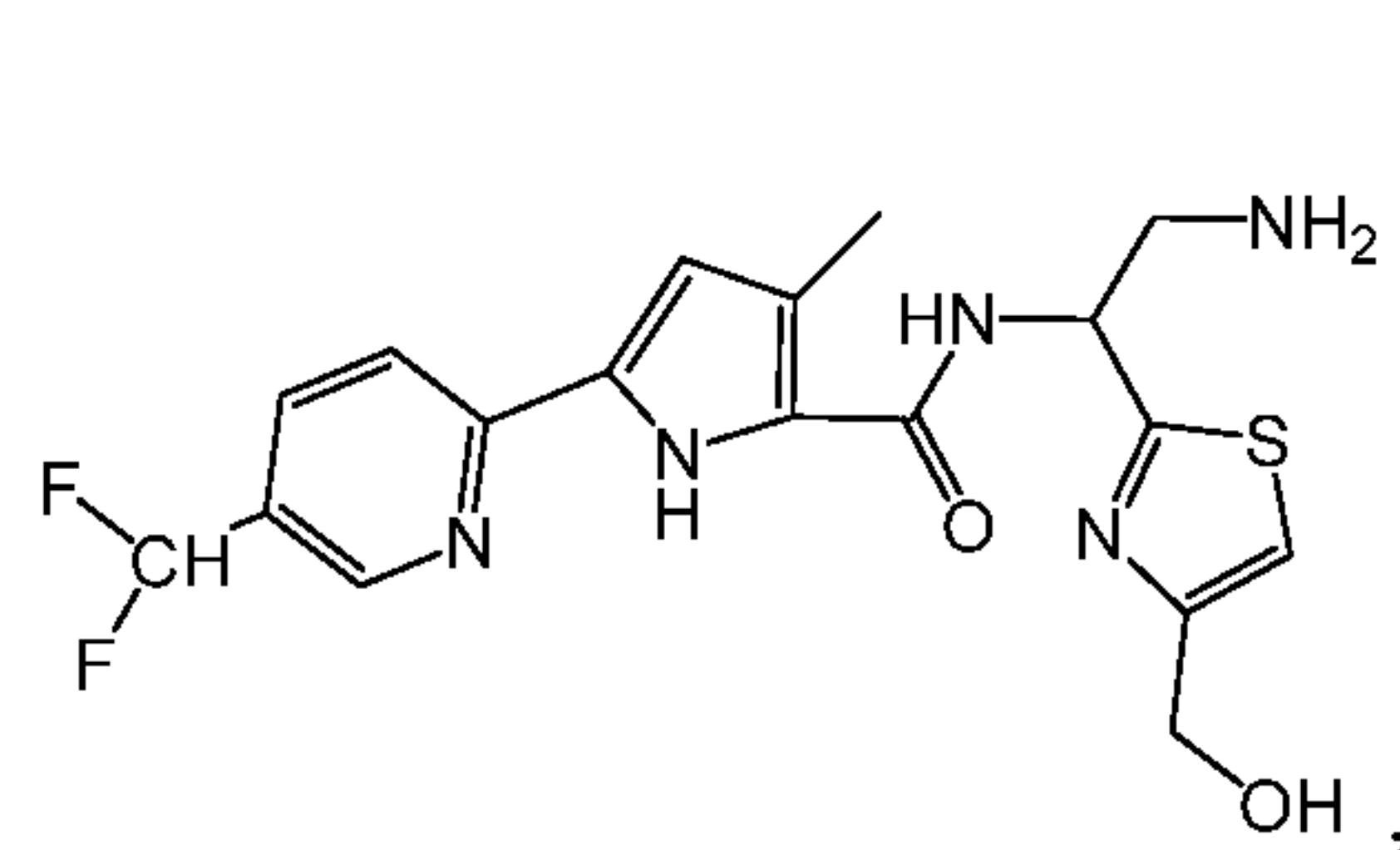
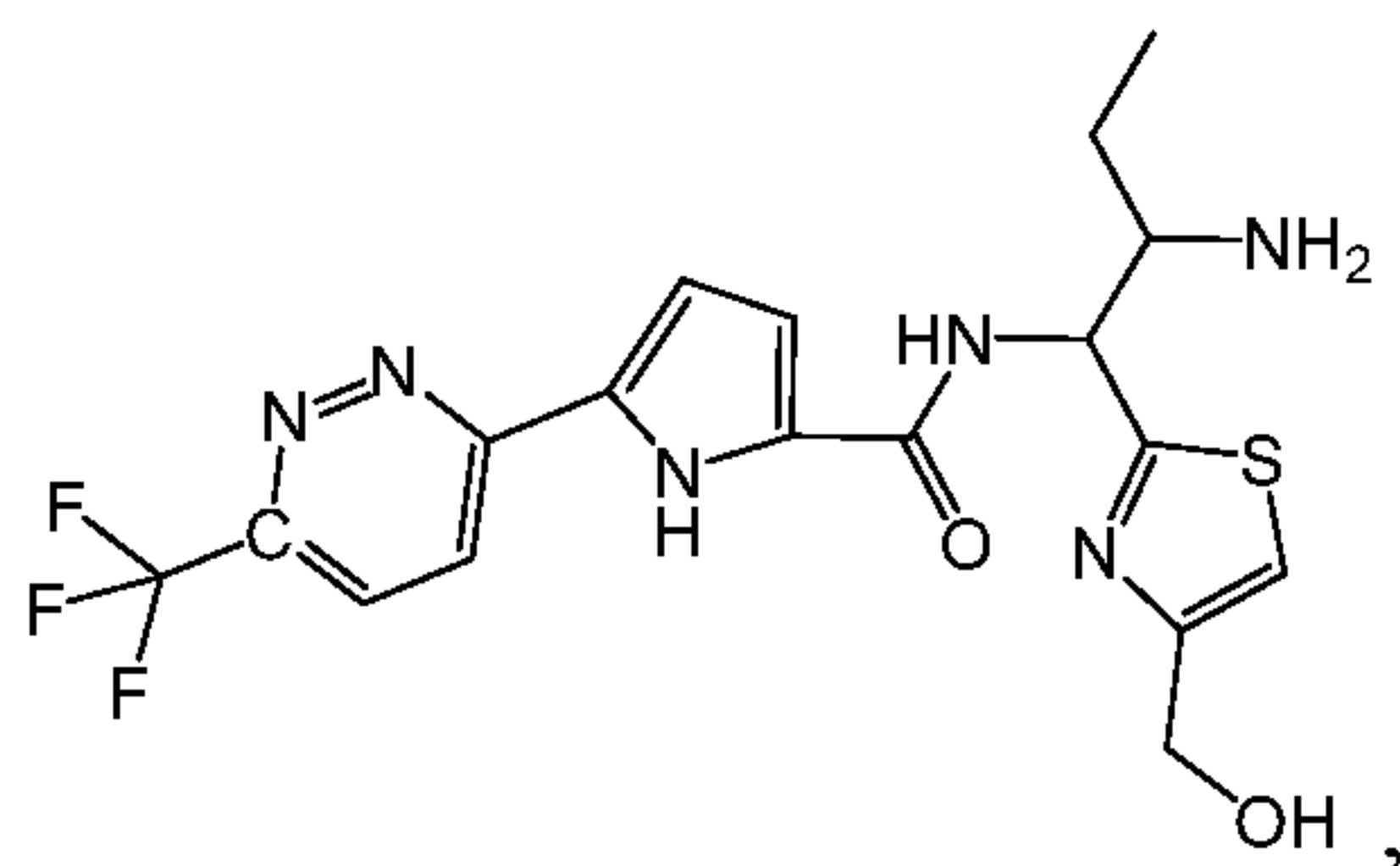
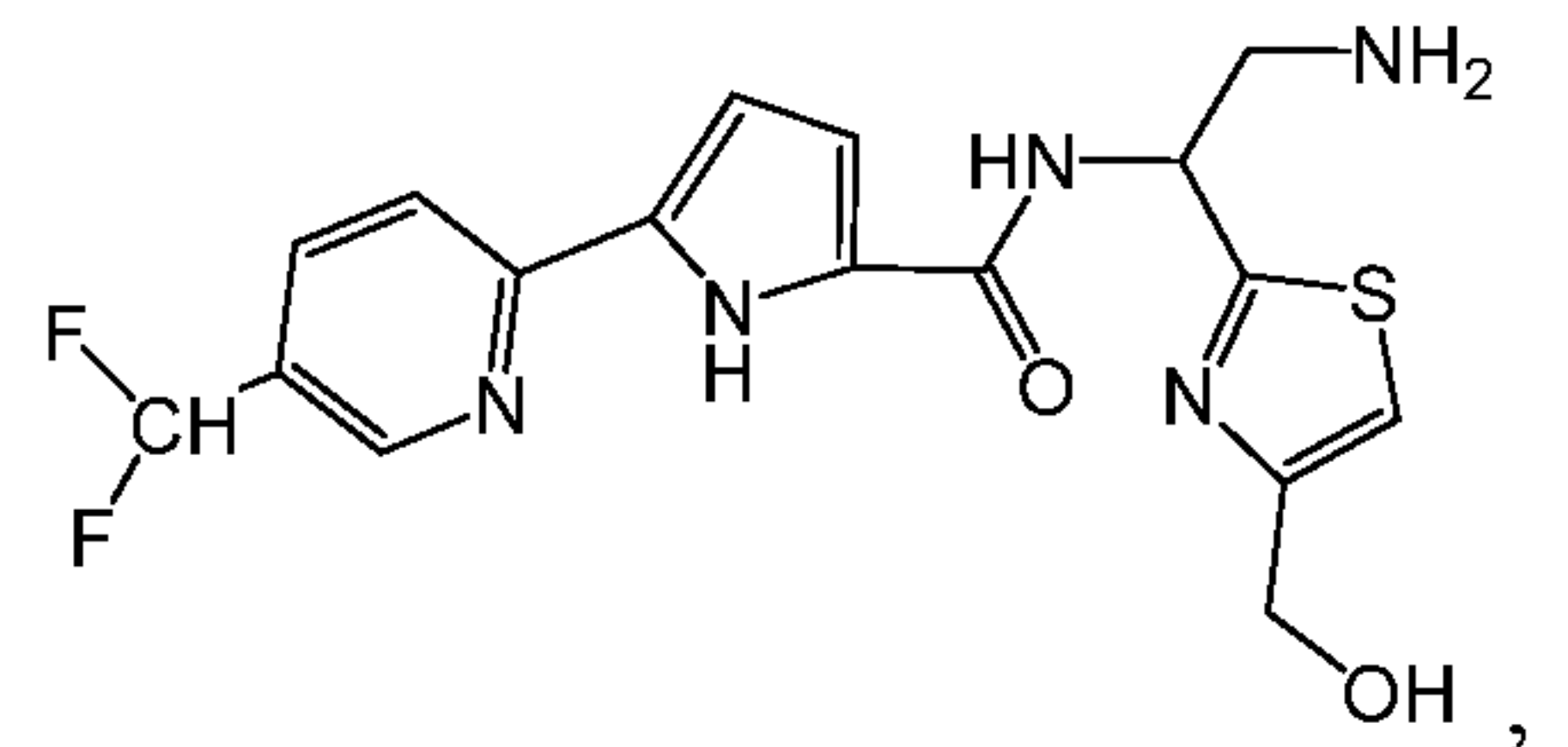
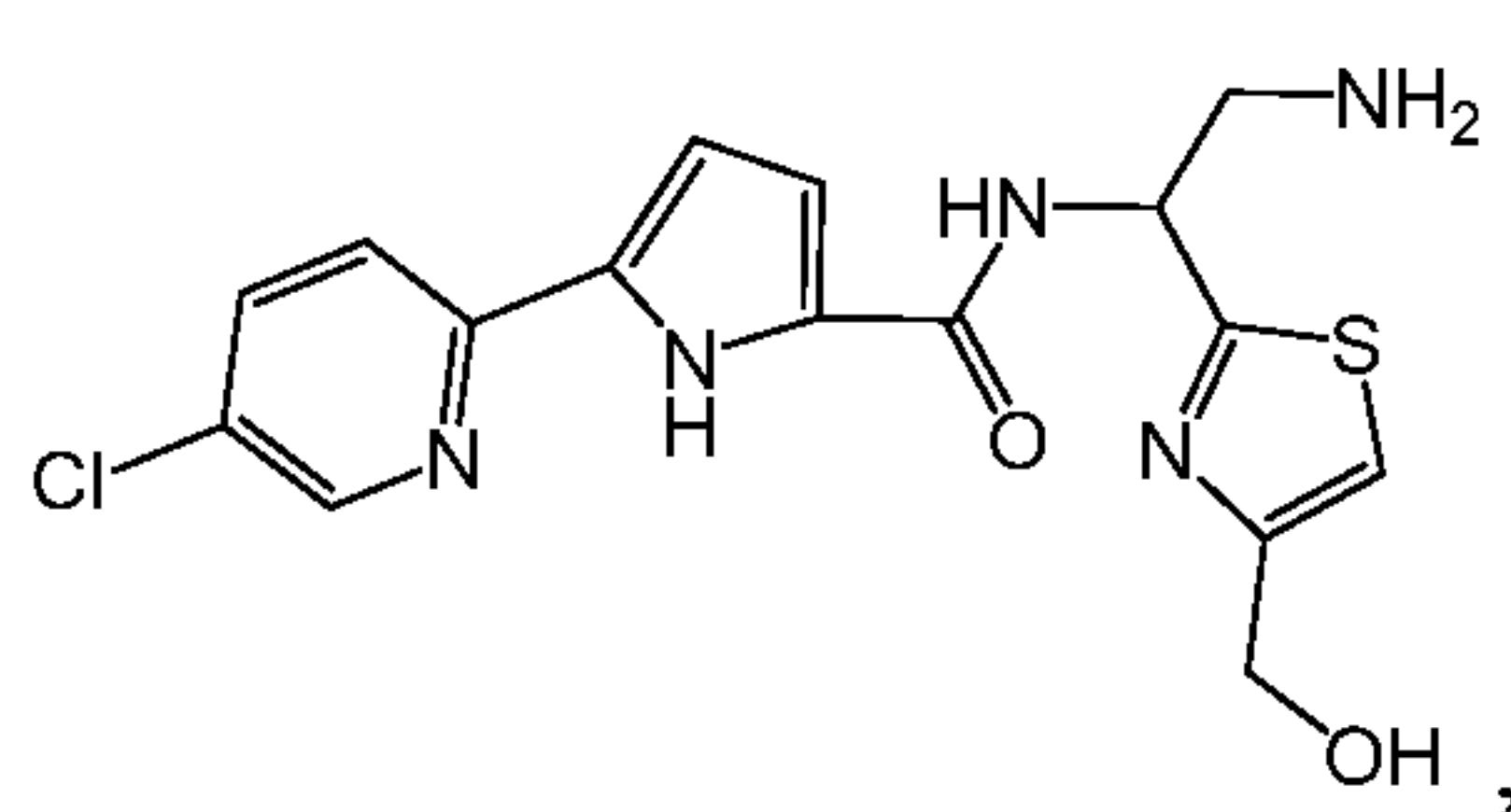
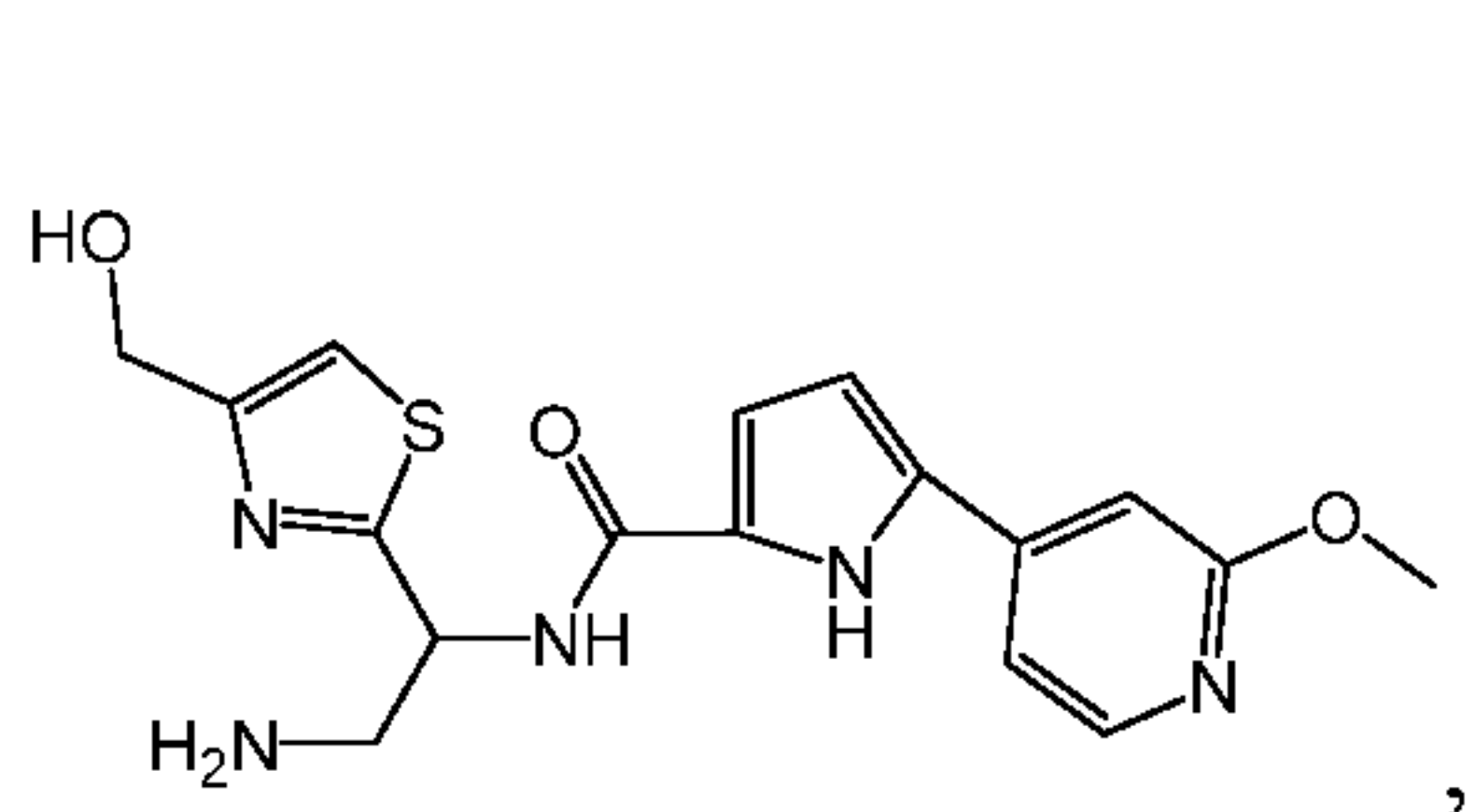
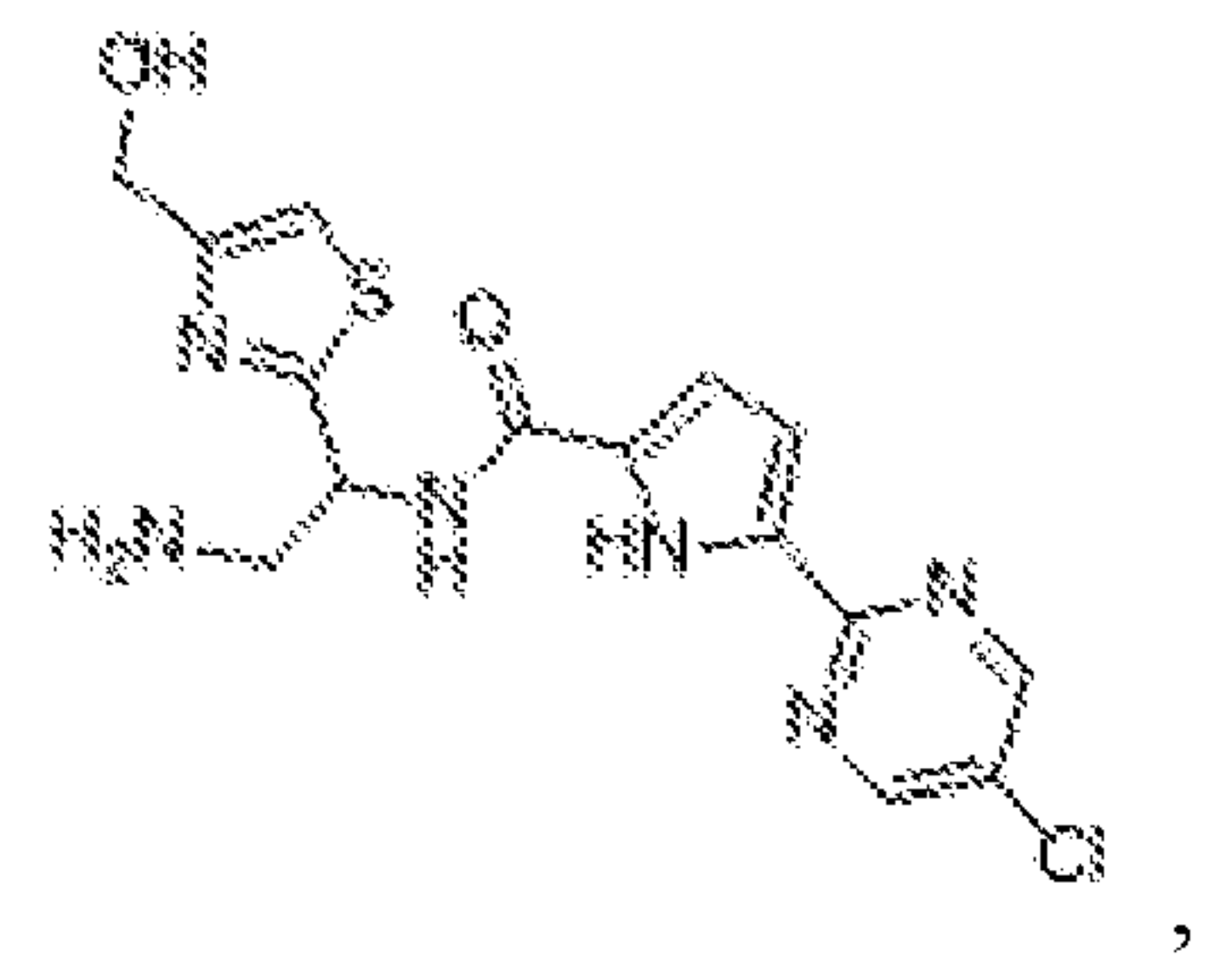
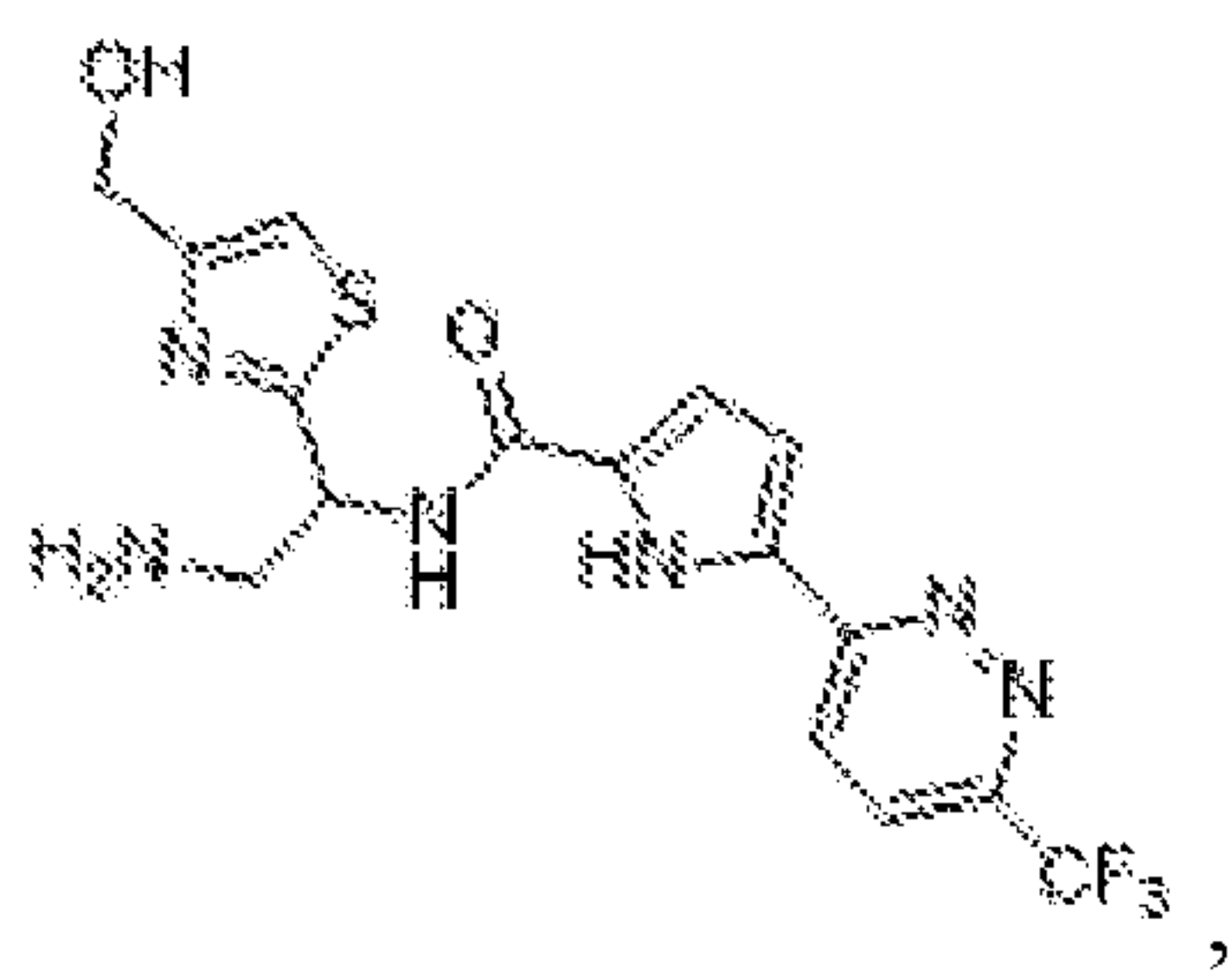
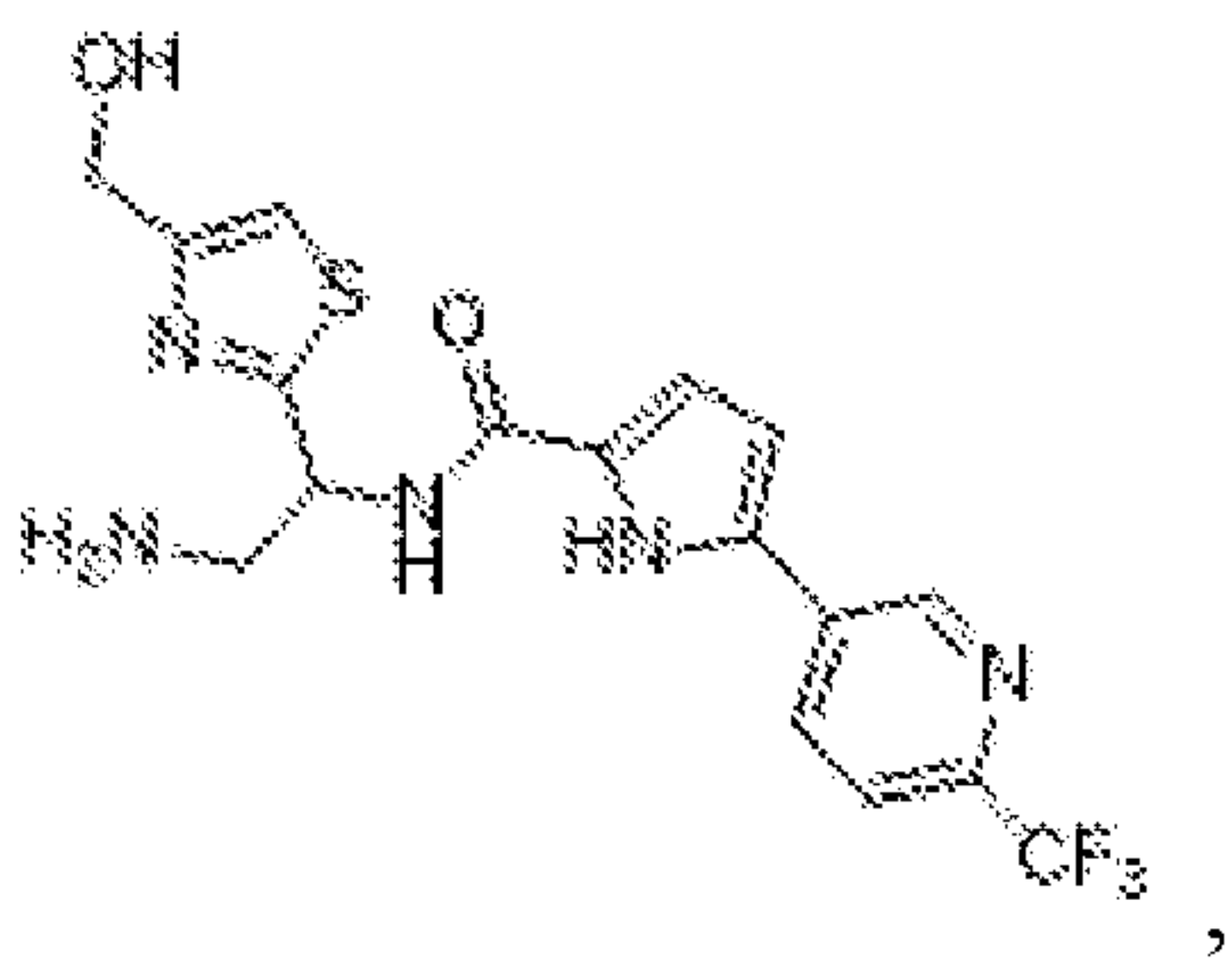
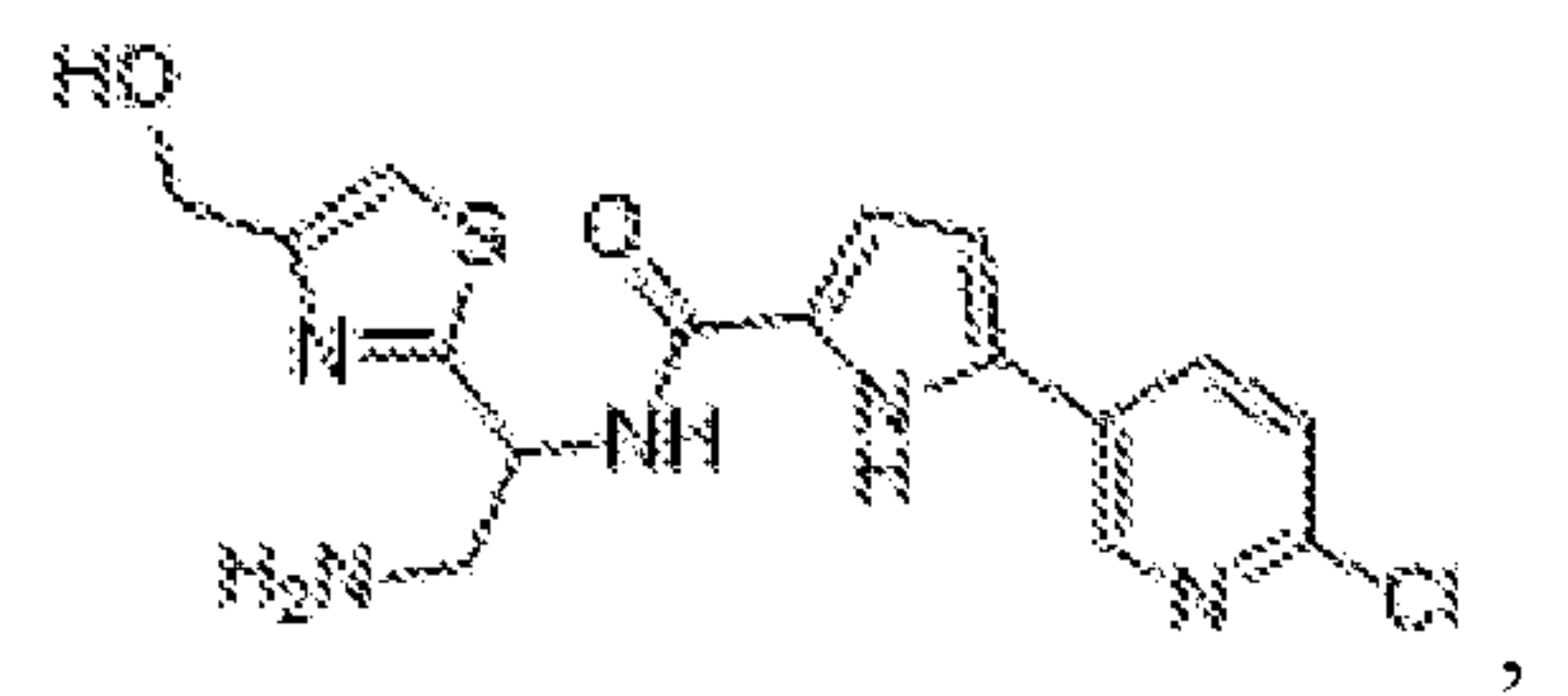
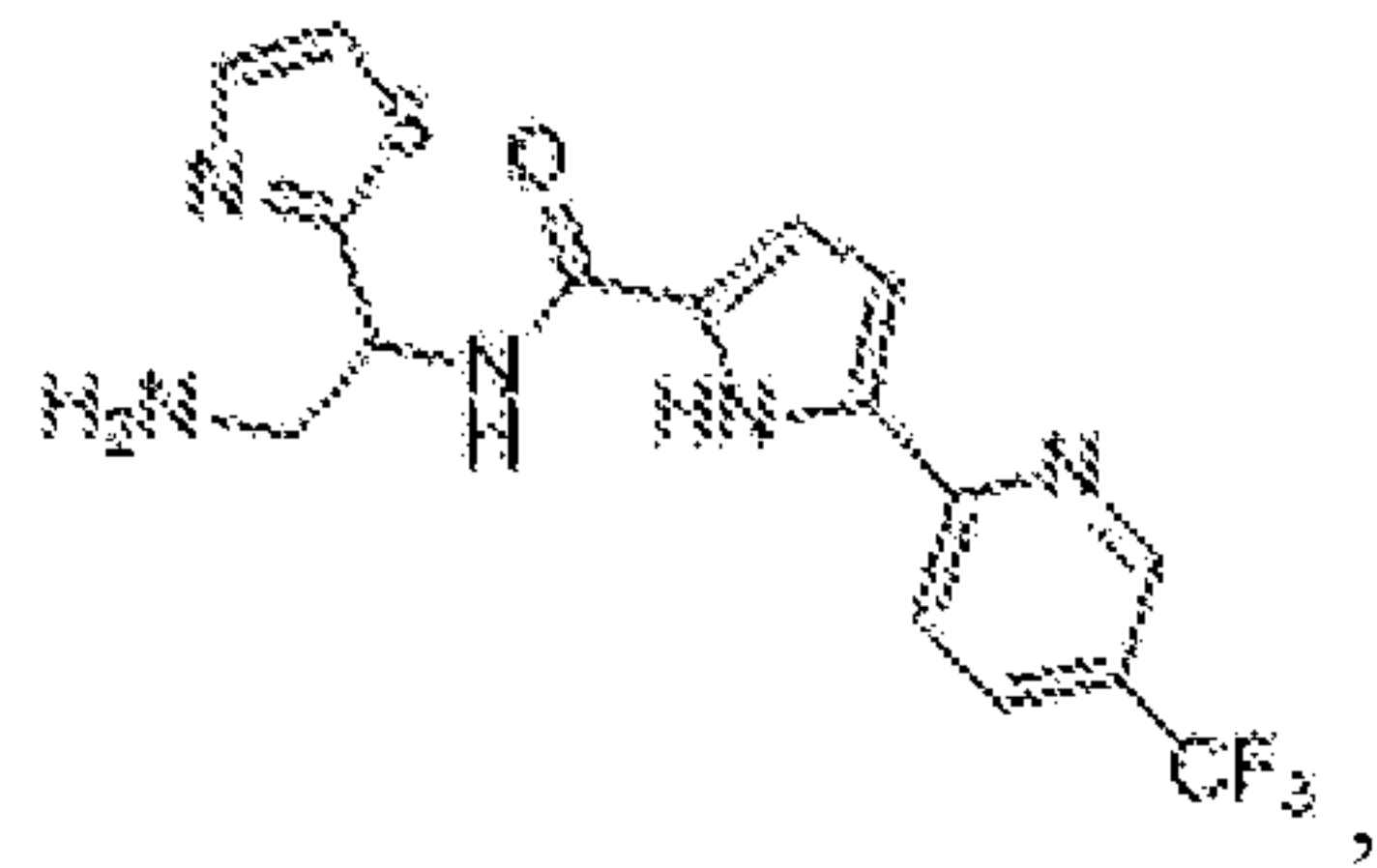
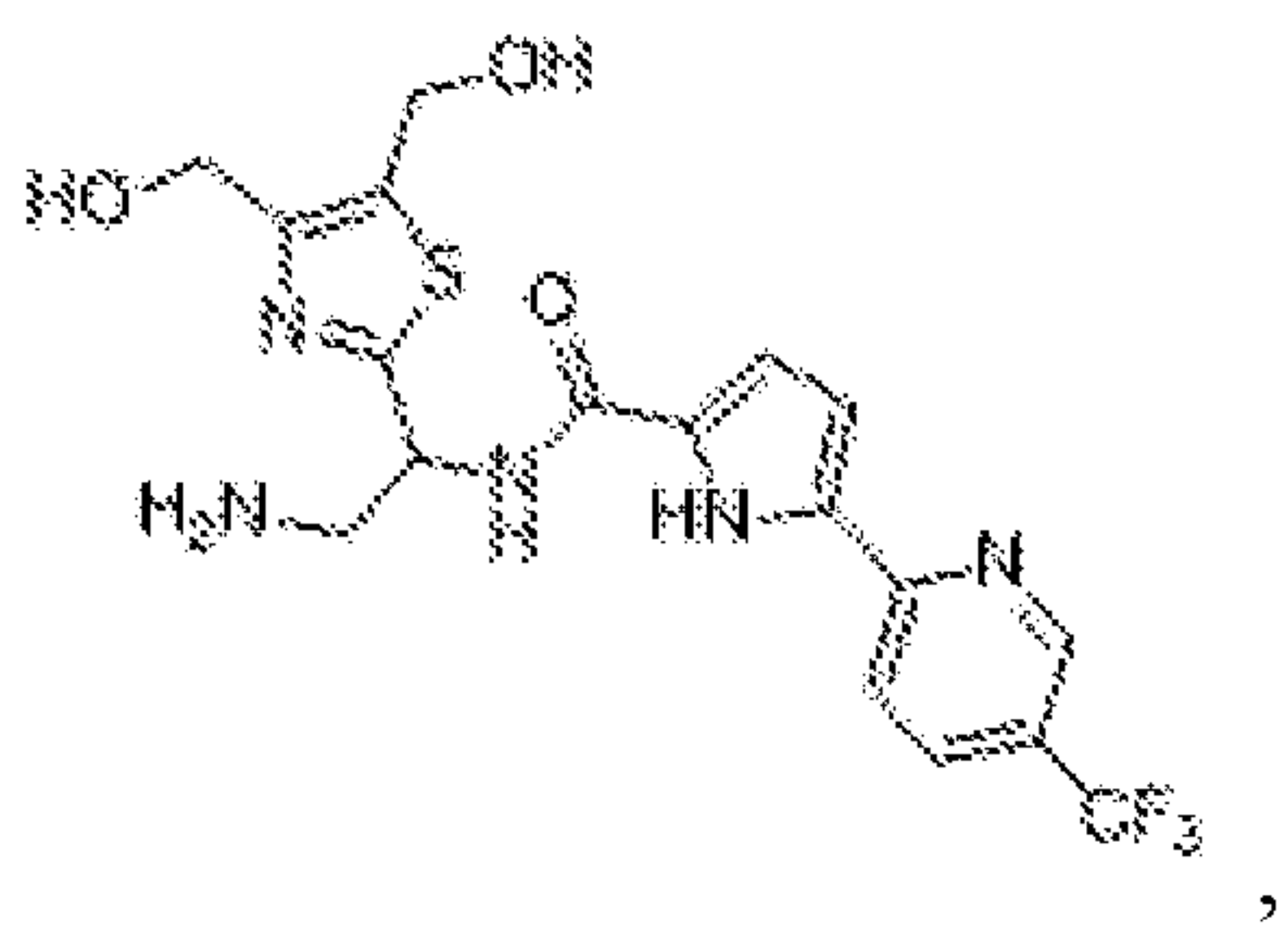
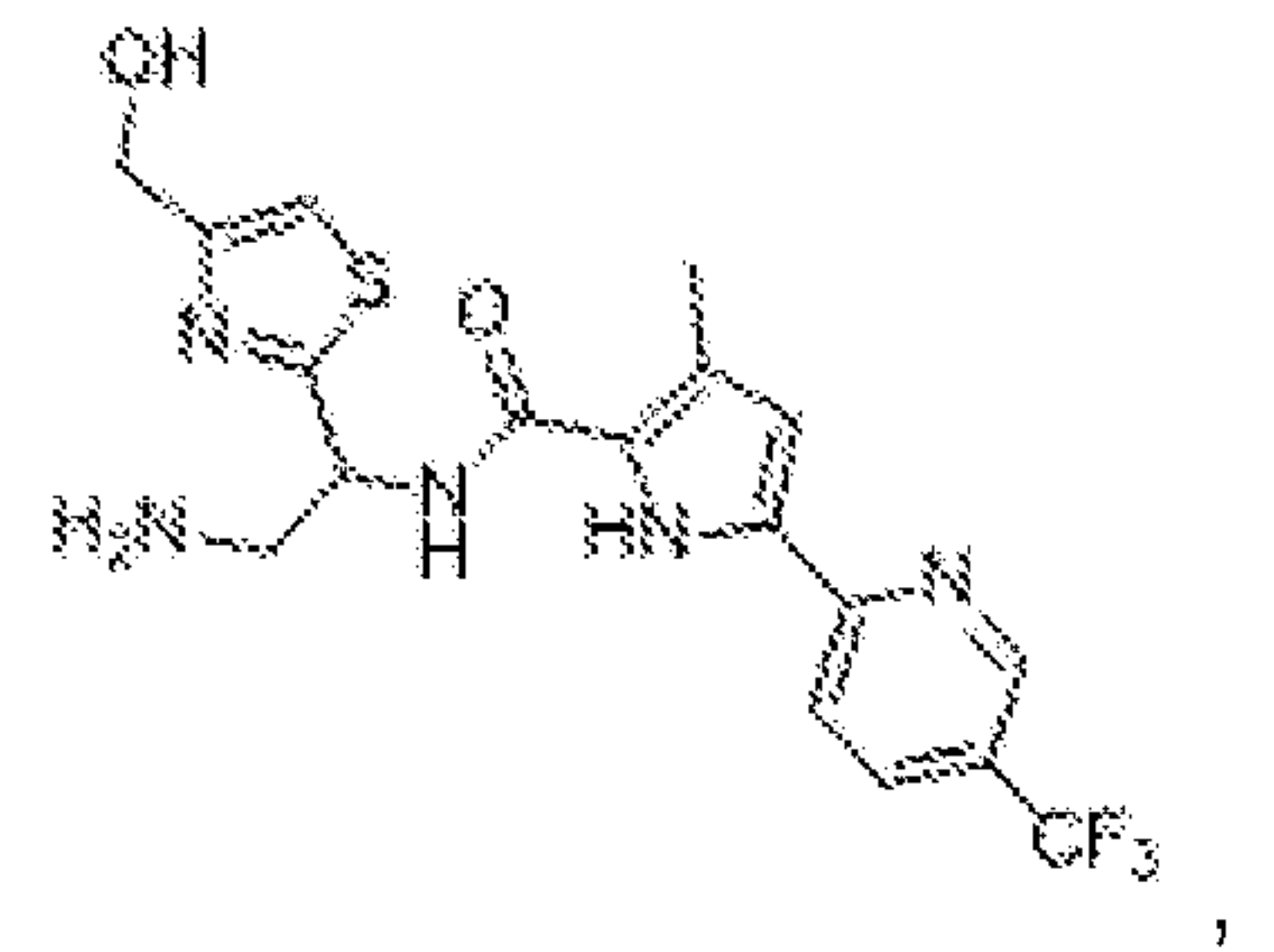
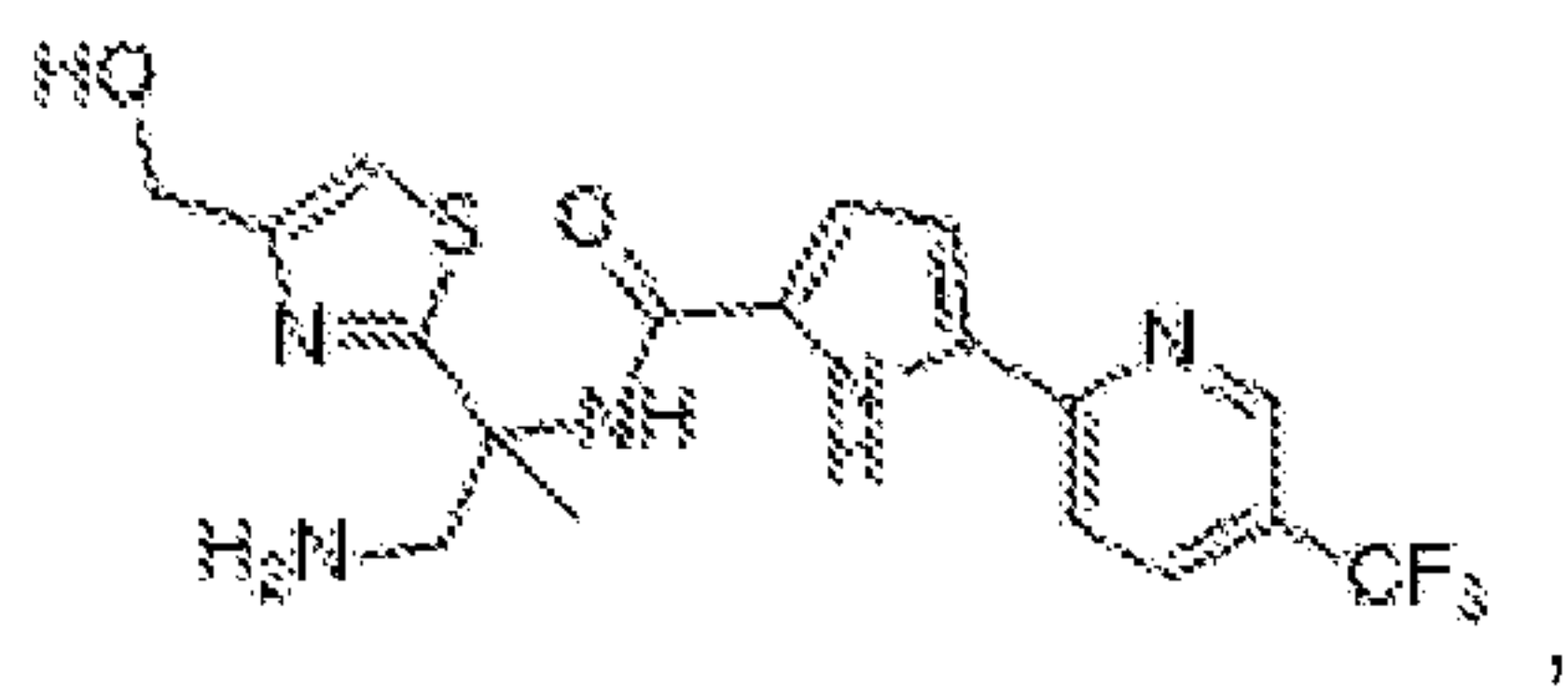
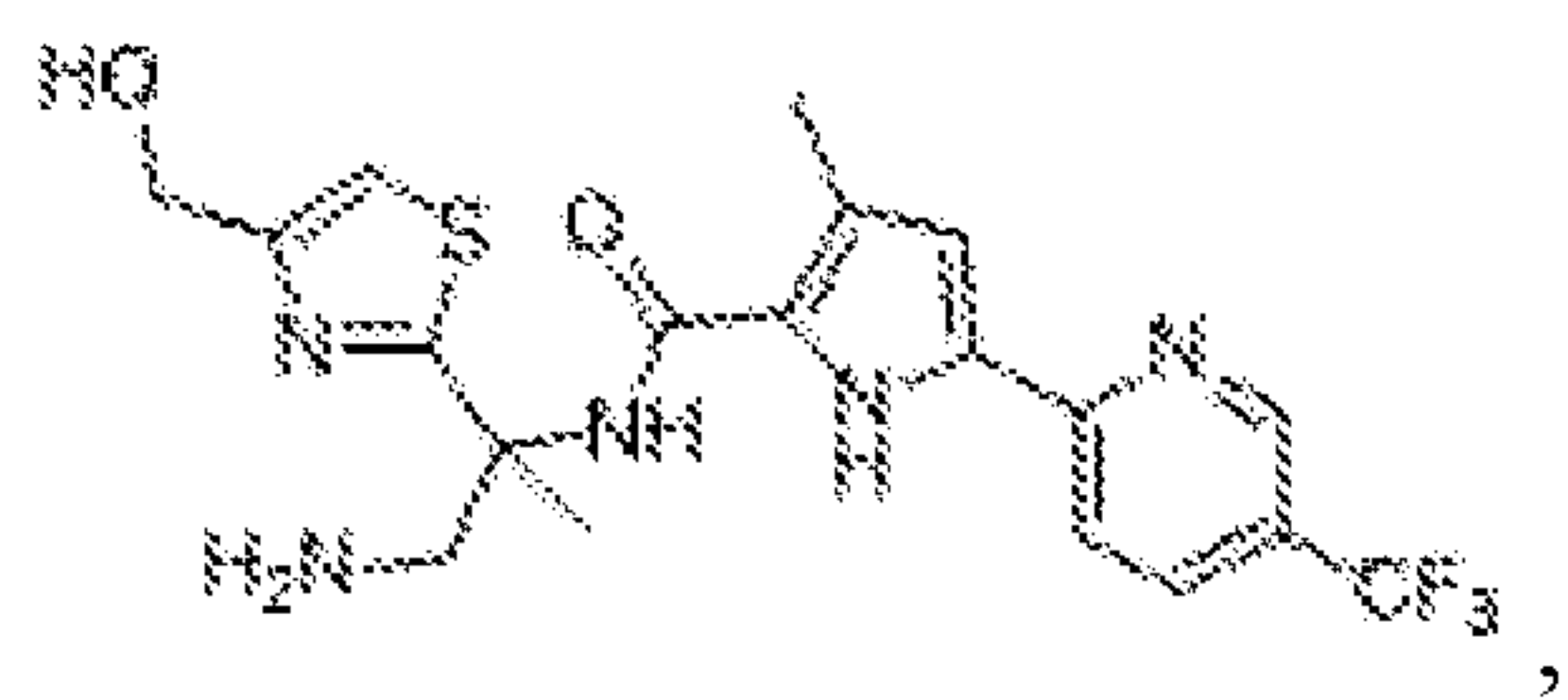
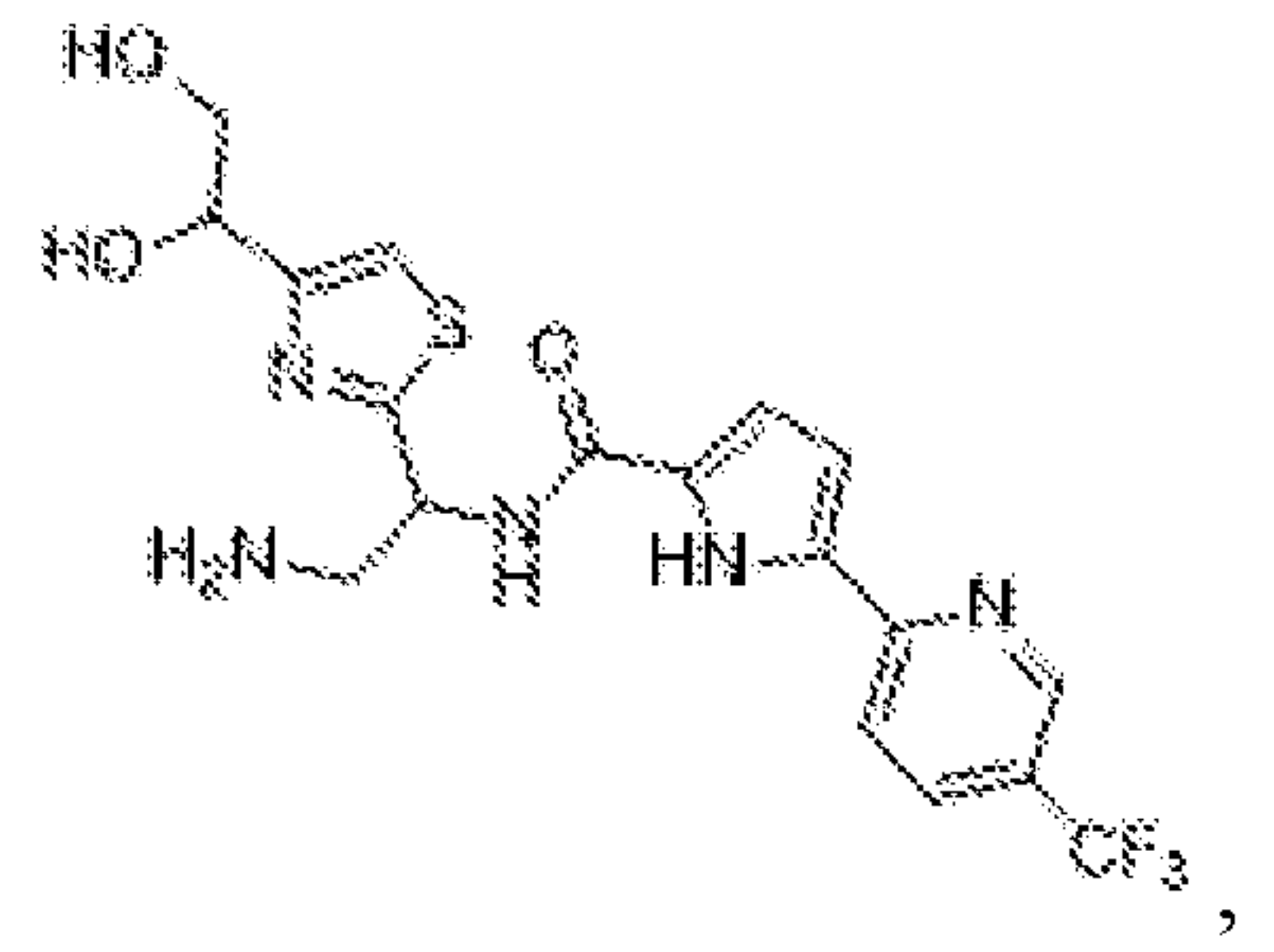
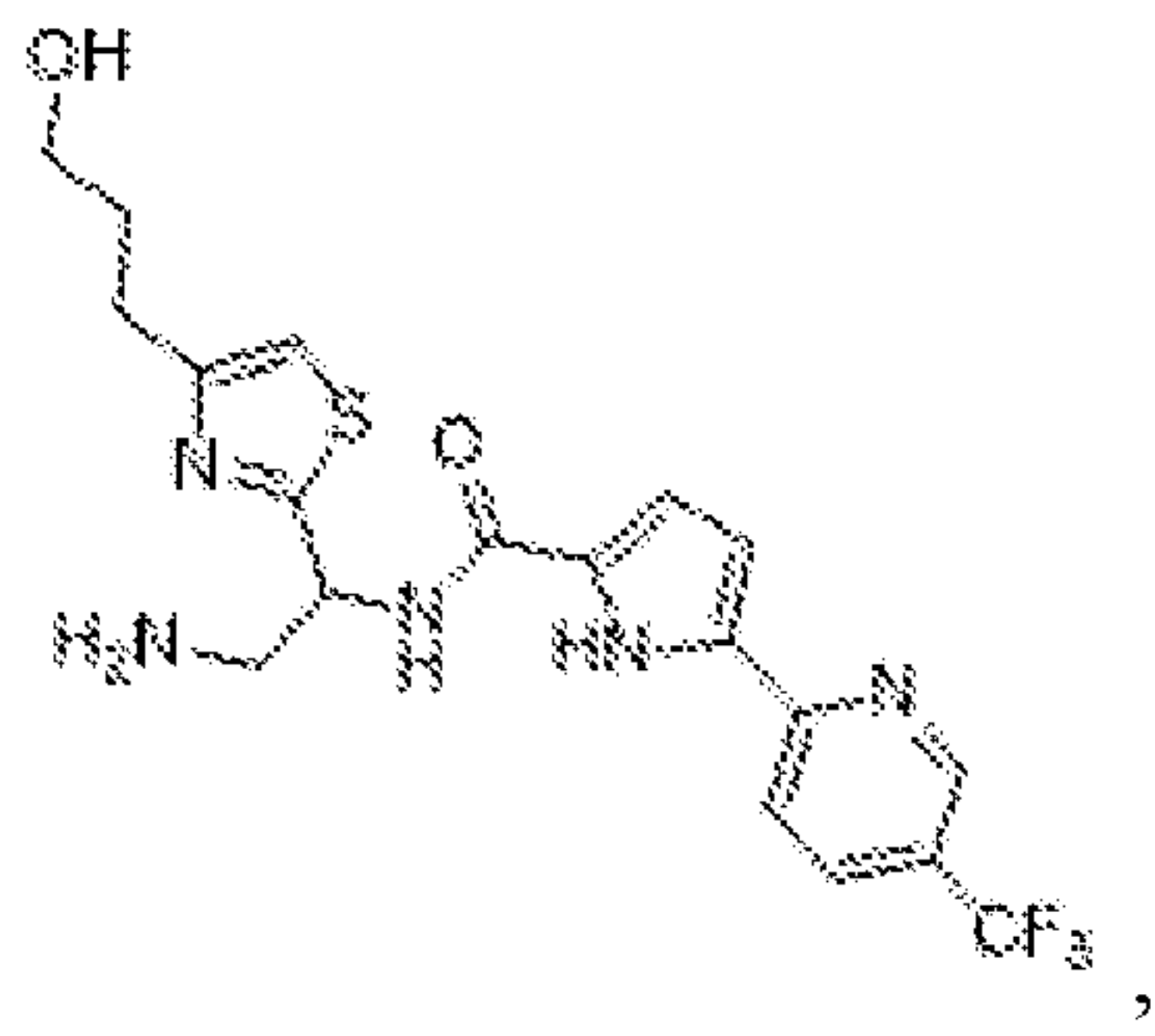
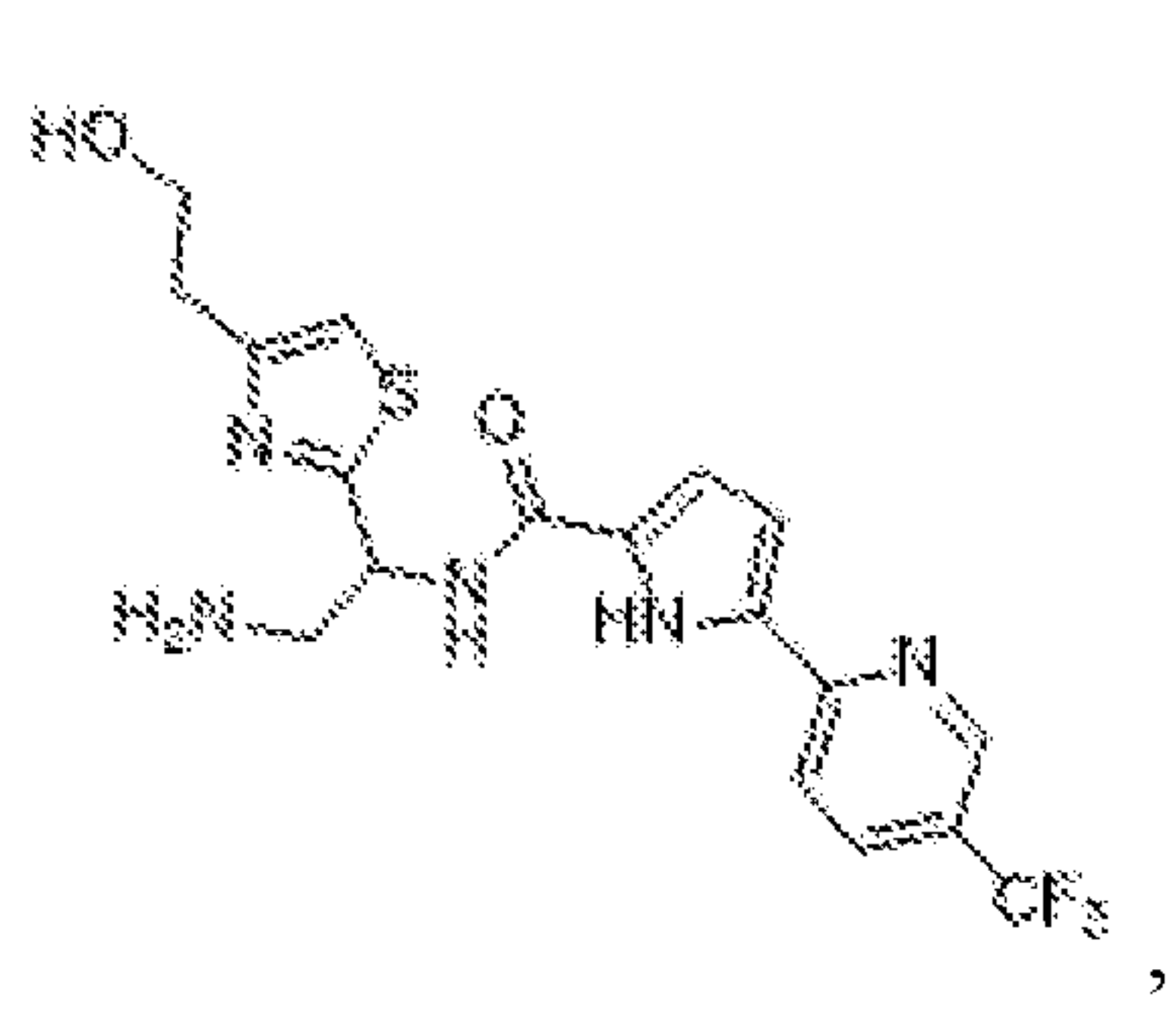
R<sup>17</sup> is H or CH<sub>3</sub>; and

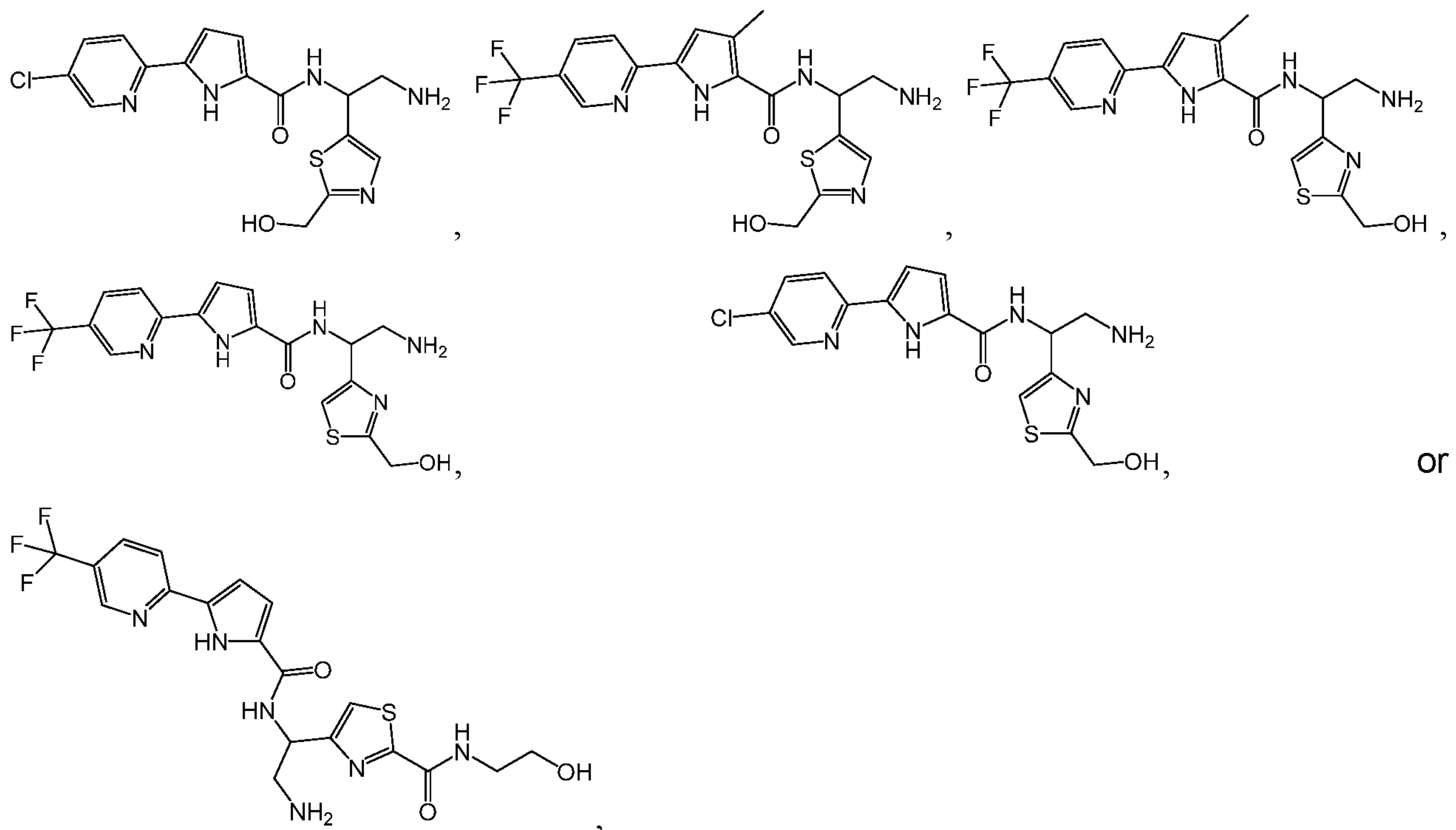
R<sup>18</sup> is absent when W is N, and is H, CH<sub>3</sub>, Cl, F, CH<sub>2</sub>F, CHF<sub>2</sub>, or CF<sub>3</sub> when W is

C.

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein the compound is:







or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. A composition, comprising the compound of any one of claims 1–3.
5. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising the compound of any one of claims 1–3 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
6. A method of inhibiting HIV in a subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1–3, the composition of claim 4, or the pharmaceutical composition of claim 5.
7. A method of treating an HIV infection in a subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1–3, the composition of claim 4, or the pharmaceutical composition of claim 5.
8. A method of eradicating, reducing, or slowing an HIV infection in a subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1–3, the composition of claim 4, or the pharmaceutical composition of claim 5.

9. A method of reducing the viral load associated with an HIV infection in a subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1–3, the composition of claim 4, or the pharmaceutical composition of claim 5.

10. A method of reducing reoccurrence of an HIV infection in a subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1–3, the composition of claim 4, or the pharmaceutical composition of claim 5.

11. A method of reducing an adverse physiological impact of an HIV infection in a subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1–3, the composition of claim 4, or the pharmaceutical composition of claim 5.

12. A method of inducing remission of an organ injury from an HIV infection in a subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1–3, the composition of claim 4, or the pharmaceutical composition of claim 5.

13. A method of reducing the physiological impact of long-term antiviral therapy for HIV infection in a subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1–3, the composition of claim 4, or the pharmaceutical composition of claim 5.

14. A method of prophylactically treating an HIV infection in a subject in need thereof, wherein the subject is afflicted with a latent HIV infection, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1–3, the composition of claim 4, or the pharmaceutical composition of claim 5.

15. A kit, comprising a compound of any one of claims 1–3, the composition of claim 4, or the pharmaceutical composition of claim 5, and instructions for use thereof.

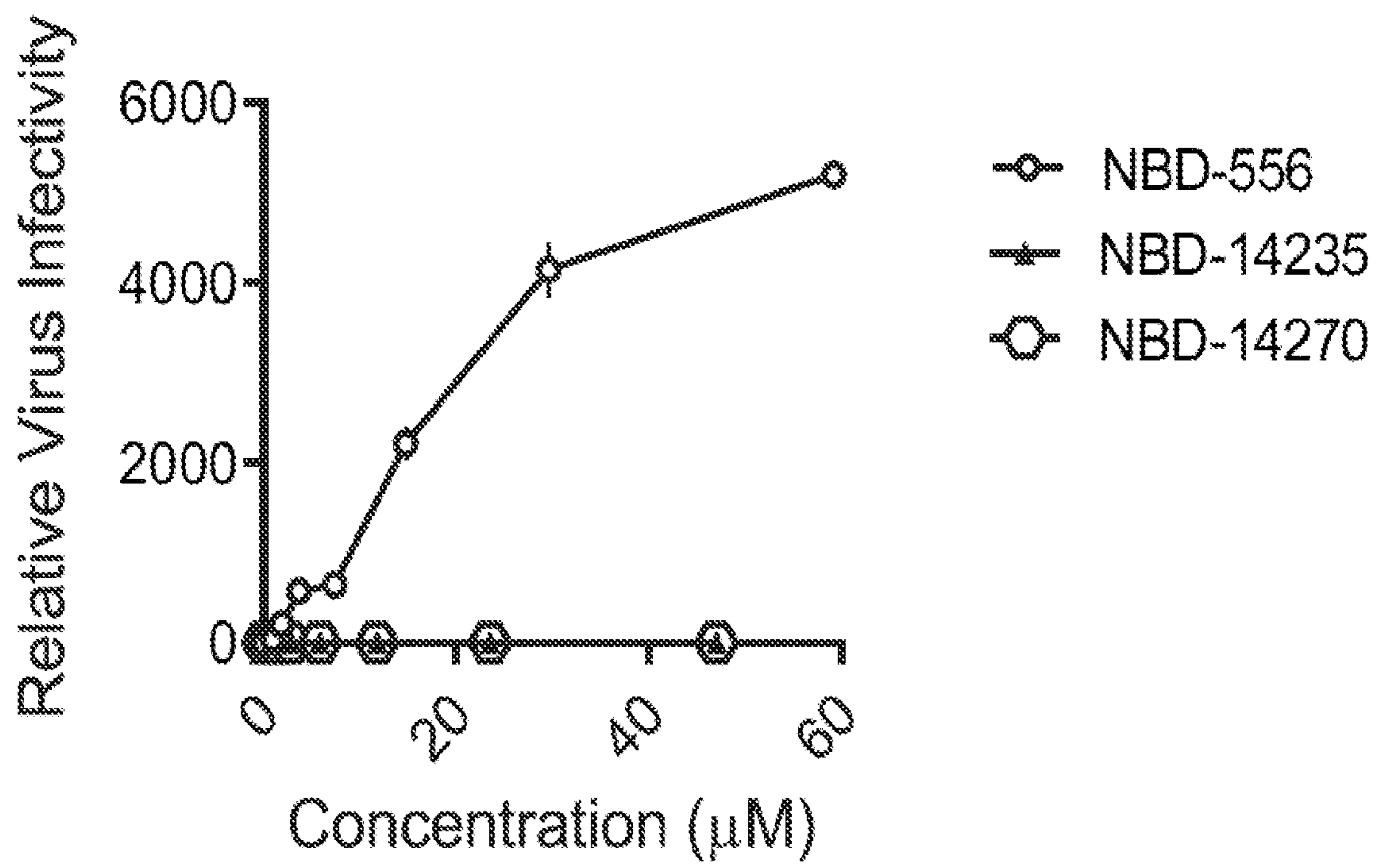


Fig. 1



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 20/61239

**Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)**

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

- 1.  Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
- 2.  Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  
- 3.  Claims Nos.: 6-15  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

**Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)**

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

- 1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
- 2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.
- 3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
- 4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

- Remark on Protest**
- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.
  - The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.
  - No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

International application No.

PCT/US 20/61239

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC - A61K 31/407; A61K 31/437; A61K 31/444 (2020.01)

CPC - A61K 31/407; A61K 31/437; A61K 31/444

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
See Search History document

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched  
See Search History document

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
See Search History document

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 2017/035127 A1 (New York Blood Center, Inc.) 02 March 2017 (02.03.2017) para [0071]-[0073]; pg. 62; claim 33; abstract	1-5
Y	WANG et.al. Inhibitors of Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 1 (HIV-1) Attachment.5. An Evolution from Indole to Azaindoles Leading to the Discovery of 1-(4-Benzoylpiperazin-1-yl)-2-(4,7-dimethoxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]-pyridin-3-yl)ethane-1,2-dione (BMS-488043), a Drug Candidate That Demonstrates Antiviral Activity in HIV-1-Infected Subjects in J. Med. Chem. 2009, Vol. 52, pp. 7778-7787. abstract; pg. 7779, Col 1, para 1, Figure 1;pg. 7780 Table 1;pg. 7781, Col 1, para 1	1-5
A	US 2011/01441043 A1 (CHIMMANAMADA et.al.) 16 June 2011 (16.06.2011) ENTIRE DOCUMENT	1-5
A	US 6,737,429 B2 (DYMOCK et.al.) 18 May 2004 (18.05.2004) ENTIRE DOCUMENT	1-5

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"D" document cited by the applicant in the international application	"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date	"&" document member of the same patent family
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search 13 JANUARY 2021	Date of mailing of the international search report <b>10 FEB 2021</b>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-8300	Authorized officer  Lee Young  Telephone No. PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------